

## **C-4 Enhancement and systematization of community participation – KAE**

**Overview of Activity Component and Major Deliverables**  
**Enhancement and systematization of community participation - KAE**

**1. Background and Overview**

In PNG, since most of land are managed by customary land ownership, it is vital to get consensus and work together with local communities to manage protected areas. However, it requires much effort and time to get such consensus from local communities in order to realize sustainable park management system. Therefore, there were not many protected areas managed by active cooperation by local communities. Hence, it was necessary to develop the way of involvement of local communities to park management, and to develop management model of VNP in this project. Especially, it was important to introduce livelihood development options through park management.

The project discussed with local communities to involve them in park management work and provide service to tourists in order to balance livelihood development of local communities and biodiversity conservation in VNP. The livelihood development plan was developed based on the results of discussion. The project also supported local communities to implement livelihood development activities based on the plan. Supporting activities includes to form a community group, open their bank account and register as a legal entity. Not only technical aspect but also support of organizational and economical aspect were provided to local communities.

**2. Objective**

To establish sustainable park management model by developing the system for involvement of local communities to park management in VNP.

**3. Contents of Operation**

- (1) Assessment of social, ecological and cultural situation
- (2) Collection of needs from Koiari LLG and Central Provincial Government
- (3) Holding workshops with communities in Koiari LLG
- (4) Preparation of livelihood development plans
- (5) Implementation of livelihood development activities

**4. Activities and Achievements**

- (1) Assessment of social, ecological and cultural situation

Jul. 2015 -	➤ Basic socio-economic information in the target wards of Korari LLG was
-------------	--

Feb. 2017	collected and draft TOR for socio economic survey was prepared. ➤ TOR was finalized based on the discussion with relevant player.
Jun. 2016 - Jun. 2017	➤ Two potential contractors for socioeconomic survey were identified. ➤ The project contracted socio-economic survey and social mapping with Social Environmental Research and Consultant Service LTD (SERACS) on 26 June 2017.
Jul. 2017	➤ Inception report was submitted from SERACS.
Nov. 2017	➤ Draft final report was submitted from SERACS.
May 2018 Annex 2.4.1	➤ Final report was submitted from SERACS.

(2) Collection of needs from Koiari LLG and Central Provincial Government

Jul. 2015 - Mar. 2016	➤ Needs and expectations of the government for livelihood development was collected through a series of meetings with various stakeholder.
--------------------------	--

(3) Holding workshops with communities in Koiari LLG

Oct. 2015 Annex 2.4.2	➤ Inception workshop was held on 22 October 2015. More than 70 persons including PAU and UPNG participated in this workshop. The participants discussed how local community engages in tourism industry.
Nov. 2015 Annex 2.4.2	➤ Follow-up workshop was held on 14 November 2015. Local people from two wards (4 & 5) around VNP was invited this workshop. The participants intensively discussed tourism development options.
Feb. 2016 Annex 2.4.2	➤ Livelihood development workshop was held on 25 February 2016. Target person of four clan members for livelihood development activity was invited to this workshop. The participants discussed how to form social group and utilize tourism resource in Koiari area.

(4) Preparation of livelihood development plans

Feb. – Sep. 2016	➤ Needs from relevant stakeholders for cultural/ecological exposure tour was collected through hearing investigation from PNG TPA and tour operators.
Feb. – Sep. 2016	➤ Tourism resource assessment around VNP was conducted and made 12 assessment notes of potential tourism resource
Sep. 2016 - Mar. 2017	➤ A social group for livelihood development activities was formed based on discussion with four clan leaders.
Nov. 2015 -	➤ Two draft packaged tour was made based on workshop results, needs

Jun. 2017	<p>assessment and tourism resource assessment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Activity plan for social group was made based on discussion with local communities.</li> </ul>
Nov. 2016 - Feb. 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ TOR for security staff in VNP was prepared.</li> <li>➤ First trial patrol by local communities was implemented and identified problem point for hiring park staff from local communities.</li> </ul>
Apr. 2016 - Aug. 2018 Annex 2.4.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Draft livelihood development plan was made based on the results of some surveys and activities.</li> <li>➤ Livelihood development plan was finalized and shared with relevant player.</li> </ul>

(5) Implementation of livelihood development activities

Jul. 2017 - Mar. 2019	<p><u>Formation of livelihood development group</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Role and responsibility of livelihood development groups in the ILG framework was clarified.</li> <li>➤ IPA registration documents for the group (KAE Association) was submitted to IPA and formally approved.</li> </ul>
Apr. 2018 - Dec. 2019	<p><u>Support of financial management of the group</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Necessary documents for opening a bank account were prepared and KAE Association opened a bank account in October 2019.</li> <li>➤ Financial forms and bookkeeping manual for Kae association were prepared. Bookkeeping training for Kae association was carried out.</li> </ul>
Apr. 2018 - Mar. 2019	<p><u>Study/Exposure tour</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Information of candidate site for Study/Exposure tour was collected and made an itinerary for the tour.</li> <li>➤ Study/Exposure tour was held with 20 participants from KAE Association in April 2019.</li> </ul>
Mar. 2017 - Aug. 2018	<p><u>Hands-on training for improving their performance</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Audition was conducted for checking dancing skill of the group members.</li> <li>➤ Costume for dance performance was prepared.</li> <li>➤ Dance training was conducted for inaugural launching at VNP.</li> </ul>
Mar. 2017 - Mar. 2020	<p><u>Participation of events</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ KAE Association participated in several events and provided their performance. Traditional Dance group performed their dancing at the total of six events. Cooking group provided lunch at the total of five events.</li> </ul>
Apr. 2018 -	<p><u>Implementation of trial tour</u></p>



Jun. 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Outline for trial tour was made through several meetings with CEPA and KAE Association.</li> <li>➤ First trial tour was conducted in November 2019 with more than 50 participants.</li> <li>➤ Second trial tour was conducted in June 2020 with more than 100 participants.</li> </ul>
Feb. 2019 - Nov. 2020 Annex 2.4.4	<u>Monitoring of livelihood development activities</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Monitoring reports for livelihood development activities were made regularly.</li> <li>➤ The evaluation workshop for livelihood development activity was held in March 2020. KAE Association evaluated their activities and discussed future plan of the group.</li> <li>➤ KAE Association made a presentation for their activity plan at the final seminar held in November 2020.</li> </ul>

## 5. Evaluation

### (1) Verification of output achievement

Objectively verifiable indicators	Degree of attainment	Achievements
Livelihood development group is formed by September 2018.	Achieved	Role of each member in livelihood development group was clarified and livelihood development group was formally registered as a legal entity in September 2019. Key members of the group learned group management by the Study/Exposure tour.
Local people are hired as park management staff by December 2019.	Partially Achieved	Five park rangers are hired from livelihood development group. Additional five park rangers will be hired from livelihood development group in future.
Livelihood development group gains economic benefit by April 2020.	Achieved	Livelihood development group with CEPA jointly conducted VNP tours and received PGK 5,490 from more than 100 tourists.

(2) Verification of objective achievement

Means of verification	Degree of attainment	Achievements
The sustainable system for involving local communities to park management work was established.	Achieved	Livelihood development group for park management work was formed and they provide some services at the events. Performance level of the group is remarkably improved and reach level which clients are satisfied with. In addition, some members from livelihood development group were hired by CEPA as park rangers.

**6. Lesson learned**

(1) Establishment of a legal entity based on PNG's legislation and promotion of their activity

In order to ensure the continuity of the livelihood improvement group launched by the project as an economic organization rather than a volunteer organization, the project thought that giving them legal status was the key. The project supported KAE Association to be registered by Investment Promotion Authority (IPA) in accordance with PNG Companies Act. In addition to registration of IPA, the project also supported them to open a cooperate bank account as and also provided book-keeping trainings. Since this was a first time to register their group to IPA in four involving clans in the project, their motivation was enhanced, and they participated in project activities actively. Local communities expressed their gratitude to the project many times and this group becomes a leader group among four clans.

(2) Employment of local people to the project activities

It was very effective to hire local people by the project to make them understand project activities and supporting activities. The project hired local people as staff for park management or events hosted by CEPA. Local communities understood the project contents and encourage a sense of ownership by mainly hiring key persons such as clan leaders. Although there was a difference of participation degree among four clans at the beginning, all clans actively participated in the project activities at last.

(3) Enhancement of autonomy and ownership of local communities

The project has gradually reduced support of local communities as they understand project

activities. Although local people requested daily allowance or lunch and the project provided venue and lunch to the participants at the beginning of the project, the project gradually reduced to provide them as they understand our vision and support. At the end of the project, they prepare a venue and have meetings themselves and the project could enhance their initiative of the activities.

## **7. Recommendations**

### **(1) Service agreement between CEPA and KAE Association**

KAE Association for livelihood development activities improved their performance level through the project activities. Although CEPA is expected to continuously provide necessary support to them, it seems to be reasonable that CEPA can outsource some of park management works to KAE Association. Especially, KAE Association was highly valued by tourists at the trial tours of VNP conducted by CEPA and KAE Association. Hence, KAE Association could managed implementation of tours including transportation service for tourists. It is suggested that CEPA gradually transfer works related to park management to KAE by exchanging MOU on subcontracting between CEPA and KAE Association.

## **8. List of Major Deliverables:**

- 1) Final report of social mapping and socioeconomic survey (Annex 2.4.1)
- 2) Reports of workshop with local communities (Annex 2.4.2)
- 3) Livelihood development plan (Annex 2.4.3)
- 4) Implementation Monitoring Report for Livelihood Development Activities (Annex 2.4.4)

End of document

## **Annex 2.4.1 Final report of social mapping and socioeconomic survey**



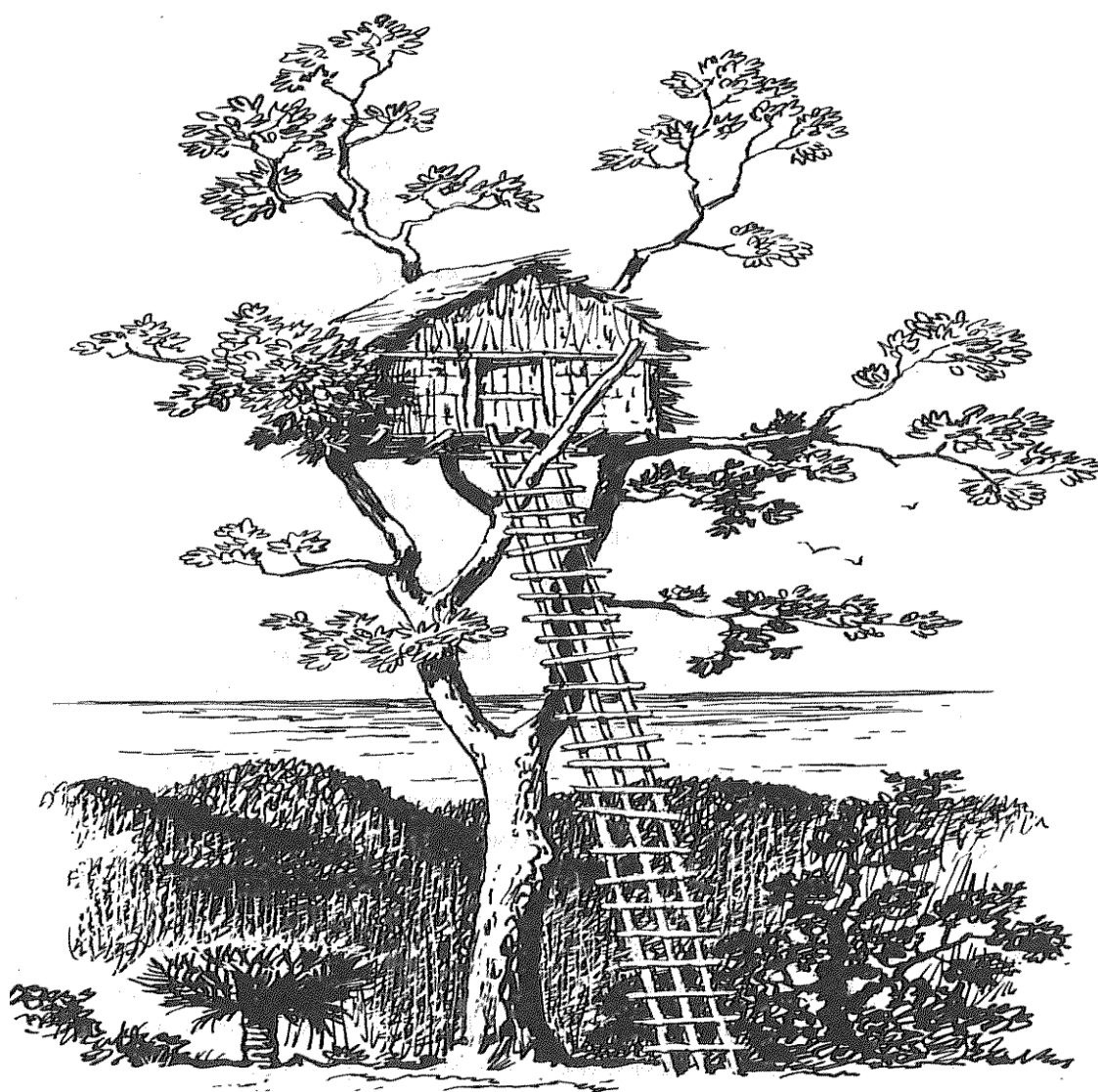
**SERACS**  
SOCIAL ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH AND CONSULTANCY SERVICES LTD

PO BOX 744 | BOROKO

NATIONAL CAPITAL DISTRICT

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

**A Social Mapping Report on the Varirata National Park for the  
CEPA/JICA Pilot Project Implementation of the PNG Protected Area  
Policy**



***A Report produced for CEPA/JICA – Biodiversity Project***

## Table of Contents

<b>1. Introduction .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1. Project background – JICA and CEPA Project on Technical Corporation.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2. Legislative and Policy context – Draft Protected areas bill and regulations .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3. Terms of reference for the study .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3.1. Research Methodology.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3.2. The Area of study .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4. Provincial and Community context.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>4.1. Central Province.....</b>	<b>12</b>
4.1.1 Kairuku Hiri District .....	13
4.1.2 Koiari Rural LLG.....	13
Ward 4 – Furimuti .....	14
Ward 5 of Depo.....	17
<b>5. History of the Varirata National Park.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>6. Ethnographic Context of the study area.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>6.1. Social Organisation and social structure.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>6.2. Land tenure, resource ownership and rights.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>7. Colonial History of contact .....</b>	<b>31</b>
7.1. 1800s patrols into the Grass Land (Sogeri) Koiari area.....	31
7.2. Missions in the area .....	35
7.3. 1900's patrols into the Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari areas and the economic ventures.....	38
<b>8. Clan specific mythical and migration histories .....</b>	<b>42</b>
8.1. Ianari .....	42
8.3 Omani Clan.....	46
8.4Taburi/ Narime clan.....	47
8.2. Migration dynamics of the area .....	49
<b>9. Archaeological sites in the area .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>10. Historical Colonial land acquisition in the area.....</b>	<b>52</b>
10.1. Varirata National Park land area.....	52
<b>10. Nariki.....</b>	<b>53</b>
10.1. Varirata Access Road .....	54
10.2. Agent system in colonial land transactions.....	54
<b>11. Economic and cultural dependency on natural resources .....</b>	<b>55</b>
11.1. Access road to the park .....	55

11.2.	Rouna works area.....	55
11.3.	Scout camp area (17 mile).....	56
11.4.	Cultural resources .....	56
<b>12.</b>	<b>Subsistence agriculture and resource utilization .....</b>	<b>56</b>
12.1.	Ward 4 .....	56
12.2.	Ward 5 – Depo.....	57
<b>13.</b>	<b>Livelihood and income generation options .....</b>	<b>58</b>
13.1.	Independence of VNP .....	58
13.2.	Part of the VNP program – Income generations.....	59
<b>14.</b>	<b>Further work – Clan by clan land boundary identification and mapping .....</b>	<b>60</b>
14.1.	Land areas as part of determining level of benefits.....	61
14.2.	Assist with the zoning of the areas .....	61
<b>15.</b>	<b>Management of the Varirata National Park options and benefit sharing.....</b>	<b>61</b>
15.1.	Capacity of CEPA.....	62
15.2.	Capacity of landowners through the Incorporated Land group.....	62
15.3.	Independent management contractor that has expertise and skills .....	62
<b>16.</b>	<b>Benefit sharing.....</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>17.</b>	<b>Conclusion.....</b>	<b>65</b>
	References.....	67
	<b>Appendix 1: Social mapping focus group questionnaire .....</b>	<b>68</b>
	<b>Appendix 2 - Check list Questionnaire.....</b>	<b>70</b>
	<b>Appendix 3: Land Names as given by Ianari .....</b>	<b>72</b>
	<b>Appendix 4: Appendix c as extracted from Army Map 1.....</b>	<b>73</b>

# Varirata National Park Social mapping study Report as part of the CEPA/JICA Pilot Project on the implementation of PNG Protected Area Policy

---

## 1. Introduction

Social mapping is defined as the systematic collection of information on customary social groups and the tracts of land with which these groups are associated with. Social mapping entails an understanding of the cultural and historical factors which have shaped the relationship between the people and their environment. Thus general purpose of social mapping study is to determine the relationship between settlement patterns, land use, land tenure and social organisation within a particular locality. Moreover social mapping is seen as an essential preliminary exercise in the process of negotiating the use of customary land for any form of development. Hence social mapping should be seen as a pre-condition for detailed land investigation, social impact assessments or exercises in landowner awareness and participation within the project planning process.

This study mapping covers the land encompassing the Varirata National Park and areas within the 3 km buffer of the park. The objective of this social mapping study is *to conduct Social Mapping to seek understanding of the cultural and historical factors that shape the traditional and contemporary relationship between the people and their land.*

This social mapping is undertaken with the above objective but also has incorporated the relevant provisions in the Protected Areas draft bill (2017) that has a number of implications especially on areas of mobilization and organisation of the customary landowners of areas that will be part of the protected areas. Hence this Social mapping study is part of the social feasibility study undertaken in an area proposed to be a protected area. Hence this social mapping study undertaken in VNP to identify landowners for purposes of participation and involvement in its management and daily operations.

Once the landowners are identified through this social mapping study, the landowners would then be mobilized through the signing of conservation deeds that will capture benefit sharing of revenue from the park. It is anticipated that results, methods and lessons learnt from this pilot social mapping study undertaken for the Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer of the park will also be replicated in other protected areas of PNG in the future.



A legislative review on the Protected Areas bill and the regulation is given as a precursor of the main report as to why social mapping needs to be undertaken as part of the work on implementation of the National Policy on Protected Areas. The draft Protected areas bill (2017) and the regulations gives the mandate as to why such studies are undertaken as part of planning and information gathering for the establishment of Protected areas in PNG in this case the VNP.

## **1. Project background – JICA and CEPA Project on Technical Corporation**

The project for Biodiversity Conservation through implementation of the PNG Policy on Protected Areas (hereafter “the Project”) has a strong emphasize on achieving biodiversity conservation goal through participation of landowners and local communities. The project aims to improve the management of Varirata National Park (‘VNP’) by sensible involvement of its landowners and local communities. The Project aims to promote livelihood development of VNP surrounding communities by connecting their way of life with wise use of the biodiversity resources in VNP. The activities also intend to help build a critical mass of human resource for future self-help development.

The Project is a 5 year program with a purpose of strengthening the institutional capacity of CEPA for protected area management through enhancing a national –level PA governance and sustainable use of natural resources with local communities in the model protected area as per the provision of the policy on protected areas. The overall goal of this technical cooperation project is to ensure that the Protected Area Network is effectively managed by applying Protected area management (and establishment) model (s) developed by the project.

The anticipated outputs under the technical cooperation project are as follows:

1. National level governance and management arrangement for protected Area Network ( ie PPA action plan, National Conservation Council (NCC) is strengthen
2. The Varirata National Park (VNP) is enhanced as a terrestrial PA management model in accordance with the PPA
3. A model of establishing a new marine PA is developed as per provision of PPA and concerned laws and
4. Public relations/ awareness for bio-diversity conservation is improved by disseminating project related information

*(Source: Technical Cooperation CEPA – JICA Biodiversity project 2015 -2020)*

The distinctive tasks under the Project include (a) enhancement of administrative function of National Government for PA network (b) enhancement of PA management and establishment function of both national and local governments and (c) enhancement of information dissemination and public relations function of National Government.

The Project has four (4) key outputs envisage to be captured in both marine and terrestrial work, pertaining to the PA bill, conservation, livelihood and public relations. Outputs 2 primarily focuses on the terrestrial component which VNP activities falls under. Part of Parts of Output 1 and 4 are also relevant to VNP. Below are the descriptions of the key outputs:

**1. Output 1:** This includes the following:

- Support for establishing the National Conservation Council (NCC) and NCC operation
- Protected area bill review notes – to incorporate into the new bill

This are more focused at the CEPA headquarter level and is part of the tasks of having proper governance structures for the National Protected areas policy.

**2. Output 2:** Output 2 is more focused on the operational activities on the Varirata National Park and the key activities include:

- Facility assessment of VNP with a detail technical report covering over 200 existing facilities  
- Implemented
- Facility renovation and maintenance – *Currently implementing*
- Monitoring and management which has included the following:
  - Installation of 20 camera traps – *implemented and in place*
  - Continued camera trapping (fauna and visitors) – *Currently in place*
  - Conducting surveys
  - Socio-economic (household and social mapping) – Subject of this work
  - Soil and Topographic
  - Establishment of MOU for bird watching in partnership with PNG Tourism Promotion Authority, Pacific Adventist University and Koiari rural LLG. – *Currently in place*
  - Sustainable livelihood development in VNP and Koiari Rural LLG with community workshops – *undertaken and in place*
  - Development of at least 2 tour packages – *undertaken and in place*
  - Consultation of at least 2 tour operators – *Undertaken and in place*
  - Development planning. This is anticipated to include the review of the Koiari LLG 5 year development plan and the Central Province 5 year development plan

Output 2 also relates to the planning and operations of the Varirata National Park. Currently the progress of activities is in italics. The facility component is very much focused on rehabilitation of existing fixed assets at the park. The biological survey work is undertaken by Indo-Pacific Conservation Alliance Hawaii, who are based in Hawaii, focuses on baseline survey of plants, and animal species at the park. This is in line with Pillar 3 of the National Protected Areas policy that focuses on effective and adaptive biodiversity management. This information would then be collated for the purpose of management plan for the park and is not part of this report. Output 2 activities especially those focusing on sustainable livelihood development, MOU on bird watching, and development of least tour packages are in line with pillar 2 of the National Protected area policy on sustainable livelihood for communities.

**3. Output 3:** Output 3 is related to the development of the Road map for the new Marine Protected area establishment.

**4. Output 4:** Activities under this output include the following:

- Purchase of World View 2 imagery (Terrestrial areas: 494 Km square, Marine/ Coastal area : 223km square)
- Development of GIS database and preparation of GIS data and maps for each output, a detailed land cover map of the proposed terrestrial areas, mangroves map of bootless Bay, Dogura Inlet and Tuna Bay
- Development of Public relations strategy for the project. This is through various PR tools such as project web site, facebook, brochures, newsletters, fact sheets, banner, sign boards, posters, polo shirts, logo for VNP.

## **2. Legislative and Policy context – Draft Protected areas bill and regulations**

### **2.1 Protected areas Draft Bill (2017)**

The Draft protected areas bill makes reference to a number of sections on why social mapping study is important as part of the implementation of the National Policy on Protected Areas. Different sections of the draft bill are discussed below

#### **2.2.1 Section 6: Property rights in protected areas**

The property rights in the land in the protected Areas vest in landowners by custom, or where otherwise a title exist, in the authority, provincial government, local level government or where the land is held privately in freehold or lease, by the registered owner of the freehold or lease.

#### Section 7: Protected area on private land

Subject to this act, protected Areas on customary land, or on freeholds or leases held by private persons or corporations are founded in the law of agreement.

#### **2.1.2 Section 8: Protected Areas on Public Land**

- (1) Subject to the Conservation and Environment Protection Act under section 39
  - (a) National Protected Areas are under the exclusive control of the Authority and
  - (b) The Authority may hold the land in any Regional Protected area on trust, accordance with the terms of a deed, or it may pass any title to the land, on trust in accordance with the terms of a deed, or it may pass any title to the land, on trust in accordance with this act to a body or person authorized by this act to manage a Protected area
- (2) Any existing registered land title to a Protected Area, or right to such, vest in the Authority and the Land register shall be amended accordingly in accordance with the regulations.
- (3) Protected areas may have land titles, and the titles may vest in the Authority, or in the Authority and a provincial government or governments.
- (4) A protected Area Land title vested in the Authority may not be alienated or encumbered in any way to any person, without the consent of the National Executive, acting on the advice of the authority

#### **2.1.3 Section 36**

Section 36 on zoning makes reference to social mapping in that such studies will have to take place before zoning of areas to go under a protected area. 1 (c) the draft bill states that this will have to be approved by affected customary groups of any zones.

Section 36 is further reinforced through section 38 under draft protected areas regulation which makes reference to zoning in protected area, and further states the following:

- 1 (a) A system of zones for protected areas is established
- (b) A protected area may be subdivided in such zones as protected area board or management committee considers necessary

(c) Social mapping shall be done before the implementation of any permanent zones in a protected area and

(d) A protected area board or management committee shall obtain free prior informed consent of affected customary landowners to any zones in a protected area.

The social mapping information will identify who the resource owners are and then mobilize them through an entity that suits them best in regard to the discussions on benefit sharing and signing of the conservation trust deed for the areas.

### **3. Terms of reference for the study**

The social mapping and socio-economic baseline survey seeks to have a precise understanding on the socio-economic characteristics and resource ownership situation of local landowners and local communities within the Varirata National Park. The community/ village/ Settlement profiling was done purposely provide a community/ village/ settlement existing situation in terms of demography, availability of public infrastructure and basic services, land use and livelihood sources, existing registered community groups, migration, threats and livelihood options, and options on how they can contribute to the protected area management.

This study anticipates to have a baseline situation of the area, of which later impact assessments can be undertaken to assess the impact of the project on local livelihood and protection of the VNP. The need for adequate studies prior to such biodiversity conservation projects is also raised in the report by Grant (1996:7) on the PNG Biodiversity Conservation and Resource Management program by UNDP and then Department of Environment and Conservation.

The specifics of the social mapping study that this report covers focuses on the following:

- The traditional and contemporary relationship between the people and their land,
- Cultural and historical factors of above,
- Resource ownership,
- Economic and cultural dependency on surrounding natural resource,
- Social structure (including clan groups, land owners groups, etc),
- Land tenure system (including identification of land owners, land owners groups (ILGs), etc.), and
- Migration dynamics.

#### **3.1. Research Methodology**

The research methodology for undertaking social mapping study in the area has included the following research methods:

3.1.2 Archival Research includes a review of existing literature from published and unpublished sources.

(a) Literature review

Literature review included undertaking review of existing literature on the area and the subject matter at the following institutions and organisations.

- The National Archives of Papua New Guinea

The National Archives of Papua New Guinea has been the primary source of data on the area especially on the colonial administration and patrols within the area. The materials reviewed included Patrol reports, annual British New Guinea reports, Land acquisition files under the Colonial Land ordinance of 1911. We also sourced materials through the Australian National Archives – PNG Collection.

- Papua New Guinea Collection of the Michael Somare Library – University of Papua New Guinea

Literature review was also conducted on various ethnographic literature that is available on the area from the New Guinea Collection of the Michael Somare Library at the University of PNG.

- The National Museum and Art Galley

Part of this work also included doing a search on registered and identified sites in the area through the Pre-history section of the National Museum and Art Galley. The cultural sites that are important as part of the cultural heritage of the people of the area are made referenced to in this report.

- Various technical reports and published materials

As part of the work a review was also done on various technical reports that are available on the area by agencies of government such as the documents from PNG Power, Kokoda Initiative, Eda Ranu and Conservation and Environmental Protection Authority.

Various workshop reports from JICA/CEPA and the local communities were also reviewed as part of putting together this report.

(1) Field work in the area/ Port Moresby

Fieldwork was undertaken in area and also in Port Moresby by consulting a number of stakeholders that have a role to play in the Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer. The fieldwork methodology for this included the following:

(a) Stakeholder consultations

A number of stakeholders were consulted as part of this process of collecting and collating data for the social mapping study of the Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer. This stakeholders include key agencies of government that are directly and indirectly related to the work at the Park.

(b) Fieldwork in the villages and methodology

Ethnographic fieldwork was undertaken in the area as part of the process of collating ethnographic information from the local communities. This was separated into the two wards that the communities are divided into under the administrative and governance structure of the Koiari rural LLG, and the Kairuku Hiri District. The Koiari rural LLG coming directly under the Hiri District. The fieldwork used the following fieldwork research methodology.

(a) Focus group using checklist interviews

Focus group discussions was held with each of the 4 clans that JICA/CEPA has been working with from the area. This meetings were held separately with each of the 4 clans at venues they decide for the meeting. The check list focused on mythical and migration history, descent system, resource utilization issues, traditional leadership and distribution. A copy of the check list interview was attached as an annex to the inception report and further attached as annex to this report. The fieldwork dates were as follows:

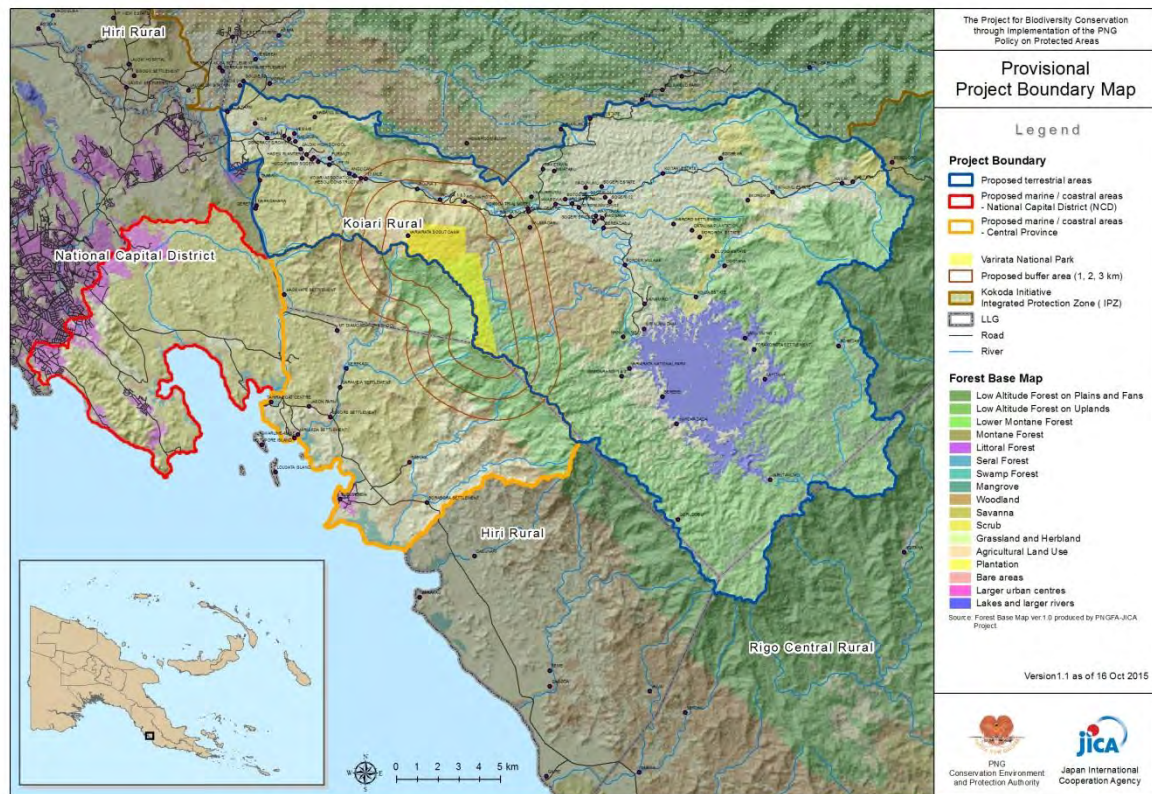
August 30<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> of September – This focused on Ward 4 area of Gagibevai.

2<sup>nd</sup> October to 10<sup>th</sup> October - This focused on Ward 5 of Kalakadabu (Depo)

24<sup>th</sup> to the 28<sup>th</sup> October – This was further follow up and collecting various missing information from the clans on social mapping for the area. This covered both Ward 4 and 5, and focused specifically on the clans of Nadeka, Omani, Ianari and Narime. We were also fortunate to meet with the Patrilineal line of Narime, the Taburi clan.

### **3.2. The Area of study**

The area of study in this social mapping work is Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer zone of the Park as based on the following map:

**Map 1: Area of the study including the buffer of 3 km**

The above map highlights the area covered by the social mapping study. The Varirata National Park is shaded in yellow and the 3 km buffer is shown by the rings after the shaded yellow area. The area is inhabited by Sogeri Koiari and Grass land Koiari cultural group

## 4. Provincial and Community context

### 4.1. Central Province

The Varirata National Park is located in the Kairuku Hiri District of the Central Province. Central Province occupies 29,500 kilometres square along the South coast of the Papua New Guinea mainland. The rugged Owen Stanley ranges forms a border with the Northern Province. Located to the north west is Guari, Tapini, Woitape and Longai areas at the head waters of the Kunimaipa, Angabanga, Vanapa and Mambare rivers (Central Province Plan 2013 – 2017) 2013:29). In the South East area is Efogi, Dorobisoro, Mari and Keria areas at the headwaters of the Brown, Kemp Welch, Ulamanu and Kutu rivers (ibid).

Coastal hills, plains and swamps cover the lowlands of the province. Average annual rainfall varies from 1200 mm north of Bereina to 3000 mm in the Owen Stanley Ranges. Most of the province



receives less than 2000 mm per year with a long dry season. Altitude varies from sea level to over 4000 m on Mount Victoria in the Owen Stanley Range. Central Province has 5 districts of Abau, Goilala, Kairuku, Hiri and Rigo. Politically the province the 4 electorates of Abau, Goilala, Kairuku-Hiri and Rigo.

#### 4.1.1 Kairuku Hiri District

Kairuku Hiri District surrounds Port Moresby and stretches from Gulf Province at Apanapi river which is the border of Gulf Province, through Galley reach area to Gaire village south east of Port Moresby. The district is administered from two locations from Bereina for the Kairuku area and for Hiri from Konedobu. The inland area of the district include the Owen Stanley ranges include the Sogeri plateau and the areas surrounding the Kokoda Track. There is a sealed road that runs the length of the district and up to Sogeri. The most remote people along the Kokoda Track can require more than one day's travel to reach Port Moresby.

The district is connected through to Port Moresby markets that offer income earning opportunities for the sale of fresh produce, food crops and betel nuts. There is strong population pressure on flood plains around Bereina and in settlement areas north of Port Moresby, with high intensity cultivation being practiced on land with a poor potential for agriculture. The most disadvantaged communities are those living along the Kokoda Track. The land surrounding these communities has poor agricultural potential with exception to certain areas in Hiri West and Hiri East (Australasian Agribusiness:2015). These include areas of the Sogeri and Vanapa areas. The agricultural context and potential will be discussed further below on the sections on community profiles. There are various historical references to agriculture in the Sogeri area in the section on colonial history. Access to services still remain a problem, where such services are available it is either poor with run down infrastructure. For health services, there are no medical supplies available.

Kairuku Hiri District has four local level governments under its administration which are Hiri Rural, Kairuku rural, Koiari rural and Mekeo rural. There are 75 wards in the Kairuku Hiri district, and a detail break down of wards and population in the Koiari rural LLG are as follows:

#### 4.1.2 Koiari Rural LLG

Table 1: Koiari Rural LLG and ward population

No	Ward Name	Total Household	Male	Female	Total Pop
01.	Osabewai	123	675	372	303
02.	Mesime	552	3,130	1,683	1,447

03. Vaiagai	36	283	153	130
04. Furimuti	364	1,870	1,014	856
05. Depo (Mageri)	164	967	499	468
06. Vesilogo	159	735	395	340
07. Bereadabu	70	349	184	165
08. Kailaki	190	987	518	469
09. Doe	104	519	277	242
10. Ogotana	61	377	195	182
11. Kahitana	88	631	332	299
12. Berebei	114	576	292	284
13. Varutanumu	29	149	80	69
14. Suria/Kotoi	82	468	241	227
15. Boridi	93	395	227	168
16. Kagi	86	366	200	166
17. Efogi	115	580	304	276
18. Manari	132	679	339	340
19. Edevu	95	414	203	211
20. Sogeri Urban	98	554	300	254
83. Sogeri Urban	84	435	230	205
86. Goldie Urban 01	136	783	401	382

Source: National statistics Office. 2011 National Census. Final Figures. Waigani

The geographical area covered by the Koiari rural LLG is quite big with 22 wards spread from areas sharing boundary with Hiri LLG at Bautama and particularly Wards of Vaiagai and Osawei all the way north to Kagi, Efogi and Manari, and then going east to Sirinumu Dam area. There are also two urban wards in the Koiari Rural LLG that includes Sogeri Urban and Goldie Urban. The areas of interest for this project under JICA/CEPA focusing on Varirata National Park are within Ward 4 and 5 of the Koiari Rural LLG. The main areas of ward 4 and 5 are accessible by road due to the Port Moresby to Sogeri road.

#### Ward 4 – Furimuti

Ward 4 areas covers the census units of Furimuti, CPA compound, Koiari LLG compound, Kipalan block, Raho Piggery, Hugo Canning, 15 mile station, Sidco, Riverside, Bluff Inn Motel, Hebou Compound, Franciscan Friary, Mount Koiari block, Ted Diro, 17 mile, Gagibevai Scout camp, Rouna 4, Rouna 1&3, Rouna Works. Only Gagibevai is a traditional village that is located in Ward 4, and falls within the 3 km buffer of the Varirata National Park. The former scout camp currently has families from Gagibevai also residing there. The other sites are under the state lease from the Government. Rouna 4 and Rouna 1-3 are residential areas for PNG Power staff and their families. Rouna Works is

the site of former Department of National Works site, and former Rouna Hotel. This area was covered in the survey.

The population from the 2011 census figures is as follows:

Census Unit	Census unit name	Total household	Total persons	Male	Female
425	Scout camp	15	66	30	36
523	Rouna 4	14	116	59	57

Source: Source: National Statistics office. 2011 final figures. Port Moresby

Scout Camp is listed as under ward 4 and there are 4 hamlets that are under Census unit 425. Gagibevai is one of those hamlets with the other 3 hamlets as belonging to the same extended family.

### **1. Gagibevai**

Gagibevai is one of the hamlets under the Scout camp census unit. The hamlet is a traditional village that belongs to the Nadeka clan. The clan's history indicates that it had migrated to the present location from Hombrum Bluff. This is documented in the social mapping study as extracted from early colonial patrols into the area. Their oral history indicates that they migrated from Manari in the Mount Koiari area then to Sogeri plateau (Karakanumu) to Manurinumu, then to Hombrum Bluff and eventually down to present location at Gagibevai.

#### ***Access to services***

In terms of health services, the census unit does not have a trained aid post orderly, no trained village birth attendant, covered by the ward councillor of Ward 4, there is no village court magistrate, land mediator, or a village development coordinator. The nearest community school is at Laloki, and children normally walk for about an hour to school or 45 minutes, but often the Member for Kompam, Minister for Environment, Conservation and Climate change through his company provides pick up and drop of for children from Gagibevai and Scout camp areas.

In terms of first contact for health services, there is an aid post at Laloki, next to the Sirinum Development Corporation office (SIDCO). This aid post is no longer operating and sick patients will have to come all the way to Gordons in NCD. The aid post was serviced by Sogeri Clinic and closed down 12 years ago. The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and takes about an hour to get there and is usually the first point of contact for health care. The last clinic that as run in Gagibevai was in the 1980s.

Eda Ranu and PNG Power that has economic assets in the area, undertook a village visit in 2006, and since then none of these agencies have visited the village as part of their corporate social responsibility and community relations program. The Local level government Manager has been visiting this community and is associated with the work that JICA/CEPA have doing in the area. There has been no visits by Central Province Department of Agriculture and Livestock

### ***Economic activities***

The people have road side markets that is used to generate cash during week days and week ends. Gagibevai also has a number of picnic and swimming spots that they normally charge K50 per vehicle to use their facilities that is on the banks of the Laloki river. These site is normally occupied during weekends by residents of Port Moresby, with a minimum of 3 vehicles per weekend. The sale of fresh produce such as Pawpaw and banana normally takes place during weekends especially on Sundays. During the week days it is mostly trade store goods that get sold at the road side markets. This is further covered in the road side market survey. In the 1980s people normally go to Gordons market to sell their garden produce, but not this days due to problems at the Gordons market that is usually crowded by highlanders. PMV fares to Gordons is K2 Per way, as well as K2 to Sogeri. Takes 1 hour to go each way to Port Moresby or to Sogeri.

### ***Formally established groups***

The formally established group in Gagibevai census unit is the Seventh Day Adventist church that has a church located in the area. The other is the Nadeka dan Incorporated Land group that is then also part of the Rouna ILG.

## **2. Rouna Works**

Rouna works area is within Ward 4 of Furimuti of the Koiari Rural LLG. The site is located within the 2km buffer of the Varirata National Park. Rouna Works site previously contained the Rouna Hotel and Department of Works that regularly worked on the Sogeri road (Snake road). The present residents are former Department of Works employees and Omani clan members that have moved from Manurinumu and Magere.

### ***Access to services***

The census unit does not have a trained aid post orderly, a trained village birth attendant, a councillor (The councillor from ward 4 covers this area, but villagers state that he does not meet or consults with them on community issues and concerns). There is no village court magistrate or land

mediator. Most of the petty issues referred to the Police at 15 mile or at Sogeri. There is no village development coordinator for the area.

The nearest community school is at Sogeri and children going to school normally go by vehicle that takes about 15 – 20 minutes. PMV fares for children is around K1 each way. The first point of call for health services is also at Sogeri taking the same mode of transport and travel time with adult PMV fare of K2.00. The last health clinic at Rouna works was by Australian aid project in 2015. PNG Power does visit the community if they want to do any maintenance work on their assets in the area. There has been no visit by Government Agriculture officer or forester to the area.

### ***Economic activities***

The villagers normally go to Sogeri market, but they also have a road side market that sells garden produce during week days and weekends. The garden produce mostly banana, lettuce, and greens. These fresh produce are grown within the 2km buffer that also has fresh cold streams that flow out of the park into gardens on the mountain side that the residents from this area cultivate. The road side market both during week days and weekends sell fresh produce. There is another road side market at the former Rouna Hotel that sells mostly trade store goods during week days and weekends does sell fresh produce and also pot plants.

### ***Formally established groups***

Youths from Rouna Works belong to the Sogeri Mountain youth, and they take part in scouting activities, and community work. They also take part in beautification program and tour guiding on the Snake road.

### **Ward 5 of Depo**

Ward 5 of Depo covers the villages and hamlets of Depo (Kalakadabu), Rouna 2, Varirata National Park, Sogeri Lodge, Kokoda Motel, Chamber, Anglican Church, Manurinumu, Magere, Bisiatabu SDA mission, Gogosenumu, Bisianumu DPI, Ianabevai. The demographic figures from the 2011 National Population census is as follows;

Census Unit	Total household	Total persons	Male	Female
010 Ianabewai	7	32	15	17
012 Kalakadabu	38	248	134	114
013 Manurinumu	20	94	48	46
026 Bisiatabu	12	82	37	45

415 Anglican Church	4	19	12	7
424 Varirata Nat Park	12	72	37	35
507 Hombroom Bluff	3	18	6	12
513 Kokoda Trail Motel	2	5	5	
522 Rouna No 2	43	273	139	134
530 Bahai Centre	7	41	23	18
542 Maketawai	16	83	43	40

Source: National Statistics Office. 2011 Depo ward figures. Port Moresby.

The specific community/village profiles are therefore as follows:

#### **(1) Kalakadabu**

The census unit of Kalakadabu (Depo) covers Chamber and Anglican Church areas. The census unit is located on the road to Sogeri, and further up towards Sogeri shares boundary with the Ianabewai census unit. The Village has the United Church, a ward councillor for Ward 5 Honourable Billy Ivai is based at Kalakadabu. The total household population was 38, with a total population of 248. The Kokoda Memorial Plaque is also located within Kalakadabu on the access road to Kokoda. The 2011 census does indicate the Census unit of Anglican church, the church no longer exist but there are people living in the premises. The Bahai centre in the above census unit listing is now the Sogeri lodge.

The name of Kalakadabu is located and indicated in the social mapping report maps in a number of sites in the area. The villagers state that they moved to this location after the London Missionary society established a mission in the area in the early 1900s, before 1908. The London Missionary Society established a mission at present Kalakadabu in 1902 through work of Rev Robert Chambers or locals referred to him as Tamate. The LMS mission was established in the area and that was why the Seventh Day Adventist Church went through the area and established the mission at Bisiatabu in 1908.

#### **Access to services**

The village has a trained aid post orderly but no aid post, and has a councillor that is for the overall ward 5 area. There is no ward development plan for the ward. There is a ward recorder that also is the ward development coordinator. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator in the ward and in the whole of Sogeri area. Under the Kokoda Initiative there is an elementary school in the village, and the nearest community school is Sogeri Primary school that caters for students from Grade 3 to Grade 8. The children attending grade 3 walk to school and takes about 30 minutes. The

nearest health centre is located at Sogeri and about 30 minutes walk from Kalakadabu. The last health clinic in the village was in 1960s. There is a aid post orderly in the village but no physical facility in Kalakadabu so the aid post orderly operates from his house.

### ***Economic activities***

There has been no visit by any agricultural extension activity personnel to the village to undertake agriculture extension programs in the area, let alone any visits by a Forester or community relations personnel from PNG Power and Eda Ranu. Villagers normally sell their produce at the road side markets during week days of trade store goods such as rice, tin fish, noodles, Biscuits etc. During weekends there are garden produce being sold such as ripe banana, cooking banana, vegetables such as kangkong, pumpkin tips, aibika, pineapples and flowers. This are sold only during weekends. This is being covered separately on the section on market survey, and a lot of this is also influenced by movement of traffic and people from Port Moresby to the area.

There is the Kokoda Memorial Market that is located on the turn off to Kokoda Track, most of the people from the Kokoda access road, and surrounding areas of Manurimumu, Magere, Bisiatabu come and sell their produce there. The PMV fare to Port Moresby from Kalakadabu is K5.00

### ***Formally organised groups***

Kalakadabu has United Church based groups such as the Women's fellowship that meets every Wednesday of the week to undertake women's program. There are also other ILG groupings in the village such as Taburi ILG, Omani ILG, and Dauri. Then there is the Seventh day Adventist Church group that also exist in the village.

## **2. River side (Sogeri Lodge) Bahai Centre**

The area is listed as Bahai centre in the 2011 National Population centres. Since then the Bahai centre does not exist and the place has been bought off by Warren Butler and the Sogeri lodge has been established in 2014. There are a number of hamlets at the site and most state that they are employees of Sogeri Lodge and with concern of landowners have built houses. Some of those that are residing there were former employees of the Department of Agriculture and Livestock from Sirinumu and Magere.

### ***Access to services***

The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and is usually the first point of call for health services. The last health patrol in the area was in 2016 as part of the vaccination program. Access to health centre at

Sogeri is by walking and takes about an hour to get there. There has been no visit by PNG Power or Eda Ranu to the area as part of a community relations program.

### ***Economic activities***

There has been no visit by any agriculture extension or forestry staff to the area. Ginger is one of the commonly grown item in the area and sold at Gordons market sometimes at Sogeri, it thus have potential to be exploited as an economic livelihood crop, that could be processed, packaged and sold. People normally travel to Gordons market to sell their produce, and PMV fares cost K4, plus freight cost for each of the items at K1 per bag. This brings the fare to K5.

### **3.Iarubenumu**

This hamlet is located on entrance road to the Varirata National Park. The current residents moved to the traditional land after leaving formal employment in Port Moresby. There are number of hamlets on this road corridor leading into the park. The 2011 census indicated about 12 households, and for the purpose of compiling this community profile, only one household was spoken for the purpose of community profiling and 6 households interviewed for the socio-economic household survey.

### ***Access to services***

There is no trained aid post orderly present in the community, and no trained village birth attendant. There is a councillor based at Kalakadabu village that covers this area. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator. There is a ward development coordinator that also serves as the ward recorder for ward 5. The nearest elementary school is located at Kalakadabu, which is about 30 minutes walk by children. There is a primary school at Sogeri that is about 1 hour 30 minutes walk from this location. Sogeri Health centre is the first point of call for primary health centre, otherwise those with vehicle access and money access such services in Port Moresby.

### ***Economic activities***

There has been no agriculture and forestry extension activities in the communities. The nearest market is at Sogeri and the frequency of sale of items depends on the customers that go to the market. The market usually on the week day does not have much to sell, except on weekends. There are also picnic spots on the access road to Varirata that people normally pay and use the venue. The amount charged is K50 per vehicle.

### ***Formally organised group***



Taburi ILG is one of the formally organised group from this area and consist of 20 women. There might be other groups that exist in the area, but have not been documented.

#### **4.Ianabewai**

The hamlet of Ianabewai is indicated as census unit 010 in the 2011 National Population census, comprising of 7 households and a total population of 32 people. People have moved to the present location after moving across a number of sites that includes Umunatabu, Gagibevai, Bahamunada (Koitaki) before finally settling at Ianabewai.

##### ***Access to services***

The census unit of Ianabewai does not have a trained aid post orderly, or a trained village birth attendant. There is a Ward councillor for ward 5 that includes Ianabewai. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator, and no village development coordinator for the census unit. The Ward recorder is also the Village development coordinator that is based at Kalakadabu. There is an elementary school at Kalakadabu that children attend. There is the primary school at Sogeri, which takes about 30 minutes to walk to. The nearest health centre is located at Sogeri. The availability of medicine is still an issue that needs to be addressed as part of the cold chain system. Sogeri health centre is within a 25 minutes walk from Ianabewai. The last health patrol in the village was in 2007 and was the distribution of treated mosquito nets. There has been no visit by agencies such as PNG Power and Eda Ranu as part of the community relations exercise into this villages.

##### ***Economic activities***

There has been no agriculture and forestry extension support services undertaken to the village. The nearest market that people normally walk to is Sogeri either to sell or buy things. People also have a road side market at Ianabewai that they use to sell their produce especially during weekends.

##### ***Formally organised groups***

There are mostly church based groups in this community through the Seventh day Adventist such as the Adventist Community service, women's ministry. Their primary focus is spiritual development and welfare of its church members.

#### **5.Maketawai**

Maketawai is listed as census unit 542 in the 2011 National Population census comprising of 16 households and a total population of 83. The people moved to this village of Maketawai and further onto Magere after moving from Manurinumu in the 1970s and 1980s. They have also established an hamlet at Magere after the Central Province Department of Agriculture and Livestock lease expired. Manurinumu, Maketawai, Magere and Bisiatabu are all located on the Kokoda access road that goes to Owen's corner. This villages are therefore located away from the main Port Moresby Sogeri road.

### ***Access to services***

There is no trained aid post orderly in the village, but there is a trained birth attendant, with the councillor for the overall ward area. There is a village court magistrate and a land mediator. There is no village development coordinator specific for the village, but the Ward recorder based at Kalakadabu takes on this task to cover this areas as well. The nearest school is at Bisiatabu and children walk to school taking about 20 minutes. The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and is the first point of contact for health care. Walking to Sogeri takes about 2 hours through bush track or if following the main road then it is 3 hours walk. By vehide it takes about 40 minutes. The last health clinic undertaken in the village was in May of 2017, under Kokoda Initiative, as the village does fall within the Kokoda Corridor. There have been no visit by PNG Power or Eda Ranu under its community relations program. Rouna ILG to which the Omani clan is part of occasionally holds meeting in the village or at Kalakadabu.

### ***Economic activities***

There has been no visits by any Agriculture and forestry extension personnel to the area, but occasionally villagers do go to Vesulogo DPI station. The village is located away from the main Port Moresby Sogeri road, villagers usually go an sell their items at the Kokoda Memorial Chamber market at Kalakadabu. They normally walk with their items to the market or go by vechicle. Walking to the market at the chamber takes 2 hours, or if going by PMV cost about 50 toea. The area thus have potential for agriculture if a sufficient water source can be located and used for irrigation based farming.

### ***Formally organized groups***

The community is part of the Rouna ILG through the Omani clan. The other established group is through the Seventh Day Adventist Church. The Seventh day Adventist church based group run path finder, adventurer and Community service programs. The other is the sporting group 'Tigers' that takes part in Rugby touch competition at Sogeri.

## **6.Manurinumu**

The village of Manurinumu has been there and colonial patrols have encountered this village during early colonial patrols into the area. This will be discussed in the social mapping report in the section on colonial history of contact in the area. In the 2011 the census report, the village of Manurinumu was indicated as census unit 013, and had a total household of 20, with a total population of 94. The village is accessed via the Kokoda track Owen's corner road, and therefore located away from the Port Moresby to Sogeri Road.

### ***Access to services***

The village does have a trained aid post orderly, a trained village birth attendant and a councillor (covers Ward 5). There is no village court magistrate, and no land mediator, so most of the petty issues at the community are either dealt with by the councillor or taken to Sogeri police station. Village recorder for Ward 5 acts as a village development coordinator for the entire ward.

The nearest health facility is at Sogeri and is the first point of call for health care. Despite the village having a trained aid post orderly there is no medicine available at the village level. People normally walk to Sogeri and takes about an hour. The last visit by PNG Power was in 2015, when they were working on the transmission line to Owen's corner.

### ***Economic activities***

There has not been any visit by Department of Agriculture and livestock staff from Central Province to the area. Forestry extension has also not taken place within the area. The nearest market that locals normally go and sell their fresh produce during weekends is at the Chamber, and is about an hour's walk with market items. This is mostly undertaken during weekend's especially on Sundays. They do not have any road side markets because not many people use the access road on week days.

### ***Formally organised groups***

Apart from the Rouna ILG group, Seventh day Adventist church based group, there is the Yakabima women's group that have been mobilised and consist of 15 mothers that are into traditional cooking, dances and traditional singsing.

## **7.Bisiatabu/ Gogosianumu**

The Bisiatabu SDA mission station was established in 1908, and is covered in the section on mission history of the area. Currently the mission station has a church, and Pastor's residence, as well as a

conference centre that is used for church based activity. The church also runs a top up community school that serves the mission population in the area. The students come as borders that live and stay at the school and attend classes. This service serves the other Mount Koiari communities and also people from as far as Mekeo and Kuni of the Central province. The church does have an aid post that serves the mission staff and also the students.

## **5. History of the Varirata National Park**

The Varirata National Park was formally declared as an exclusive state reserved land under the land's act of 1952 on the 7<sup>th</sup> February 1963. The idea of establishment of a national park was conceived by an ordinary member of the former house of assembly Mr Dirona Abe, who presented the bill on the floor of the House of Assembly as a private member's Bill. This was after the Member's visit to the Yellowstone National Park in the United states of America. The land was declared for a park purpose under the land's act of 1952, and furthermore in 1963 gazetted as a reserve. In 1963, a PNG National Park board of trustees was established as part of the colonial administration under the Division of Forestry and local business interest. This was further reinforced in 1966 with the passing of the Fauna (Protection and Control) Act. In 1973 it became the first ever National Park in Papua New Guinea. Other state enabling legislations were passed thereafter that included the Conservation Areas act (1978), and then the Environment planning act of 1978.

There are a number of legal issues that will have to be dealt with as part of this work on the implementation of the National Policy on protected areas. This are raised towards the end of this report and the socio-economic baseline study especially in terms of identification and mobilisation of the local landowners to participate in this project. The mechanism and details of how this will have to be done will have to be explored working with CEPA and the local people.

## **6. Ethnographic Context of the study area**

Using language as an aspect of ethnography in the area of study, the area comes under the Grassland Koiari speakers, while the areas north fall under the Mountain Koiari speakers. The Grass land Koiari can also be further refered to as Sogeri Koiari, induding those around 17 mile and areas south, south east around Mountain Diamond, Kerekadi, Seme and Dabunari. For the purpose of this report, reference shall be made to this group as grassland (Sogeri) Koiari.

### **6.1. Social Organisation and social structure**

The British Government anthropologist described the Koiari people in his patrol of the area as follows:

“The Koiari population is scanty – a mere fraction of what the land might support and the standard of culture is comparatively low and poor. The small villages are situated on the minor hill tops or spurs. Seven or eight houses (sometimes fewer), built on the edge of the

slope so that their back piles must be longer than their front ones, face in ward and surround a clean patch of red clay.

The centre is occupied by the *Varo* or what remains of it, a degenerate from the coastal *dobu*. Further in the mountains this gives place to a *naga*, the high platform on which food has been stacked and pigs slaughtered for a bygone feast. On the hill sides, sometimes at a surprisingly great distance, may be seen the garden, principally of yams, which form the staple diet.

Game is plentiful enough, especially in the grasslands but the Koiari are very definitely gardeners and quite dependent on the soil. Being a scanty population in a comparatively fertile forest country, the continually clear and burn off fresh patches of bush and abandon them after cultivation.”

The descriptions given by F.E. Williams thus fit how the Sogeri Koiari were organized during the traditional days. Early colonial patrols into the Koiari area began in the late 1800s. According to the discussions from 1882 patrols, the group resolved to move to Narinuma (new location) that was near Hombrum Bluff, Narinuma was near the Laloki river on a rocky mountain overlooking the deep valley. (Nari [numa] may have been a place near present Narirogi creek which winds through Varirata National Park. ‘Numa’ is a location suffix on the Sogeri plateau.

The Koiari are organised along patrilineal lines or patriline, inheritance is through the father’s line, so it is the elders in the father’s line that is most important in the traditional days. Rights to land is often through that line. Connections through the matrilineal lines are also important, and seems to be lying dormant in a traditional sense, but is now becoming an issue especially with resource development on Koiari land. This will be the subject of discussions further. This patriline is also dispersed throughout the various census units of Depo and Furimuti wards. The patriline is spread also throughout a number of hamlets in the Census unit, each of this patriline or family lines do come together when there are issues of mutual concern for the dan.

The social organisation of the area does also identify which clans own which areas of land in the area, and thereby they tend to have hamlets or census units in those areas. For example the Omani clan. Most of the Omani clan members reside in areas of north and north west of the Varirata National Park on the Owens Corner access road. This includes the census units of Manurinum and Maketawai. There are a number of hamlets under this census unit that includes Magere and Hombrum Bluff. The Hombrum Bluff was occupied by clans of Omani and Nadeka, before Nadeka

moved down to Gagebevai. This will be discussed in the section on history of migration and movements in the area according to colonial patrol reports.

To give further sense of how the Sogeri Koiari are organized in terms of social organisation, Patrol officer F.H.Baskett in his patrol of 20<sup>th</sup> July 1943 to 24<sup>th</sup> July 1943 describes that as follows:

The Koiari groups built no villages but lived in family groups in garden homestead scattered over the hillside, this peculiarity while increasing the difficulty of control from the colonial administration viewpoint, proved their salvation when the country was invaded by the Japanese.

The explanation by Patrol Officer Baskett, does imply how the people lived and were organised during the traditional days. This does relate to family groups as patrilineages of the main clans in the area. At present this continues to be so, but people live in the villages. In the colonial days as explained by Patrol Officer Baskett, they lived in those garden homesteads as means of sustenance through exploitation of the land and the environment. This patrilineages did belong to main clans in the area.

Patrol report No 1 of 1956/57 by G. Linsely, describes the people of Manurinumu and Kalakadabu as follows:

“The Koiari are not community minded people, they prefer to live separately from their neighbours as individual family groups in constantly changing garden hamlets but persuasion and their own realization that education, health and economic development are all dependent upon establishing of readily accessible larger groups that has resulted in the fundamental change from traditional antipathy towards living in the villages. These hamlets have been abandoned in favour of larger settlement or groups of hamlets near the main roads”.

Patrol report No 3 of 1963/64 does make reference to a number of single house hamlets that were located on the Astrolabe range. This has included the following Iamaritana, Maimutu, old Bedinumu, Bodinumu, old Berebei, Wadinumu and Omarinumu.

Though in traditional days, they remained as family units which are part of the patriline of the main clan, they do come together as a dan for activities of communal nature and clan cohesion. This included tribal warfare during traditional days, traditional feast, bride price payments and sharing. This were activities that were undertaken together as a clan grouping but each of the patriline continue to live in hamlets or as colonial patrols described them as “garden homesteads” within the

clan territory of land. The 4 of the clans in the ward 5 area of Kalakadabu also co-existed and moved around together in traditional days. There was also inter-marriages and exchanges that took place within the 4 clans of Nadeka, Omani, Ianari and Taburi (Narime – is the matrilineal line)

Colonialism and the extension of the colonial patrols into the area in the late 1800s and 1900's brought the people together to live in the present day villages. The extension of the churches especially the United Church and the Seventh Day Adventist also enable the once patrilineal (family groups) to come together and live in the villages. There are still villages and sites in the area that continues to be dominated by one or two particular clans in those villages.

CEPA/ JICA has identified and has been working with the four clans from Ward 4 and 5 of the Koiari Rural LLG. This social mapping report is therefore put together after JICA/CEPA has commenced working with the 4 clans. The clans are Omani, Nadeka, Narime (Taburi) and Ianari. The discussions of this four clans will be further examined in terms of the clan specific ethnographic information that was collected as part of the fieldwork for social mapping.

#### Ward 4 – Furimuti Ward

Census Unit	Census unit name	Total household	Total persons	Clans present
425	Scout camp	15	66	Nadeka
523	Rouna 4	14	116	Nadeka, Omani, Taburi

#### Ward 5 – Depo

Census Unit	Total household	Total persons	Clans present
010 Ianabewai	7	32	Ianari, Nadeka
012 Kalakadabu	38	248	Narime (Taburi), Ianari, Omani, Dauri
013 Manurinumu	20	94	Omani
026 Bisiatabu	12	82	Dauri
415 Anglican Church	4	19	Omani



424 Varirata Nat Park	12	72	Taburi, Ianari
507 Hombroom Bluff	3	18	Omani, Nadeka
513 Kokoda Trail Motel	2	5	Formal estab
522 Rouna No 2	43	273	Formal Estab
530 Bahai Centre	7	41	Sogeri lodge
542 Maketawai	16	83	Omani

The above tables does indicate the common clans in the census units of the ward 4 and 5 villages. For Ward 4 of Scout camp there are number of hamlets that are located there. The hamlet of Gagibevai is one that is referenced to in the colonial patrol reports in which the Nadeka clan have moved down from Hombroom Bluff and Manurinumu to that site. Census unit of Kalakadabu is one that has all of the 4 clans present including Taburi and Dauri. The name of “Kalakadabu” has been shifted from previous village sites to the present site. This does show also that these villagers during traditional times did move around a lot and carried the village name with them as well.

Similar to traditional days there are still hamlets belonging to the patrilineal lines that are scattered in the areas of ward 4 and 5. Such scattering of hamlets does follow patterns and systems of traditional land tenure that existed in the area. The mobilising of these family line groupings will have to take place as part of their participation under Pillar 2 of the National Protected Areas Policy on sustainable livelihood for communities.

## 6.2. Land tenure, resource ownership and rights

The system of land tenure in the area is that inheritance to land and rights concerning exploitation and use of the natural environment is through patrilineal lines. The eldest living male of the ancestral line is seen as the elder of the clan and takes lead in any land matters. This has been the situation in the traditional days, but has now changed to either the elder male does not know the history of the clan and land boundary areas, or he relies on the maternal lines to give the mythical and migration history of the clan. This also leads to current maternal clans claim to the traditional land owned by the patrilineal line.

The grass land Koiari (Sogeri) refer to the landowner as the *vata bia* and the land user as the *Oroi*. This was not so much of a difference during the traditional days but is more so in the present time especially when monetary income flows into the local communities. This begins to see the conflicts over land use and land disputes emerging in the villages. For the Grassland Koiari (Sogeri), this is no

different especially in relation to the Rouna land issues that relates to the Hydro Power plant by PNG Power. This will be discussed further below in the section on current resource utilization issues.

Resource rights are vested in the patrilineal line of the dan that owns that land area. If another dan ones to use a particular resource in that area. Permission has to be sought from the owner of the land before harvesting or using a resource that is located on that land. During the traditional days, things were often communally used with sharing and exchanges quite common, while in the contemporary context things have changed and the traditional system of sharing and exchanging items are no longer undertaken. Rights to use of resources are often contested by opposing clans if this involves any monetary payments.

If such rights to resources do not involve monetary exchanges and payments, then there is still certain level of continuity in how things were done in the traditional days to today. If one once to make garden on land belonging to another clan, he or she often asks, and permission is often granted. This does come with certain level of expectation that is not normally discussed during such occasions of consultation, but is in one's logic to later during the first harvest some of the food goes to the one in which permission is sought for the clearing of the land for making garden. This system still continues in the Sogeri Koiari society but is slowly dying.

Rights in terms of access to land for building houses is quite different in that one ought to build his or her house on land that belongs to the father's line following the patrilineal system. A brother on a patrilineal line can give access rights to the sister to build her house on their father's land on patrilineal line. If there land belongs to another dan, and someone from another clan ones to build a house, normally such is refused based on the customary norms in that one must settle on his father's land. Matrilineal rights to use of resources continues to be an issue especially in the present context of marriage outside Koiari society to the coast. The local woman from Koiari sometimes does use her children to try and put claims on land that belongs to their father, without consulting the uncle who has the say in matters to do with the land and access to it.

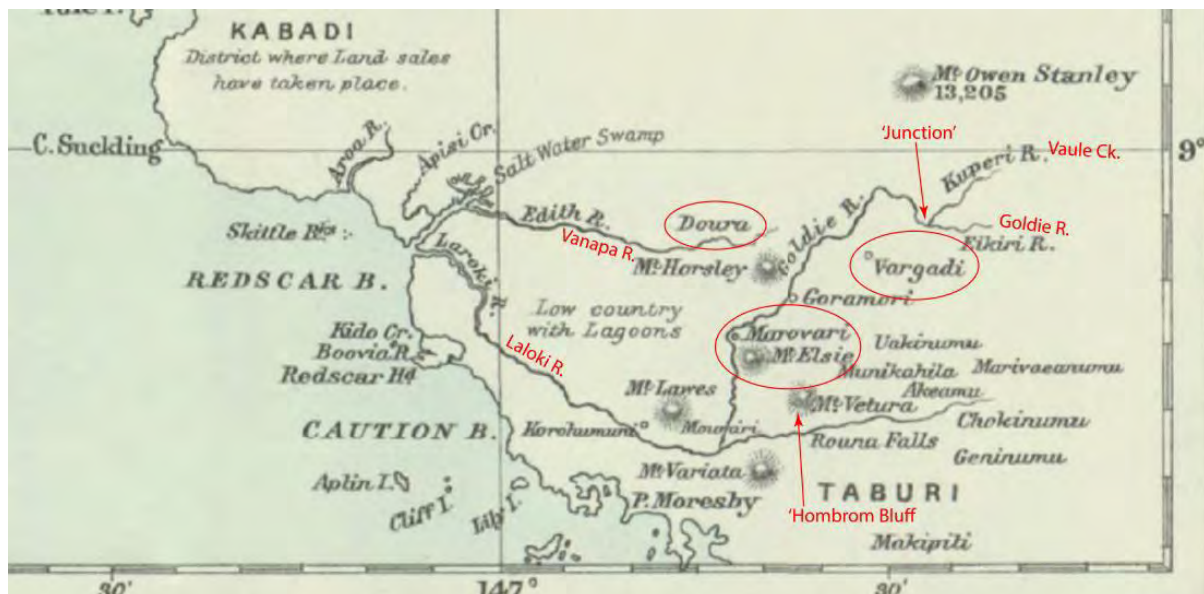
Resource ownership is vested in the patrilineal system, but the matrilineal system does not automatically get ruled out in terms of the usage of that resource. The maternal line does have access to that resource by asking the brother for access to such, whereby a bride price is paid to the father or the brother. It is expected that the father or the brother shares that with the main dan line. The sharing and distribution of bride wealth from the husband of the sister builds that relationship with the paternal dans.

## 7. Colonial History of contact

### 7.1. 1800s patrols into the Grass Land (Sogeri) Koiari area

The colonial history of contact with the Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari began through and with the arrival of the London Missionary Society at Hanuabada in 1874. In 1875, Octovious Stone arrived in Papua and described, the tribes living in the area as Motu, Koita and Koiari. The first Burns Philip store was opened by Andrew Goldie in 1877 in Port Moresby. Sir Peter Scratchely disallowed original purchase claim of 1878 by Andrew Goldie. Papua was established as a British Protectorate in 1884 as means to support and satisfy the unfederated Australian colony for emotional and security reasons. This did imply that the adventurous sons of Great Britain would still flock to British New Guinea. The proclamation of 1884 did state that any land acquisition made under the Native Land ordinance was vested under the Office of Colonial Special Commissioner Sir Peter Scratchely ( Lewis 1996).

**Map 2: Map Showing Varirata, Rouna Falls, Hombrom Bluff and Taburi**



Source: Lawes .1884. Map showing Varirata, Rouna Falls, Hombrom Bluff, and Taburi

On the 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1882, there was the Denton's expedition that passed through the area, they stayed at the base of the Astrolabe mountains after trekking from Bootless bay area. They described these encounter with the local people as follows;

“This was a strange village, situated at the base of Astrolabe ranges. What interest and surprised us most, however was the number of houses in the trees, some of them at height of sixty feet. The party was then led to a place called Lapidoma. The group resolved that they would move to Narinuma. This being next to Hombrom Bluff and is near the Laloki river, on a

rocky mountain overlooking the deep valley. This almost perpendicular rock more than one thousand feet is nearly flat on the top”

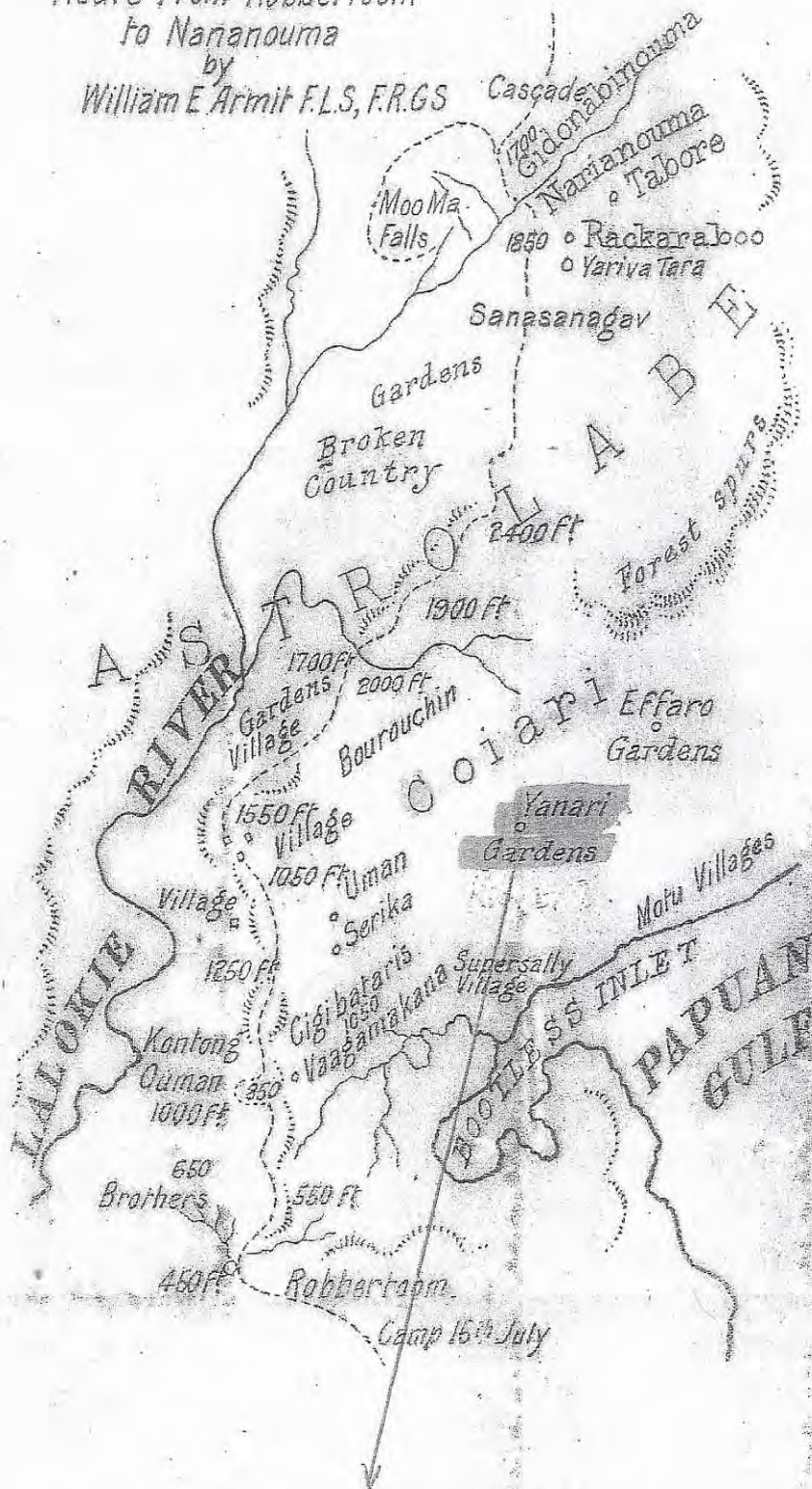
The description given above does fit the present Rouna works area, the rock that is described is the present rock that stands up as a wall to the Varirata National park going up on the Port Moresby Sogeri road. The description does also fit the current area, in which you then look to the deep valley, and is next to Hombrom Bluff. The expedition based at Narinuma collected specimens for the American Museums that included fruit pigeons that were large as ducks, many kinds and colours, some green with pink spots on their wings, slate blue etc. The expedition wounded a cassowary and they followed the blood spotted track and they came across a burial cave on a side of a hill with accumulations of skeletons and skulls. Some fresh bodies were also in sacks and nets including a baby.

### **Map 3: Map of Dentons expedition**

MR.

DISTRICT

Route from Robbertoom  
to Nananouma  
by  
William E Armit F.L.S., F.R.G.S



August 22nd 1883



There are a number of significant geographical features from the above map. This includes reference to Ianari gardens (spelled as *Yanari*). This therefore does entail that the Ianari people did exist in the area in the 1882, when the expedition was conducted. Map 3 below further confirms that Ianari clan was based on the Varirata Plateau. This will be further discussed in the clan specific history.

In line with the Denton's expedition, F.E Williams in 1931 does make reference to two sites that does fit with the above descriptions. This includes Wagava that is central one of the three bluffs about half a mile from the left bank of the Laloki river. The other being at Yoiworo 1 on the hill side, right of the road approaching Rouna, below the Rouna rest house. This will be further discussed in the section on cultural heritage.

A.O Forbes who was a Naturalist arrived in the colony in 1887, and walked through the current Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari area. In 1888, John Douglas the successor of Sir Peter Scratchely gave him permission to buy a small portion of land on the Astrolabe range behind Port Moresby. Andrew Goldie the lone trader working for Burns Philip was not happy with such uncertainty powers of special commissioners such as John Douglas.

The British ceased to have Papua as a protectorate in 1888 with the arrival of Dr William Macgregor from Fiji to be the Administrator of British sovereignty and the country became annexed possession. MacGregor was responsible to the Governor of Queensland and not directly to the colonial secretary in London. MacGregor did serve under Sir Arthur Gordon in Fiji as the Chief Medical Officer, colonial secretary and once as an administrator of the colony (Lewis 1996:20). When MacGregor was given that role, he had to enact three ordinances that related to governance of British New Guinea. This included ordinance on the following:

- (a) Dealing with people on firearms, opium and alcohol
- (b) Prima Facie claim of the Papuan ownership of land in possession in that only the crown has the power to deal with land belonging to the original owners
- (c) Labour ordinance to restrict bringing in of Foreign labour to the area

Lewis (1996:21) states that MacGregor described the Land ordinance of 1888 as the 'palladium of Papua'. This implies that it was a piece of legislation to promote the development of Papua through Plantation agriculture. Priority of MacGregor was also the establishment of governance structure and authority. Under the Land ordinance, Papuans wanting to sell or lease their land has to be done through the crown, and only the Administrator gave that approval after a due process of inquiry on the land including assessment of possible hardship and difficulty by those wanting to sell their land.

A second land ordinance was passed in 1889 that gave authority to the crown to lease land to settlers that were willing to take up land upon payment of survey fees, the freeholds of land it has acquired. Furthermore crown land ordinance of 1890 provided a framework of complete acquisition of land and crown grants to develop those land areas. This gave rise to a number of white settlers moving into the areas under this ordinance.

Lewis (1996:25) discusses that Walter Gors and his brothers arrived in the country in 1891, and was employed by Burns Philip in Port Moresby under the supervision of Andrew Goldie. In 1894 Richard Edward Weaver began cultivation of market garden on the Lakoki river near Saphhire creek. The employees of Burns Philip had cleared up first portion of 250 arces of land at Warirata for Arabica Coffee in 1897. This was on land that the Gors had acquired for a staff sanotarium. This was to be maintained by staff on rotation. They also planted other crops such as tea, passion fruit, pineapples and cinnamon (Lewis 1996:25-26). The documents related to acquisition of the land by the Gor's is attached to the annex of this report and will be further discussed in the section on Varirata Land and the clans owing land at the National Park. The Gors left British New Guinea in 1902, which then led to the decline of supplies from Varirata.

The acquisition of the land at the current Varirata National Park was done under the crown land ordinance of 1800. A number of clan agents from the current clans did accept this transactions and their names are listed in the purchase documents. The second acquisition of the land that the road covered was done on the 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1967. This will be further discussed below after the 1900s history of contact in the area.

The Lieutenant Governor of British New Guinea also lured David Ballantine in 1894 , the Treasurer and collector of customs and Resident Magistrate began planting coffee on 100 acres granted to him in Sogeri district, a rolling plateau behind the Astralobe range in which the Varirata was a spur. According to Lewis (1996:26), this was after Ballantine pacified the tribes between Sogeri and the Owen Stanley ranges. The establishment of the plantation was a device to strengthen European presence in the area. In 1899, a total of 12,500 acres of land was purchased from the Koiari between Varirata and Sogeri.

## 7.2. Missions in the area

The Sogeri and Varirata area is dominated mostly with the Seventh Day Adventist (SDA) church, and therefore discussions will be confined to them. The SDA church history does highlight that from 1902 to 1905, a few Adventist church executives such as Edward Gates, Griffin Jones and George Irwin said into parts of British New Guinea en route to other parts of the world. Hook (1984:3) states that in 1906 church officials in Australia earmarked the Sabath school offerings to begin a Papua Mission

Fund. John Fulton under transfer to Australia from Fiji recommended that Fijian missionary trainees be appointed to pioneer Papua because they would adapt more easily to the climate, local food and leafy houses (ibid)

Fulton's former associates (Septimus and Edith Carr with Benisimani Tavondi) eventually arrived in Port Moresby on June 25<sup>th</sup> 1908. The three missionaries first rented a little two roomed cottage on the outskirts of Port Moresby and began making friends in the small community. Carr made contact with government officials, Europeans, national missionaries and planters. One planter showed him the coastal area west of Port Moresby at Hisiu. Mr Henry Greene who had a plantation in Sogeri took Carrs on tours inland to Varirata, Sogeri and Sigorotana. Hook (1984) discusses that the Carrs and Benisimani were hosted by the Greene's at Sogeri. Carr favoured the region due to the cooler climate and no other religious group was operating in the area, and the productivity of the soil suited Carr's plan to establish an industrial school to train national missionaries.

According to Hook (ibid) the time spent at Greene's plantation was an orientation period and Carr learnt from local plantation owners that the best way to gain cooperation from the Papuans was to place confidence in them. This would include treating them kindly and conduct an occasional feast for their benefit. Hook (1984:4) discusses that Carr noted that most of the plantation labourers signed on for one year before returning to their mountain homes further inland. Hook (ibid) discusses Carr's thought on how he could start a similar plantation and offer a little schooling. This may be a way to win converts who would in turn missionize the mountain villages.

Carr did observe that the area was sparsely populated with semi-nomadic people who built primitive shelters in tall trees (ibid). This was a defence mechanism to protect themselves from raiding parties from other mountain tribes. As part of the attempt to convert this people, Carr could only undertake such through procuring a property through the colonial administration. Carr lodged a request for land totalling sixty hectares at Bisiatabu, owned by villagers from Ekiri in 1909. Hook (ibid) discusses that Carr while waiting for the colonial administration processes for land lease arrangement, Greene allowed him to temporarily plant cassava, taro, sweet potatoe, banana and citrus fruit as his Sogeri property in anticipation of moving to Bisiatabu.

By middle of 1909 the leasehold on the Bisiatabu property was finalized in Carr's name. Fruit and vegetable growing done at Green's property at Sogeri was moved to Bisiatabu. Hook (ibid) discusses that Benisimani remained at the Bisiatabu property and a local villager with his two wives continue to come and stayed nearby to make sure no harm came to him at night. Gordon Smith, a nurse who worked with Carr in Fiji and his wife Maud Cammbell, along with Tuaine Solomona, a Rarotongan who had completed studies at Avondale came in November 1909.



Before the end of 1909, the Fijian missionary Benisimani made few trips further inland to become acquainted with the local Koiari people in 1910. He and Tuaine planted rubber trees as a long term cash resource for the mission. In 1911 Frank Chaney spent time building a European style mission home at Ela Beach, Port Moresby and also at Bisiatabu. Late in 1911 Arthur Lawson came to Bisiatabu to replace the Smith's. By 1913 Bisiatabu station has settled into a routine of a typical mission outpost, with a small group of Koiari boys spending much of their time in the gardens and plantations. These group of boys were given little schooling in Bible, reading, writing and singing (Hook undated:7). The missionaries also tried to learn the local Koiari language. The mission boys lived in kunai grass thatched huts on the mission property and were fed from the extensive mission gardens, supplemented by wallabies from the nearby forest. This was supplemented by rice, and salt usually carried up from Port Moresby.

Carr working among the Koiari found them to be honest and did not steal mission property. The local Koiari were paid \$12 for their years work, but the locals immediately exchanged that for axes, knives, lanterns, blankets, belts, singlets, loin cloths, towels and cooking utensils. Hook (undated:8) discusses that few of the older youths helped to conduct Sabbath school in the nearby villages. Faole was one such individual who was given a picture roll to take to his mountain home near Efogi to conduct church services (ibid). He was a former inmate in jail in Port Moresby for multiple murders. Carr and Lawson with a group of carriers walked over the Own Stanley Range to Kokoda in June 1913 (ibid). The tribes visited have not seen a European missionary.

Carr reported after this patrol of June 1913 "we found a number of the Efogi and Kagi tribes who were keeping the Sabbath as far as they knew how". According to Carr and indicated by Hook (undated:9) this was apparently due to the work of Benisimani and Faole. The Koiari people regarded Bisiatabu just like another plantation with work opportunities. On one occasion in 1915 one of the missionaries Mitieli continued to visit the mountain Koiari people. The years 1914 to 1920 were those of stagnation in the Papuan Missions, not one person was baptised till in 1918. The Lawsons returned to Australia in 1920/21 and the Jones remained and left in 1923. By then there remained a promising group of twenty students. Before the Jones returned to Australia, a few villages including Naoro agreed to give land at Efogi for a church. Will and Mollie Lock got the move to Efogi started in October 25<sup>th</sup> 1924.

Lock's first excursion was in April 1925 after establishment in Efogi in 1924. Hook (undated:17) discusses that his patrol from Efogi went to Bola, Fabila and Seragina and further onto Mount Victoria. Second excursion was in May 1926 whereby contact was made with villagers of Kokoda,

Oivi, Ilimo and the Kumusi river. By then the Anglicans had already moved into some of the areas of the Northern Province.

### 7.3. 1900's patrols into the Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari areas and the economic ventures

In 1902, a third plantation began at Sogeri by Charles Grant Garrioch and Henry Lesueur Greene to plant coffee just behind the block of David Ballantine. Charles Grant Garrioch was a register from the central court, while Henry was a banker that had come from Mauritius and was familiar with the plantation industry. He found Sogeri favourable for his health and planted Arabica Coffee and rubber in December 1903.

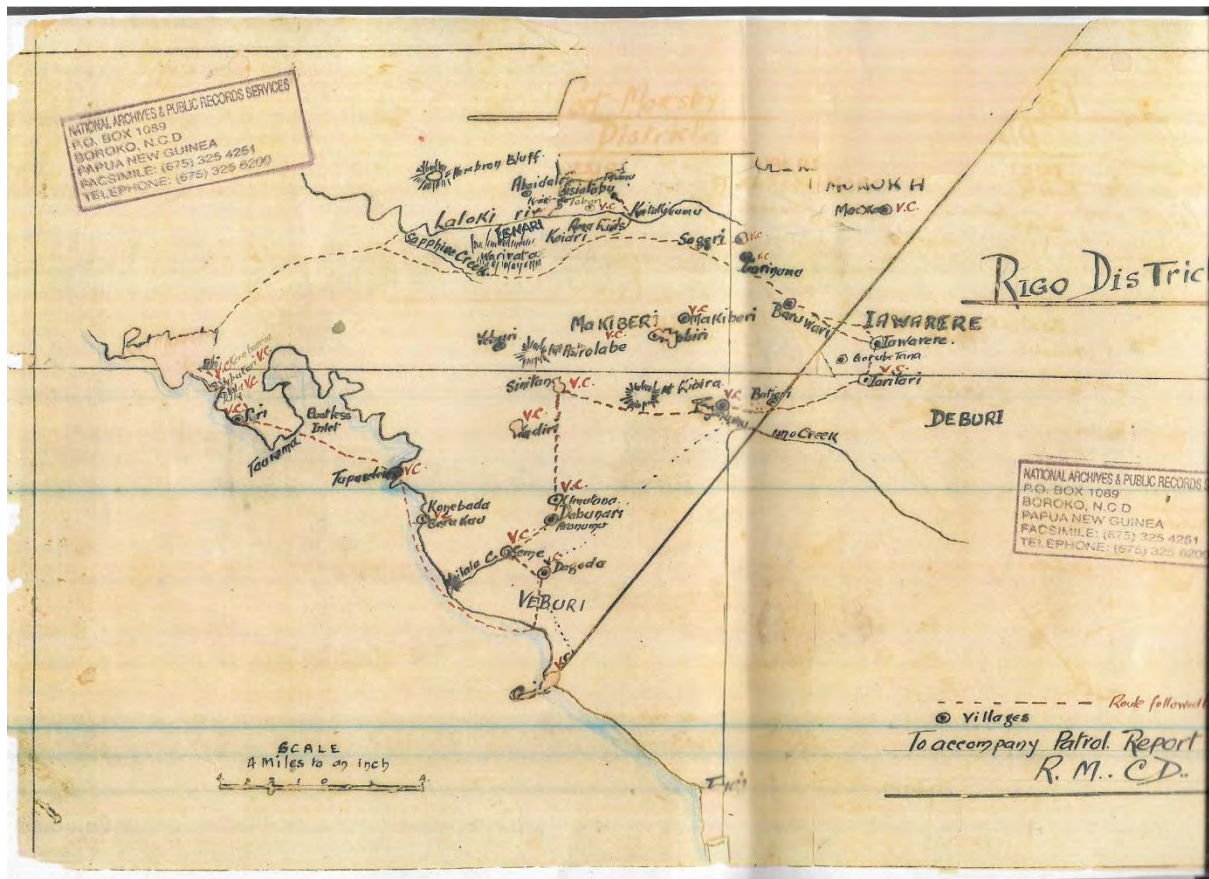
Lewis (1996:64) discusses the case of relations between the settlers and the administration in the Sogeri area. He discusses this in case involving Henry Greene at Sagoro Tano which was a rumour that had spread among the Koiari that he was going to murder the two Europeans there. There was armed constabulary patrols into the area. In 1907 David Ballantine retired to his property at Sogeri after he left the administration and died there in 1909. The other character of interest in the early history of the area is William Cunningham Bruce, he became a planting contractor for companies that came into the area after 1907, he prospered for gold and obtained planting blocks at Sogeri. He died in a cottage at Sapphire creek (Lewis 1996:80).



Source: 1880s British New Guinea Files. ANU archives.

Fairfax Harbour Sisal estate was established in 1908, and wanted to plant sisal at Tavai, Gaire. This company also bought out David Ballantine and Henry Greene's blocks at Sogeri. This became the foundation of Itikumu estates of British New Guinea Development company in 1910.

# Map 4 from 1929/30 Patrol into the Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari



Source: Patrol report No 1 of 1929/30 by Alex Rentoul

The history of contact in the 1900s for the Grass land (Sogeri) Koiari has been from the bootless bay area. The above map does show Varirata and next to it is Ianari which is at present one of the clans in the area that JICA/CEPA has been dealing with. The question to ask is would Ianari be the name of the dan or the village that was based on the summit of Varirata National Park, when the colonial administration went through the area. The above map also shows Deburi, this might be the same as the present clan name of Taburi. During the discussions on the mythical history of that dan, their origin stems from areas around Mount Brown.

Alex Rentoul in his patrol into the Grassland Koiari area states that he left Port Moresby by truck to Rouna, and then made arrangement with Taburi carriers to meet the patrol (Patrol Report No 1 of 1929/1930). While waiting for the carriers Mr Howell from the SDA Church at Bisiatabu informed the Patrol officer that there were matters requiring attending to, so PO Rentoul went straight to Bisiatabu. From Rouna, the patrol walked to Manurinumu en route to Bisiatabu. The SDA mission at Bisiatabu had established a mission school and the patrol had urged all parents to send their children to school. They also provided medical services to the local population.

The period after 1929 is evident with an increasing land application for the establishment of rubber plantations around Sogeri. The Patrol officer were involved in the process for land investigation on customary land that was to be leased to the colonial administration, and later leased to the interested parties. Patrol report No 4 of 1929/30 makes reference to verification by C.T. Wurth on land applied for BNG.D. Co Ltd adjoined by Sogeri plantation. The owners of the land was V.C.Waiaki of Itinumu and Odua who was employed as shooting man by Eilogo plantation. Waiaki wanted to sell the land as he stated that they have abundance of land in the area, and the Patrol Officer did spend time explaining the process.

Patrol No 3 of 1929/30 by C.T.Wurth makes reference to Koiari villages on foothills of the Astrolabe range. The Astrolabe range runs south east of the Varirata National Park at the back of the Sirinumu Dam. On the 5<sup>th</sup> April 1930, the patrol reached Kerikadi. The patrol report does state that this Koiari villages on the south of the Varirata National Park, owned land as far as Barakau. Patrol Officer Jack Hides in one of his patrol in the area from 31<sup>st</sup> March 1932 to 6<sup>th</sup> April 1932 was told that the people of waiwai garden on the slopes of Varirata, and there was no shortage of food in the area. This was on a patrol from Dabunari to Kerikadi. The present day village of Kerikadi is at the Mount Diamond area.

The period of world war 2 in the area does make reference to a number of patrols that ventured into the area, such as Patrol report No 3 of 1943/44 that went to the area around the Astrolabe range in relation to artillery range by the Americans. The patrol makes reference to the fact that because the Koiari lived in garden homestead scattered over the hillside, and was a salvation when the country was invaded by the Japanese. Patrol report No 2 of J.P.Blenkcore from the 20<sup>th</sup> September 1943 to 5<sup>th</sup> October 1943, states that "the Koiari seem to made contact with a lot more people during the war, and there was some damage to their homes and gardens". They did receive war compensation from the colonial administration.

Patrol report No 9 of 1946/ 1947 states that the Nadeka Clan have left their site at Hombrum Bluff and moved down to Gagibevai. Patrol report No 14 of 1946/ 1947 makes reference to the patrol from 11<sup>th</sup> June 1947 to 29<sup>th</sup> July 1947. The patrol covered Dagoda, Seme, Daburika, Wameruku, Mokonumu, Berebi, Togonumu, Berebi, Wadinumu and Sirinumu. The patrol also passed through Nandinumu, Mariane, Kailakunumu and to Subitana plantation. The patrol makes reference to Village constable Varite Koare, who comes from the village located on the edge of the Hombrom Bluff near Karakanumu. The Patrol makes reference that the village constable is willing worker and staunch supporter of the SDA Mission. The Councillor is Sisiva Mado, whom the colonial patrol state

as been a 'refreshing old pagan'. Varite Koare is based at a small hamlet on the north west of Hombrom Bluff.

Patrol report No 14 makes reference to movements of people around the area, and also the change in village names especially Wadidumu, Sirinumu, Gigubaifa, Erenumu, Canasisiki, Abidara, and Geboria (present day Gagibevai). People tend to migrate to new locations and sometimes change names or have those sites named after previous site. The Patrol also makes reference to War damage compensation claim for Soge Uguni of Kalakadabu, he alleges that because of the war he has loss his father's teeth and thumb nail.

There is a reference to a quarry site at Karakanumu – Kalakadabu, patrol report No 14 of 1946/47 states the following:

"67 natives of 8 different clans of the grass land Koari are all claiming ownership of the portion of the Karakanumu – Karakadabu quarry site. The patrol was contacted at Ilolo. The owners of the land were keen to sell the land as it has been used by the army. The patrol report states that the natives have to be compensated under war damage compensation, and that the colonial administration wanted a permanent quarry site."

Patrol report No 14 of 1946/47 also makes mention of a case of abduction of a 11 year girl at Omani area by Saroa of Vaiagai at the village. It is alleged that the girl spends time crying for help. Saroa is a respected sorcerer according to the patrol report and he threatens black magic against any one who tries to help.

Patrol report No 9 of 1946/47 makes reference to a patrol by Earl and Edward to village of Everididi. The patrol came across 6 males including one old woman. The patrol report states and describes the following:

"Wabuta Munto is the husband of the old woman, and he is the father of the other 4 males is extremely old. He is totally blind and crippled with age. The patrol report states that he is the head man of the tribe of Taburi that is living at Berebei, Sirinumu and Mariane. The patrol report does state that he wish to remind them that upon his death, he can be buried there, but his sons will have to move back to Mariane village"

The reference to movement of the son's back to Mariane village is further confirmed in Army maps (1885 – 1915 – Appendix c – attached as Annex \_ to this report). The Army maps reference states that present Taburi village of Everedidi is on Ianari Land, the wife of Wabuta Munto was given permission to build a house there. Annex 4 also makes reference that there is no Ianari Principal,

there is only Bore Kapi Moio and Iori Osiva. This two individuals did sign on the land purchase agreements under the Crown land ordinance of 1800. This will be further discussed below on the section clan specific mythical history.

District Commissioner's report Vol 1 of 1957, under District Commission File 34-5 makes reference to lease area application by Mrs Doris Carpenter at Magere for the building of a trade store. The area was under a timber lease under Aroana Timber company. Reference is made to Dedeva Keida, Asi Uguni, Gavia Boriori, Kiroki Niwani, Meia Mado all of "*Ianari tribe*". This land areas were listed as DA 212 and DA 213. Ianari was referred to as a tribe, while the Nadeka from Hombrom Bluff were referred to as Abi Dara (Patrol report No 14 1946-47). Patrol report No 3 of 1963/64 indicates that there are number of land disputes from the colonial days that include Watirogo creek (CRK dispute file 35-5-4 and Rouna Hotel disputes (File 35-6-2). It is important to take note of such with the conservation areas of the Varirata National Park and the work on the buffer zone.

## **8. Clan specific mythical and migration histories**

JICA/CEPA has been working with the 4 clans from Ward 4 and 5. The focus of this section will be on the mythical and migration history of the 4 clans. This includes Ianari, Omani, Nadeka and Narime (Taburi).

### **8.1. Ianari**

The mythical history of the Ianari seem to be known quite clearly by the other clans in ward 4 and 5 areas of the Koiari Rural LLG. The clan of Ianari was either spelled as Yanari or I'anari in the 1800 reference maps, and further in the 1900s patrol reports. The mythical history of the Ianari clan is as follows:

#### Mythical history

The first village was called Arumunifata where the bore pig named (Umute Firi) killed all the Ianari's and only one pregnant woman named Kohu Mai was left. Kohu Mai gave birth to a son and the mother named the baby Dodia Dadia. Dodia Dadia grew up with his mother to manhood. When he was old enough his mother told him the story about how the old clan of Ianari's was killed by the pig. Filled with fury and anger the young Dodia Dadia planned to kill the monster pig. Dodia Dadia and his mother built the first three house (Dobo) to fight the monster Umute Firi. The three house has three (3) stages from the ground level. Each of the stage of the Dobo was equipped with weapons where the young man Dodia Dadia would stand and attack the enemy – Umute Firi. When he was ready he planned to attract the enemy, he asked his mother to make a fire at the base of the tree house. As the smoke was

rising from the fire that was lit, wind attracted Umute Firi when he smelt it. The pig Umute Firi was very angry and stated that he had killed everyone, but who was it that was making the fire and started to follow the smell of the smoke. When Umute Firi arrived at the place where the smell was coming from and saw Dodia Dadia and his mother up in the tree house. As the pig monster came closer, Dodia Dadia launched the weapons that he has filed up on the tree house stages. Eventually Dodia Dadia killed Umute Firi. The mother stood on one of the platforms and in return declared to her son, do not call me mother (INEI) instead call me your wife (Di Mabare To). The young Dodia Dadia married his own mother and began to have children. This is how the Ianari clan came up to be. After Arumunifa, they moved to Wahonumu and this all transpired there, and the Ianari dan multiplied in number and migrated in all directions.

### Migration history

Ianari dan moved from Arumiafa to Wahonumu, and then other clan members migrated to other parts of current National Capital District. Those that stayed back included the following ancestors:

#### ➤ **Settlement at Wahonumu**

- Davea Idara, Soroa Idara, Kotio Idara, Iana Idara and Kobui Idara stayed back at Wahonumu to look after the land
- Kobui Idara settled at Karakadabu (old location which was next to Ilolo estate, and around Manurinumu, Hombrom Bluff area.

#### ➤ **1<sup>st</sup> Migration out of Wahonumu**

- Davea Idara, Soroa Idara, Kotio Idara and others left Wahonumu and moved down to Yorivatana (present day Rouna 2)
- Iana Idara (female) moved to Sirinumu dam area and got married to a Tuiya man
- Wahu Idara migrated down to Korobosea and Papa village
- Numura moved down to Kerekadi at the back of Mount Diamond

Because of fruit bearing trees like breadfruit, Okari Nuts and other edible nuts (Yata, garote Kare, betel nuts, wahuka and Ihi'i) Kotio Idara decided to move into the south eastern direction to Teiboto with his children namely Moio Kotio and Uguni Kotio, while Kotio Idara and his children lived at Wahonumu.

Davea Idara's son Garugaru Davea came and settled at Viseratana (Rouna 2) and built a tree house (dobo) and lived in it. It was at this location that the Nadeka dan after migrating from Manari asked

him to allocate a portion of land to them. Garugaru Davea may have agreed to allocate the land to them. The Nadeka clan gave a young girl to him to marry as a token of appreciation for the allocation and the use of the land. The Nadeka woman was Gebi Ohogoro. The Nadeka clan remained at Bohanumu near the present day Manurinumu.

There were also other Koiani living on Karakanumu village on Ianari, and these groups decided to move to the coast. The groups that were moving to the coast told the Ianari clansmen that they were leaving the place for them, they can use the house and harvest fruit trees when they bear fruit. If the trees bear many fruit trees, you can send me some but if they don't you can have them. The name of the house that was built was 'Dedeva Yaga'. Veimori Irogu and his tribesman moved to the coast, and kept check on the different weather patterns, without much luck of them visiting. Those Koiani that migrated out from Ianari land areas, then sang a curse song to the Ianari that remained. The song is called Beruta

*Iana Meduru nigeda, vaira idada nikiege  
Vaniremai boio biru, vani me voinu. Karaka batara  
Nigeda bere vaidada vari kiego.  
Koro lemai. Yahaya biru, korome voinu*

One of the grandfather on the Ianari genealogy Charts Borekabi Moio built the sacred *dedeva yaga* at Geborea village in 1942 during the war. Mr Lagu Ugero was the only living witness of the *dedeva yaga* and he slept in it.

*The above mythical history and migration history was told by Mr Bagua Wati and Mr Kelly Kotio on 9<sup>th</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> of October 2017 at Kalakadabu village.*

There is reference to a Borekabi Moio in Appendix 4 of the description of individual tribal boundaries ref Army maps 1" to 1, Uberi, Port Moresby and Gaire sheets (1885 – 1918). The reference also describes the Ianari tribal boundaries. Borekapi Moio and Iori Osiva of Manurinumu and Asi Uguni of 14 mile are the main Ianari clan, and other clans have been claiming land belonging to the Ianari.



## 8.2 Nadeka clan

### Mythical history

The mythical history of the Nadeka clan states that they originated from banana suckers at Manari, and they moved from Manari who is in the North to the present area at Sogeri. The man got the banana sucker and then moved through the Uberi territory (Area between Naoro and Sogeri) and tried to catch a possum in the tree. According to the clan elders (AW and GW) this was during a phase in which all the Koiari groups moved around together and called themselves Kouia. They then lived at the area over looking Rouna waterfall at Boanumu. It was at this location that groups began moving separately as different clans such as Omani that is associated with a story of a man who left the main group and then went on his own, and upon his return they called him Omani.

*Mythical history as told by Aron and Gideon Warite at 17 mile and Kalakadabu on the 4<sup>th</sup> October and 15th October 2017*

### Migration history

The migration history of the Nadeka clan originates to Manari village on the Kokoda track that the clan migrated from. From Manari, they settled at Uberi which is between Manari and Sogeri. Later they moved down to Boanumu, to Borenumu then to Viserunumu then to Ifaginumu and then to Iarinumu, then to Gidoabenumu and then to Yorivatana and then to Kareetoboro then to Gagibevai.

*Migration history as told by Aron and Gideon Warite at 17 mile and Kalakadabu on the 4<sup>th</sup> October and 15th October 2017*

### Analysis of the above

An analysis of the mythical and the migration history does indicate that the clan informants do not know much about the origin and migration history of the clan. The migration history that is provided is very much within a short space of time. The colonial patrol report as discussed above provides the following:

“ Patrol report No 14 of 1946/47 makes reference to the situation on the Abidara people through village constable Varite Koare living at a small hamlet of Geboria on the north west of Hombrom Bluff. Patrol report 9 of 1946/47 states that the Nadeka clan have left the site at Hombrom bluff and moved down to Gagibevai.”

This is the only section in the patrol reports where there is a direct reference to the movement and migration of the dan down to a certain area that is part of the geography of space. This is unlike Ianari and Taburi whereby there is reference to them in the 1880s maps and the 1900s patrol reports. It does also show that perhaps the Nadeka migrated later to this area from Manari.

### 8.3 Omani Clan

#### Mythical and Migration history

Omani clan stated that their clan originated from Karakanumu through the human form of gaaianori. Karanunumu mountain is located at North East direction from present Sogeri National High School.

The clan did not give any information on the migration history of the dan. Other community members did give information that the Omani clan were part of the main Kouia people that moved around together. A man from these Kouia group left the main group and went hunting, and people were looking for him and when he returned, they gave him the name Omani because of his hunting skills. The two sons of Gaaianori is Davea Dedeva and Koita Dadeva. The Davea Dedeva line remained at Karakanumu, while those of Koita Dadeva moved down to Fagura at 15 mile.

#### Analysis

It thus seem that the Omani dan do not know the mythical and migration history of their clan. The woman who were key informants during the social mapping data collection gave only this bit of the information, and the two main lines of Omani which includes the group at 15 mile, that has currently also applied for an ILG incorporation under lower Omani clan. The name of 'Karakanumu' has also been relocated, as people move to new areas, they call this place, the same name as the one they previously abandoned. This thus apply to the quarry site that is discussed by Patrol report No 11 of 1946-47 in reference to the Karakanumu – Karakadabu quarry site:

“67 natives of the 8 clans in the Lower Koiari are all claiming ownership of the portion of the Karakanumu – Karakadabu quarry site contacted the patrol at Ilolo and they asked about the future of the quarry”

(Patrol report no 11 of 1946-47).

Patrol report No 9 of 1946/47 does indicate the following:

“ Land application for the quarry at Karakanumu. Site is owned by natives at Abaidara, Karakadabu and Barahaumadava”

Reference to Abaidara is relates to the Nadeka and the Omani clans that were residing at Hombrom bluff area, and Manarinumu. This was probably after the Ianari left this area to this group and they moved out.

#### 8.4 Taburi/ Narime clan

JICA has been dealing with Narime clan and therefore our team had to meet with Narime dan members, but our analysis on the situation between Narime and Taburi is discussed below.

##### ➤ Narime clan – Mythical and Migration history

There was no mythical and migration history of the Narime dan given, except a genealogical description of the ancestors which is as follows:

Narime line is the female line of the Taburi clan, and the male line is through Taburi clan. The woman is Maname Udia who got married to a Taburi man – Wabuto Munto

This was discussed in the Patrol report No 9 of 1946/47 at the village of Everididi in which the patrol came across Wabuta Munto and his wife Maname Udia. There is also another twist to the story of Maname Udia of which was picked up during the discussions with Narime/ Taburi clan elders namely Omoro Asi (Narime) and Sabea Uwea (Taburi).

Maname Udia got pregnant from someone at 17 mile area and walked to Everididi with a fire and got married to Taburi man Wabuta Munto.

Father of Maname Udia was Udia Kasaki, the informants stated they don't know the mother's name. The assumption then is that Udia Kasaki was from Narime clan, where are the other patrilineal line of Narime?

##### ➤ Taburi clan (Mythical and migration history)

Not much information given, though they stated that their origin goes to the Mount Brown area, and their ancestor came across from the Oro Province. This does relate to some of the mythical histories of clans in the Naoro Brown area, whereby they trace their history back to the Oro Province.

The clan settled towards Sogeri and then at Everididi, then to Sokenumu and then moved to Gorabanumu. While they were at Sogenumu the United Church arrived at the present Kalakadabu and the people moved down to be next to the United Church.

### Analysis

Both Narime and Taburi clan elders do not know much about the mythical history of the Narime and Taburi clans. The local reaction to the situation has been that Narime clan is the matrilineal line of the Taburi clan. The strength that exists in the area is that in the early maps of the area Taburi is indicated as a village name and also a clan. This is based on available ethnographic and patrol reports and the map 1, 1884 map of the area – does make reference to Taburi, Map 3 is the 1884 Denton's expedition and Map 4 is the 1929/ 30 patrol that spells Taburi as Deburi. The following patrols does make reference to Taburi carriers:

Patrol report No 1 of 1929/30 by A.C.Rentoul for patrol dates 17/9/29 to 26/9/29.

"On the 17/9/29 the patrol left Port Moresby at 10am by Car to Rouna whereby arrangement was made to have carriers from Taburi to meet the patrol"

This does imply that the Taburi village was close to Rouna, and therefore the carriers from Taburi were to be utilized for that route of the patrol.

The same patrol of 1929/30 makes reference to orders regarding school attendance at Taburi village. Patrol No 4 of 1929/ 1930 makes reference to a number of village constables and that included Moio and Wahni of Taburi.

It thus therefore seems that Taburi was both a name of a village and clan as well similar to Ianari, which was a name of a village and Clan. The areas that these two clans lived in are also plotted on the various colonial maps.

## 8.2. Migration dynamics of the area

The information gathered as indicated above does highlight the following migration dynamics of the area that includes Varirata National Park and the buffer.

- Movement during traditional days

The dan histories as indicated above demonstrates that Nadeka clan migrated from Manari, while Omani migrated from Karakanumu. Taburi and Ianari seems to be the original settlers on the land in this areas. The Omani and Nadeka clans have moved into the area and have taken over some of the land that was originally under Taburi and Ianari. The colonial reference maps does indicate and plot out this areas on the map as early as 1883.

A trend that seem to be common during traditional days is also that where the groups migrated to they carry the name of the previous settlement site in which they lived in. In the colonial patrol maps this is evident in the plotting of those areas on those maps. Groups in traditional days moved around together, and where deaths took place, they placed the death corpses on stone caves and rock shelters. The bones from corpses that were placed under those rock shelters does not necessary mean that relatives own those sites.

Because the clans were all moving together, the colonial acquisition document for the Varirata National Park was states the 19 agents in which those items were paid out to. The land might have been owned by one or two clans, as indicated in 1929/30 maps.

- Migration during colonial patrol era and missionary influences

The colonial administration did have impact on how the villagers were settled and located, as they wanted the various hamlets scattered within the area to come together and start up villages in more central areas along colonial patrol routes. This led to the establishment of some of the present villages at Gagibevai, Manurinumu, Hombroom Bluff, Magere, Kalakadabu and Ianabewai. This present villages were located along colonial patrol routes. The establishment of the United Church at Kalakadabu in the late 1800s enabled the various scattered hamlets to move more closer to the church establishment. This is similar to the establishment of the Seventh Day Adventist Church in 1908 at Bisiatabu also mobilised some of the communities to settle near the church.

- Establishment of various hamlets on the access road to Varirata

There are a number of hamlets on the access road to the Varirata National Park, but outside the park boundaries. The hamlets located on the access road belong to Taburi and Ianari clan members. They established those hamlets with anticipation that as clans that own the Varirata Park, they need to be involved in the management and running of the park. Their migration to the present locations was influenced by the developments in the area.

## 9. Archaeological sites in the area

There are a number of archaeological sites in the area of the Varirata National Park. These sites have been documented by F.E. Williams (1926). They are also registered as archaeological monuments with the National Museum and Art Gallery, though the National Museum still plans to do detail visits to these sites for detail documentations. In the broader Sogeri area there are 17 sites that have been recorded. Within the Varirata National Park and the buffer zone, there are 6 sites. F.E. Williams (1926) documented the following sites:

1. Wagava – On central one of the three bluffs, about half a mile distant from the left bank of the Laloki river, Aghoberi District (Aghoberi district – refers to areas around Hombrom Bluff, Manurinumu (old village site))
2. Yoiworo I – On hill side, right of the road approaching Rouna, and about 2mm below what was then Rouna Rest House
3. Yoiworo II – close to above
4. Rouna – Just behind what then the Rouna rest house
5. Wureva Yani – located on the right bank of the Laloki river, almost half a mile below Rouna falls – The site can be approached from Manurinumu village

The National Museum and Art Gallery has further done some work in the area and have given site codes and Grid references to these locations. This are as follows:

Site code	Name	Description	Grid reference
ADW ALA	Oma Yaniwa (Rouna Falls).	Paintings on rock boulder shelter, half a mile from old	EK404583

		Rouna Hotel.	
ADX	Rouna (Rouna Falls)	Rock shelter with paintings located three quarter of a mile below Rouna falls, about half a mile from the river at the foot of a huge conglomerate. Reference: Pretty G. 1966:7	
ALK AED	Ramadordo Hombrom Bluff Sogeri	Engravings and paintings located straight below the Hombrom Bluff, overlooking Vesirogo creek, about one hours walk from Hombrum bluff look out. References: White and White 1964, White 1967b Vol II-i-ii Pretty G. 1966:10	EK471552
AEE	Manurinumu	Engravings and paintings, a rock shelter located half way between Rouna and Manurinumu village, Upper rapids B. Reference: Pretty .G. 1966:11 Leask 1943:120	EK442584
AEF	Manurinumu	Engravings and paintings, a rock shelter located half way between Rouna and Manurinumu village, Upper rapids A. Reference: Pretty .G. 1966:11 Leask 1943:120	EK442584
AEI	Wureva Yani Manurinumu village Rouna	Engravings, painting and pottery on high scarp on right bank of Laloki half a mile below Rouna falls, approach from deserted	EK358604

		Manurinumu village site. Reference : Pretty.G.1966:15	
--	--	--	--

The above sites all fall within the 3 km buffer of the Varirata National Park. There are burial sites within the park of which GPS coordinates for those sites will need to be collated and plotted as part of the protection of those burial sites in accordance with the draft Protected areas bill which states the following under section 9 – Traditional sacred sites, ples masalai, Tambu areas

“Subject to parts III and IV of the National Cultural Property (Protection) Act

- (1) Land that custom designates as traditional sacred site, ples masalai or traditional tambu area in a protected area or otherwise, is protected by this act, whether or not it is registered as a protected area under this act.
- (2) The boundaries and designation of such land may be determined by a customary owner or a village court magistrate
- (3) The regulations may provide for the notification of the sacred sites to the public “

The draft Protected Areas Regulations further specify this under section 11 of the Draft regulations related to Protected areas, and spells out the process in relation to such. This does have implications for old burial sites whether they fall under this category especially visits to old burial sites from a tourism perspective. This might be seen as interference with the corps of the death under criminal code. This will be some of the issues that will need to be thought through as part of the development of the management plan for the park.

## **10. Historical Colonial land acquisition in the area**

There are a number of colonial land acquisition that took place in the area. This did include the Land on which the Varirata National Park is located in, and the access road into the park. The colonial administration used a number of colonial land ordinances for such purchases. The areas of interest in this relate directly to the Varirata National Park land and the access road.

### **10.1. Varirata National Park land area**



The Varirata National Park land area was acquired under the Crown land ordinance of 1890. The actual purchase document was signed by William McGregor on the 23<sup>rd</sup> day of October 1894. The individuals that the British New Guinea acquired the land from are as follows:

1.Iwana Doana	11.Iohia
2. Madohana	12.Kunuku
3.Toina	13.Toana
4.Saroa	14.Mariori
5.Uguni	15.Babaoiri
6.Iaba Davia	16.Mokuta
7.Udia	17.Nido Davera
8.Osiwa	18.Dawa Enauba
9.Kidu	19.Moio Kosiva
10. Nariki	

The 19 individuals that are the ones listed in the 1894 purchase documents of the Varirata National Park (copy attached as annex to this report). Through the acquisition the land was transferred to the colonial government of the British New Guinea, on behalf of the queen, the whole said part of the land together with all the rights therein. The purchase document state that the land is situated at the western end of the Astrolabe range and is known as Wodobonumu. The payment the above local people got was as follows:

- (a) Eighteen half axes
- (b) Eighteen tomahawks
- (c) Eighteen large knives
- (d) Eighteen small knives
- (e) Thirty six yards of turkey red calico
- (f) Eighteen led
- (g) Four and half pounds weight of beads.

The purchase documents state the boundary of the said land, and the size of the land and its description. The above individuals that are listed in the purchase documents thus seem to represent

the current clans in the area that JICA/CEPA has been dealing with. These names will be further linked to the genealogy of the 4 clans that have been collected.

### 10.1. Varirata Access Road

The Warirata (Varirata) Access road was purchased on the 2<sup>nd</sup> November 1967, the purchase document described the land as Warirata Road and was situated near Warirata Estate in Port Moresby. The purchase of the land was under section 85 of the land ordinance of 1962 totalling 6 hectares of land known as Warirata Road and situated near the Warirata Estate. The Warirata Estate purchase is described above. The following agents signed on behalf of the 3 clans of the area. These are as follows:

- (1) Yohia Garugaru of Yanabewai village from Ienari Clan
- (2) Kaeka Manaka of Vaeagai village from Omani clan
- (3) Warite Koare of Manurinum village from Nadeka clan.

These 3 individuals signed off as agents on behalf of their people. There is also an agency agreement between members of the 3 clans and their agents. A total of \$113 was used to pay for this land area of 18.8 acres of land.

The agency system was used in the colonial land acquisition process in which the agents signed on behalf of their people. They received the payment and later distributed that to their members. There is a number of misconceptions about the agents in the handling of the colonial transactions.

### 10.2. Agent system in colonial land transactions

This system was used in a lot of the colonial land transactions that took place in the 1800s, such as the one above on the Varirata National Park in which the 19 people are listed as agents for the land. The agency system continued under the Land ordinance of 1962, and to the Lands Act of (1996) under section 133, that makes reference to trustee of customary land, through a trust deed. There is still a misconception in the area in the role of the agents, the people in the area, tend to think that the agents are actually the landowners. There is no reference to in the various legislations that the agents are actually landowners for those sites. The agents' role is primarily to receive payments on behalf of the local people and distribute those payments following custom.

The arrangement for the use of agents is also evident in the case of Rouna 2 hydro power plant in which Mr Varite Koare was the agent for the four Koiari clans (Post Courier 4<sup>th</sup> January 1978). The intended outcome is that the agent distributes the payments among the 4 clans. The problem arises when this payments are not distributed properly when land disputes and inter-generational issues arises. This has been the case for the Rouna 2 power station ex-gratia payments.

- Moving forward in implementing the Protected area policy

The above colonial acquisition does have implication on how to progress this forward to include the landowners of the park and the buffer zone. This colonial acquisitions will need to be rectified through a proper land demarcation work on the area. This would also ensure that the conservation trust deeds are signed with the respective clans owning areas in the park. This issue will be further explored under the section on benefit sharing arrangements.

## **11. Economic and cultural dependency on natural resources**

There is no infringement into the Varirata National Park by the local communities. The local communities continue use their present resource base within the Laloki river areas for gardening and resource utilization. The closest hamlets located next to the park are those at the following locations:

### **11.1. Access road to the park**

There are a number of hamlets located along the access road that leads into the park. This hamlets belong to Ianari and Taburi people. They have not been utilizing resources at the park, as they have their land areas that they continue to utilize for gardening. Most of this land areas are within the 2km buffer of the park. Though there is still risk of them moving into the 1km of the park, especially for things such as cutting trees for building houses, bamboo for bamboo blind of houses. There has also been bush burning within the area that needs to be managed. This can easy spread into the park land areas and destroy the habitats of animals in there.

### **11.2. Rouna works area**

This area is also within the 2km buffer of the park, and they have direct access to the park, as most of the creeks on the south east location flow out from the park down to this areas. The area is quite known for growing fresh vegetables such as lettuce and tomatoes and cabbages. The high wall separate them from the park, but it does have potential to be further developed to have short walking treks to the park. This will all be developed as part of the park management plan

### 11.3. Scout camp area (17 mile)

This area is located between 2 to 3km buffer but the villages from Gagibevai do have short tracks that goes to the park. They also use the areas within the 2km buffer for hunting on the side of the park. The banks of the Laloki river is mostly used for gardening, with the 2 to 3km area being used for hunting only. The deer and wallaby that is found in the park do come out onto the buffer zone area for feeding, as they cannot find grass in the park to feed on. The tall forest canopy does prevent the growth of grass that the deer and the wallaby to feed on.

### 11.4. Cultural resources

There are a number of plants that the locals use in the area as medicines for their herbal properties. This will need to be documented with the local people as part of the development of the management plan for the park. The work by the Bishop Museum should also be able to undertake this through the use of some of the plant photographs so that villagers can spell out which plants they use locally.

The above listed archaeological sites are part of the cultural resources that continue to remain in the area and a full documentation of them need to happen. This would require additional work and then the rock painting work need to be also incorporated into a tourism product so that villagers also benefit from this cultural resource that exist in the area.

## **12. Subsistence agriculture and resource utilization**

### 12.1. Ward 4

Subsistence agriculture for those in ward 4 particularly hamlets of Gagibevai takes place on the banks of the Laloki river. The flat river bed areas are often used for making gardens. The areas are dry so the water from the Laloki river is used to water crops grown. This is mostly done manually using watering jerry cans. Income generation continues to be a problem in the area, and sale of vegetables and road side market is the only option for the villagers. The alluvial flat river beds do have agriculture potential but there is lack of skills in agriculture so that such can be done at a commercial level for income generation.

The availability of piped water to the village is a problem as families will have to go down to the Laloki river to wash and collect water for drinking. Eda Ranu did install a community water tap, but is not available to other hamlets in the area.

## 12.2. Ward 5 – Depo

Subsistence agriculture takes place on the banks of the Laloki river and also on the North side of the river near creeks and streams. There is not much threats in land use in the area, as there is ample land for families to utilize for agriculture. Selling of fresh produce during the weekend is the main source of income generation for the villagers. There is also sale of trade store goods at the road site markets that provides income for the households. The availability of fresh water supply to the village is a major need especially for drinking and cooking. JICA/CEPA through its various activities such as traditional cooking and dancing does provide certain level of income into the communities.

The Census units of ward 5 are located within the 3km buffer area, and do not pose any threat to the Varirata National Park. There is no encroaching on the park areas for hunting, gardening and collecting of bush materials for building houses. The villagers within the ward have sufficient resources elsewhere within their environments that they continue to utilize. Income generation is a priority for the villagers, but it also needs to be addressed with other issues of availability of water supply, and a foot bridge across the Laloki river so that villagers have access to the eastern side of the river whereby the villagers regularly make gardens.

Currently in both wards the resources that the community utilizes for its subsistence is located away from the Varirata National Park. Ward 4 does use the are within the 2km for hunting and gathering. Those on the access road to Varirata do use the 2km buffer area for their gardening and resource utilization. These are potential risk areas that need to be managed so they do not extend their area

of resource utilization into the 1km buffer. This could be potential threat to the protection of the Varirata National Park.

The Laloki river, nearby creeks and streams that flow into the Laloki river provides a resource base for the local communities to utilize. This areas and sites are located away from the Varirata National Park 2km buffer. As part of the process towards improvement of agriculture potential in the area, focus has to be on use of legumes for rotational cropping patterns. This will ensure that people will continue to use the same area of land, but the use of legumes will enhance better soil fertility and the increase in yields of crops. This will have to be developed as part of the sustainable livelihood program for the villages.

### **13. Livelihood and income generation options**

#### **13.1. Independence of VNP**

There are a number of livelihood and income generations options that are either directly related to Varirata National Park, or those that the locals themselves could get engaged in. Those that the local people themselves can do are as follows:

##### **(a) Sale of Fresh produce into Port Moresby**

The environmental conditions at Sogeri within the villages of wards 4 and 5 are conducive to the production of fresh produce such as cabbages, tomatoes, pawpaw, water melons, capsicum, sweet banana. There needs to be a proper supply chain developed within established markets in Port Moresby either at the Supermarkets or through the hotels in the city. The construction phase for the second LNG project is also due to commence, and such is a potential market source for fresh produce from the area. This can be independently developed from the activities related to the Varirata National Park, but in the long run can also provide fresh produce and vegetables to the lodge at the park, or provide a potential market for fruits to those that do day trips to the park.

##### **(b) Floriculture**

This has potential and needs to be developed, as locals themselves can do. There are possibilities of linking this to sites at the park, whereby only flowers can be grown and later sold to markets in Port

Moresby. Currently those doing flower arrangements in the city are going up to Kalakadabu to buy flowers of which they later arrange and sell in the city. This can be direct cash benefit stream for the local people.

There are references to this two activities in the colonial patrol report No 4 of 1956/57 that states the following:

“Market gardens in Kalakadabu and Manirunumu have taken off after the sale of their fresh produce in Port Moresby show at Konedobu and Flower exhibit won the best nature exhibit”

In that same report there is the following:

“ Kalakadabu progress society is growing crops for sale in Port Moresby. In 1951, the people at Manarinumu and Kalakadabu were persuaded to form a rural progress society, originally started with 37 members, but have down to 22.”

#### (c) Production of local stock feed

This has potential in the area, but training needs to be provided to the locals so that they can go into production of local stock feed that can be used for feeding chickens and also fish. The number of fish farmers at Sirinumu Dam has increased so as the demand for fish feed. There are number sources of raw materials that can be used to produce this using hand held machines such as grinder for milling cassava, and mincer for actual production of the stock feed. Local ingredients from the area such as cassava, beans, pawpaw and fish meal can be used for the production of such. There are a number of poultry farmers in the area, who continue to come to Port Moresby for their stock feed. Production and selling of this stock feed at the local level can assist reduce the cost of stock feed.

### 13.2. Part of the VNP program – Income generations

There are a number of Tourism products that has been developed jointly by JICA/CEPA, Tourism Promotion Authority, and the local communities. This are directly related to the activities at the Varirata National Park. This has included the following

#### (a) Bird watching

There is already an interest in this product by tourist that regularly visit the park, and the idea is to extend this to outside the park, if there is potential and sites outside.

(b) Cultural performances and traditional cooking

This is part of the tour package that has been developed to market the park through the tour operators. This is anticipated to be piloted in 2018.

(c) Bush walking and encounter with flora and Fauna in the area

This product is also available at the park.

(d) Use of facilities at the park

Hire out of facilities at the park would generate income for the park. This include picnic spots, camping grounds, use of the lodge.

(E) Integrating Floriculture within the park

This has potential to be done as a one of the products of the park that has potential to generate income for the park. There are areas at the park whereby flowers such as heliconia and others used for floriculture can be grown and the cutting are then sold to markets in Port Moresby. The markets in Port Moresby can place orders so that this flowers get delivered to them. This will run independently to whether there are tourist demands and visits.

The Varirata National Park thus have potential to generate revenue that can both benefit CEPA and the local people, but the management is of the park is still a challenge that needs to be addressed through the National Policy on protected areas and the Draft Protected areas bill (2017). There are a number of models on how this could be done. Some of it is discussed below.

## **14. Further work – Clan by clan land boundary identification and mapping**

Outstanding work that would need to be done is the clan by dan land boundary identification and mapping based on the information collected in this social mapping fieldwork. This will be the basis of



4 clans involvement in the management of the Varirata National Park. The information from the Clan by clan land boundary identification and mapping can then be used for purposes of ILG incorporation for the purpose of the park. Under the current ILG act (2007), the clan to land linkage has to be shown and further mapped out.

#### 14.1. Land areas as part of determining level of benefits

Once the clan by clan land areas are mapped out it would show also how much portion of land each of the 4 clans have in the area. In other projects such as in Oil, gas and mining the area of land that is taken up by the project determines the level of benefit that flows to the clan. This is an issue that will have to be taken up as part of the discussions on benefit sharing.

Once the land areas belonging to each of the clans, then it would assist with the zoning of those areas

#### 14.2. Assist with the zoning of the areas

The zoning of areas is referenced to in section 36 of the Draft Protected areas bill (2017). Social mapping information through the work on clan by clan boundary identification and demarcation, would assist this process of zoning so that there can also be information on the forest types, vegetation and flora and fauna within this areas. This would also assist with the conservation deeds for each of the areas that belong to the different clans. This information is the basis to give effect to other aspects of the work as per the Draft National Protected areas bill (2017). Section 23 of the draft protected areas bill refers to Biodiversity offsets, and the need for free, prior informed consent.

### **15. Management of the Varirata National Park options and benefit sharing**

There are a number of options for the management of the Varirata National Park. The JICA team based within CEPA have put out options for how to manage the part and implement the policy. There are number of options on how this could take place. The JICA team based within CEPA have developed a model that is anticipated to consist of an Incorporated Land group for Varirata National Park, and then have CEPA to have the role of park management. The Park Manager supervises the Incorporated Land Group that works at the local level. In this approach the Park Manager through CEPA subcontracts the ILG group for VNP to manage the park.

The ILG group for VNP takes on the tasks of Vending, food and crafts, Security escorts, maintenance, entrance fee collection. On the part of CEPA, they take on the role of facility development, Research and Conservation and other management works. This model is being proposed as part of the transitional plan before the project winds down. There are issues with such a model some of such includes the following:

### 15.1. Capacity of CEPA

During the phase of our fieldwork in the area, and discussions with CEPA Staff (Mr Benside) and other donor programs in CEPA, there is clearly no in house capacity to manage the Varirata National Park and make it viable. At the moment there is only one ranger for the Park, and such cannot work out, as the ranger also lacks capacity to deal with tourist and visitors to the park, let alone manage the gate takings.

### 15.2. Capacity of landowners through the Incorporated Land group

Under the proposed model there is plan to have a chairman for the ILG, Vice chairman, and members from the 4 clans and CEPA to play the role of being a secretary. This will not work out, as once you give chairman to one clan, other 3 clans will complain because rightly per the ILG Act (2007), they can form their own ILGs and be part of the management group for the park.

CEPA at this stage cannot work to build the capacity of the ILG, as they themselves are not capable to manage the local people let alone interact with them. What is therefore required is therefore as follows:

### 15.3. Independent management contractor that has expertise and skills

Based on assessment of the situation in the field and assessing in house capacity of CEPA, there is a need to have an independent management contractor that has expertise in Social and Environment issues that can work with the customary landowners and CEPA. The role of this specialist management contractor with expertise in social and environmental fields should work with the customary landowners of the area and CEPA. The entity also liaise directly with external project partners such as GEF. This entity would report to the Park manager within CEPA and also the Sustainable Environment Program – Deputy Secretary.

## 16. Benefit sharing

Section 33 on Protected Areas Livelihood Committee on the Draft Protected Areas Bill (2017) makes references to some of the stream of benefits for local people. Section 52 on Biodiversity trust fund under the draft bill is also proposed. Section 53 spells out further the small grants scheme of which anticipates to receive funding from the Biodiversity Trust fund. Section 54 deals with Conservation Benefit sharing arrangements. It states that the (1) form of any Conservation benefit sharing agreements shall be set out in the regulations and be in line with the following:

“(a) a copy of the agreement shall be registered with the Authority, and be compliant with the fairness of transactions act and

(b) failure to register an agreement will not invalidate the agreement, but managing director or a court may alter an agreement, and back date the alteration, to ensure that benefits and sustainability comply with this act and are fair including in respect of gender and age groups and

(c) Landowners may request the Managing Director to review the terms of any agreement, after three years following the signing thereof, or at any time appeal to the Managing Director over the manner and quantum of any distribution of money or benefits from or under the agreement, and if aggrieved of the decision of the Managing Director, may appeal to the National Court.

(2) In accordance with the law, agreements shall provide for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits, with due regard to gender and age groups, arising from the utilization of any resources, including genetic resources.

(2) The utilization of any resource may include payment for research and development on the genetic or biochemical composition of genetic resources, as well as for the subsequent application and commercialization of the resource.

(3) The sharing of benefit arising from the utilization of any resources shall be subject to mutually agreed terms and benefits may be monetary such as royalties, infrastructure development and sharing of research results.

(4) Where an agreement is signed by the clan leader, or other person acting or purporting to act on behalf of the clan members or a customary group the signatory-

(a) Is a trustee for clan members or the customary group, whether the clan members be resident in a protected area or otherwise and

(b) Is a trustee for future generations. “

The relevant provisions under benefit sharing are quite clear under the Draft Protected areas bill (2017) for the case of Varirata there are a number of issues that have to be dealt with before dealing with benefit sharing issues. This issues are as follows:

(a) Colonial land acquisition – The land at Varirata National Park was acquired under the colonial administration under the 1800 Crown Land ordinance, and furthermore under the Land ordinance of 1962. The colonial acquisitions was done under this legislations. There is still a need to validate this information, whether this leases still exist or have expired and there is no formal transfer of the leases under the National Parks act (1963). This are legal issues that will have to be dealt with. When the leases expire, the land in question transfers to the customary landowners of the area. This was never undertaken, and therefore it is time to examine this process and bring the VNP National Park under the Draft Protected Areas bill (2017).

(b) Detail projections based on the past for VNP

There needs to be detailed analysis of how much was generated in the past from the Varirata National Park. Once we know these, we can possibly project how much potential there is based on previous financial figures. Only then we can start to discuss possible benefit sharing model with the customary landowners.

(c) Financial grants under the Draft Protected Areas Bill (2017)

There are number of references made to the benefits under the draft protected area bill (2017). All of these is yet to become a reality and at this stage the pilot project at Varirata National Park can work with the relevant financial information it has in terms of direct cash generation from the park. There still has to be a lot done to be able increase the revenue from the park. The potential is there, but needs capacity building and working with the local landowners.

(d) Information dissemination at the community level

The communities in ward 4 and 5 needs to be mobilized so that they can participate under Pillar 2 of the National Policy on protected areas. The situation at the moment is that there is not much

information being disseminated at the community level on the project, and the potential that is there. As part of the 2018 work plan by JICA/CEPA, a lot needs to be done in this area. In the past communications and consultations has been with the dan leaders with the expectation that clan leaders will pass on this information. This has not been the case, communities are not aware of the project and how the local people will participate. This is captured in the socio-economic baseline household survey.

## **17. Conclusion**

This social mapping study was undertaken as part of the baseline studies into the Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer area. The objective of the study was to seek an understanding of the cultural and historical factors that have shaped both the traditional and contemporary relationship between the people and their land. The study also took into account the provisions in the draft protected areas bill (2017) of which deals with aspects of customary land and the need to identify and mobilise customary landowners who want to have some of their land areas under the protected areas. The legislative context is also drawn from section 38 on zoning, which warrants for undertaking social mapping prior to the zoning of areas to be put under a protected area. This social mapping study has been undertaken in Wards 4 and 5 of the Koiari rural LLG. JICA/CEPA project on technical cooperation has been focused on implementation of the PNG Policy on Protected areas which intends to achieve biodiversity conservation goal with greater and active participation of landowners and local communities.

The social mapping process is part of the social feasibility study that anticipates to understand and mobilize the customary landowners for the management of the Varirata National Park. JICA/CEPA has been dealing with the 4 clans in the villages prior to this social mapping work. Our team has also dealt with the 4 clans but have indicated the various colonial context on how the situation was in the area prior to colonial contact. Empirical evidence of some of this is shown in the colonial patrol report maps of the area. Originally in the area, the Ianari and Taburi were the main clans in the later, but the later wave of migration brought in Omani and Nadeka. Narime dan that JICA/CEPA has been dealing with is actually a matrilineal line of the Taburi clan. Only Ianari dan was able to provide a lot of detail information that is required as part of the social mapping data gathering. The other 3 clans felt short of the mythical and migration history of their clans.

The grass land Koiari is a patrilineal society with each of the patrilineal societies sometimes residing in a number of hamlets scattered within the territory. Access to resources such as land is therefore through the male line. This does not rule out the sister's line as they continue to remain dormant as well as the brother takes care of the sister. Traditional systems of exchanges and sharing did take place, a lot of this has died out and is no longer practiced in the area. Current issues of resource rents does continue to affect the social fabric of the grass land Koiari society, especially on issues associated with Rouna payments. A number of archaeological sites are also listed in this report, though was not part of our terms of reference.

This social mapping report has also provided background evidence of how the land acquisition was done for the Varirata National Park under the crown land ordinance of 1800s and then the 1962 Land ordinance. These are issues that will still need to be addressed as part of implementation of the PNG Policy on Protected area. Reference is also made in this report for the clan by clan land demarcation work that would still need to be undertaken, as this will provide information for the purpose of ILG incorporation as per JICA/CEPA's idea on mobilisation of customary landowners through an entity. The report has also provided some issues on how this can be done, as well as provide some options for livelihood development activities. Benefit sharing and models on how this can take place is also discussed in this report, and will need to be followed through.

## References

- Chalmer. J and Gill.W.W. 1885. Work and Adventure in New Guinea 1877 – 1885. London. The Religion tract society
- Department of National Development. 1954. The Mineral Deposits and Mining of Papua – New Guinea. Commonwealth of Australia. Bureau of Mineral resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra
- Grant. N. 1996. Community entry for ICAD projects – The Participatory way. Department of Environment and Conservation / United Nations Development program OPS- PNG/93/G31- PNG biodiversity Conservation and Resource Management program
- Helden.V. F. 1998. Between cash and convictions; The social context of the Bismark Ramu Integrated Conservation and Development project. National Research Institute Monograph 33. Port Moresby.
- Hook. M. Undated. Lotu bilong sevenday: Early Adventism in Papua New Guinea.
- Independent state of Papua New Guinea. 2014. Papua New Guinea Policy on Protected areas. Conservation and Environment protection Authority. October 2014. National Capital District, Papua New Guinea.
- McCallum, R. and Sehkran. N. Lessons learnt through ICAD Experimentation in Papua Ne Guinea. The Lak experience. A presentation to the United Nations South Pacific Forestry Development Program- 1996. Heads of Forestry Meeting, UNDP. Port Moresby.
- National Statistical office. 2011. Final figures. Waigani. Papua New Guinea
- Nelson. H. 1976. Black, White and Gold. Gold mining in PNG 1878 to 1930. ANU Press. Canberra.
- Lawes.W.G. 1878. Ethnographic Notes on the Motu, Koitabu, and Koiari tribes of New Guinea. Journal of Royal Anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Pages 369 to 377.
- Lewis. D.C. 1996. The Plantation Dream : Developing British New Guinea and Papua 1884 – 1942. Journal of Pacific History. Australian National University.
- Patrol report No 1 of 1929/1930. National Archives.
- Photos sources The National Archives of Australia – Papua New Guinea collections – 1800 photos. Canberra extracted Via internet

## **Appendix 1: Social mapping focus group questionnaire**

This are only lead questions to the process and program of undertaking social mapping studies in the area. The data from Community profiles will also compliment the data that would be extracted through such a questionnaire.

### **Checklist Interview Questionnaire for the social mapping on the VNP Buffer villages**

#### **1. Introduction**

This document is a checklist Interview questionnaire that will be used for gathering data during the social mapping fieldwork within the traditional villages within the vicinity of 3km buffer of the VNP. The document also highlights the process that will be used to undertake the fieldwork in the area, prior to actual discussions with clans.

#### **2. The process**

The process will commence with a village meeting comprising all the villagers and their dan leaders, the purpose of this meeting shall be as follows:

- (a) Recap of the previous awareness information so that they well aware of our intention or why we are social mapping studies in the VNP area
- (b) Highlight to the villages the process and the methodology that we will use for the purpose of collating social mapping data.
- (c) Communicate the process, and what we expect of the groups that we anticipate to meet with separately. Communicate also the next process which is as follows:
  - Meet with the key clan leaders and informants from the village on how we will go about doing the social mapping and landowner identification study.



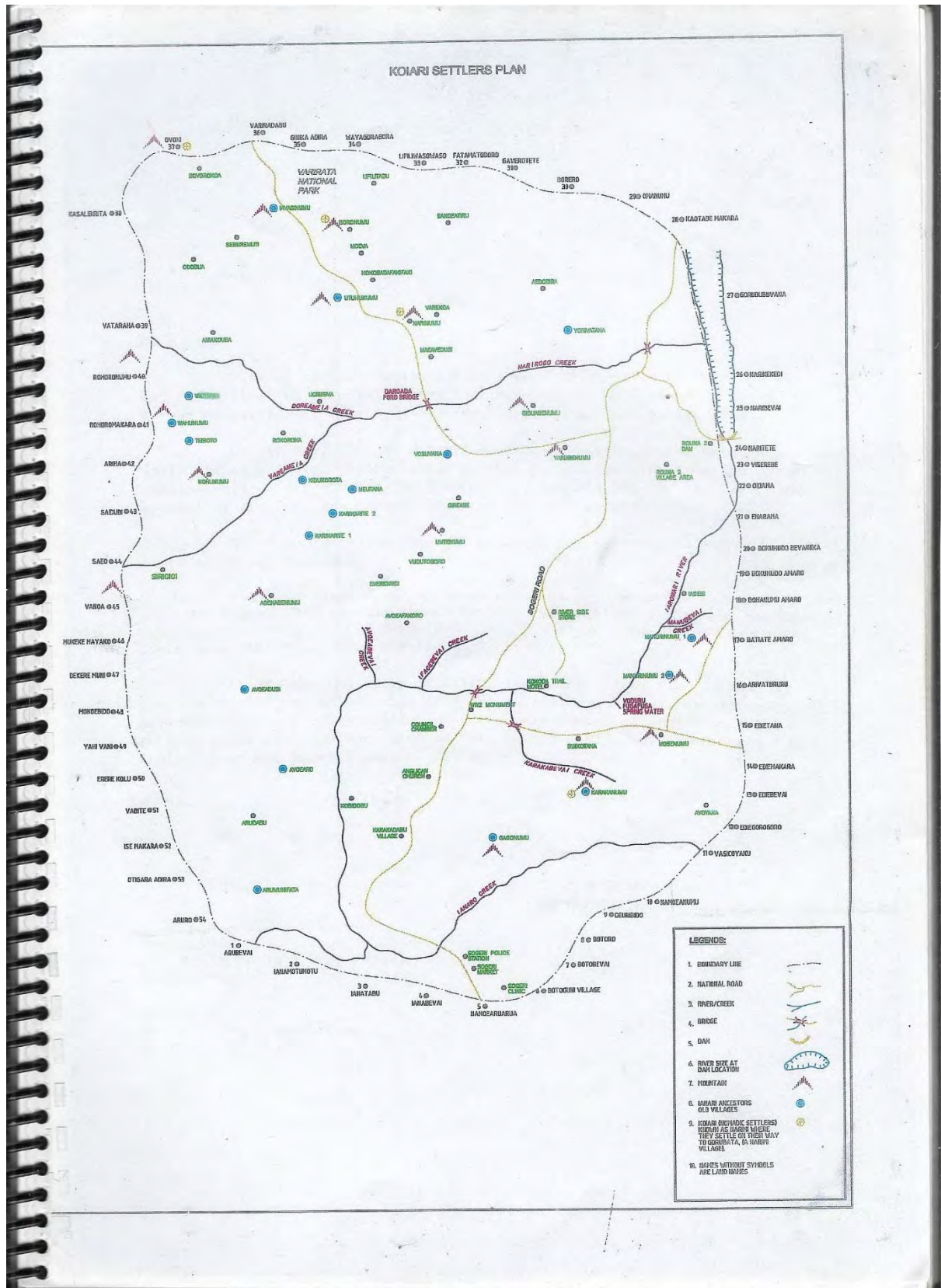
- Break out into the different clan groupings in the village and interview using the this checklist questionnaire.
  - Document this in the pads/ note book as provided
- (d) List down all the key informants for all the clans interviewed and get them to sign the consent sheet.

## Appendix 2 - Check list Questionnaire

1. Name village
2. Name of the clan
3. Is there any members of the dan located in any of the other Koiari villages. List the villages in which other clan members reside
4. With the dan leaders and informants identify which dan owns the land on which the village is located.
5. Provide a mythical history of the clan or the Clan origin story –Document the genealogy of the clans in the village, commencing from the mythical history to the present generation.
6. Provide a migration history of the clan, or whether present settlement has been there during the colonial administration days, or the current village site is a new location
7. Identify areas in the VNP/ buffer that the clan has interest over that land. Identify and document the key boundary features of this land, and which groups it shares boundary with, and name of that land.
8. Discuss the issue of land interest in the area in terms of ownership and user, ie who they allow to use their land for hunting and gathering, and taking bush materials for construction of houses
9. Discuss how the social group (clan) links to the ground or the land within VNP or the buffer
10. In meeting with the clan members, and clan informants Discuss and describe the customary and modern systems of exchange within the local Koiari environments.
11. Ask the clan members to provide a detailed account of relationship between settlement patterns, land tenure, and social organization with reference to traditional and modern forms of customary identity and community leadership.
12. Ask the clan leaders and clan informants to provide a description of the physical relationship between the local population and its natural environment, including areas in which the dan members go for the use of land, water and other natural resources.
13. Ask the clan leaders/ clan informants to provide an account of relationship between settlement patterns, land tenure, and social organization (clan) within the project impact area with specific reference to the allocation of customary rights amongst the local population, and with specific reference to cases in which these rights are subject to dispute.
14. Ask the clan leaders/ clan informants to provide a description of landowner social norms in relation to common landownership, resource utilization, sharing of common property (subsistence production within and between households)

15. Ask the clan leaders/ clan informants – what happens, in the event that clan landowner is away in other area etc, eg in Port Moresby, when he returns does he automatically take over the land and be recognized as a landowner, or that the person returning, should build relationship with those looking after the land.

## Appendix 3: Land names as given by Ianari





## Appendix 4: Appendix c as extracted from Army Map 1

## Appendix C.

(5) (15)  
Description of Individual Tribal Boundaries and Other Miscellaneous Information (ref Army Maps 1" to 1 MI, UBERI, PORT MORESBY and GAILE sheets). -1885-1918

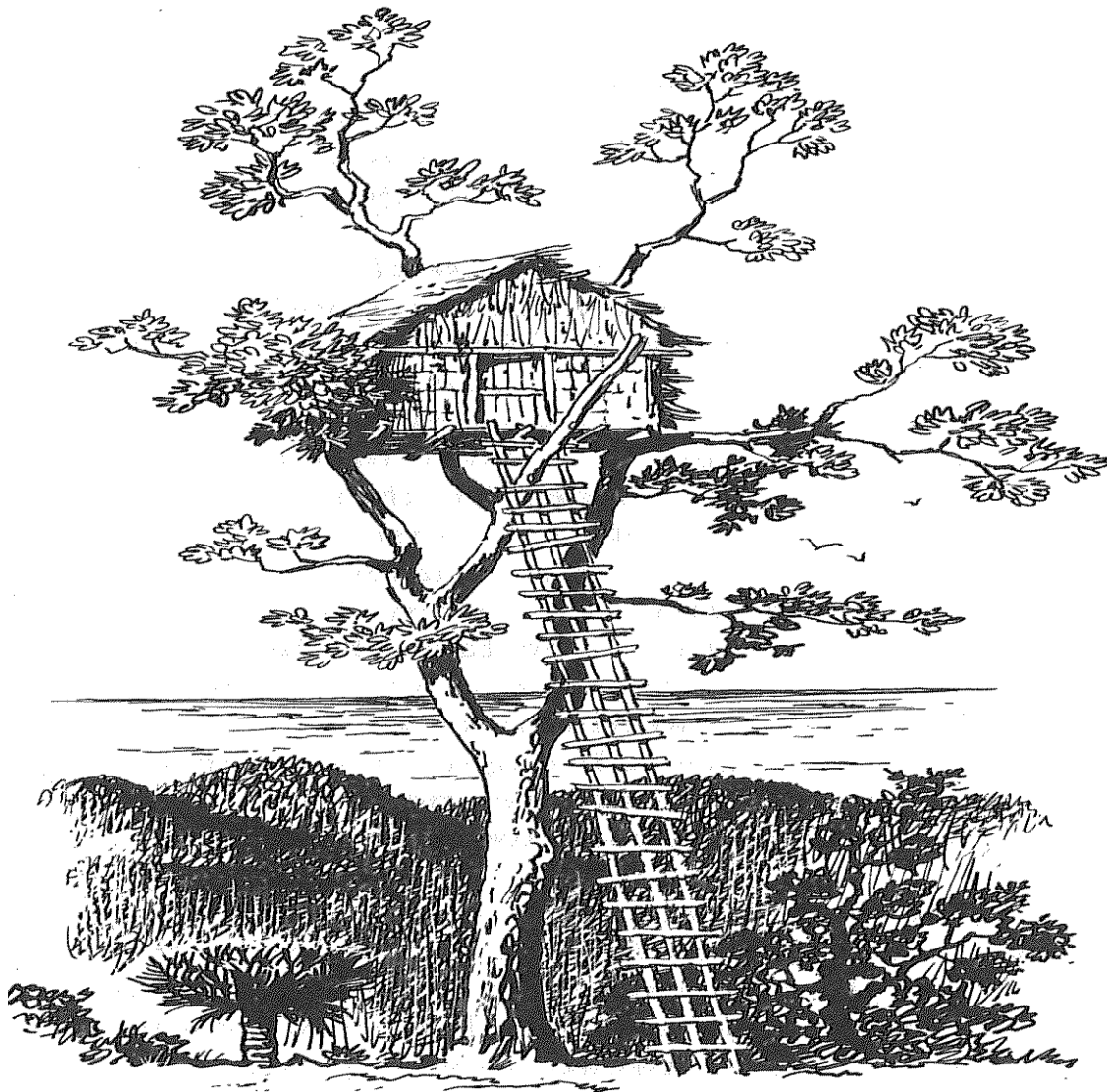
TENARI Tribe: Boundaries of original tribal lands commencing at 157415 the junction of LALOKI River and EWOROGO Ck; thence down LALOKI River to 147414 junction with ARUROA Ck near BORINUMU; thence up ARUROA Ck through 146406 to 140400 headwaters; thence generally through 130385 and 120375 to 113372 WADOBORO Ck; thence down WADOBORO Ck to 113385 junction with NARIROGO Ck; thence generally straight to 080396 WARIARATA Mt.; thence generally through 100405 and 102403 and 115400 to 122398 NARIROGO Ck; thence generally straight to 131401 "elbow" of NARIROGO Ck; thence generally straight to 142414 LALOKI River; thence up LALOKI River to 151417 junction with IENALOA Ck; thence up IENALOA Ck to 150423 source; thence generally along ridges at 1600 ft to 146432 junction of BISIATABU Ck and UMETEROA Ck; thence up UMETEROA Ck to 154438; thence generally straight to 155435 source BORUMELOA Ck; thence down BORUMELOA Ck through 158427 to 162422 junction with EWOROGO Ck; thence down EWOROGO Ck to 157415 commencing point.

Notes: The prewar TENARI village of UMITANUMU was located on 124390 to 132389, a bald hill known as UMITANUMU (UPTANON on Army sheet).

The present TABURI village of EVEREDIDI is on TENARI land, the wife of WABUTA of TABURI having given permission for its erection there. There is no TENARI principal; BOREKAPI MOIO and IORE OSIVA of MANURINUMU and ASI UGUNI of 14 Mile are the main TENARI men still living, although every native with any trace of TENARI blood in his veins lays claim to unoccupied TENARI lands.



## VARIRATA NATIONAL PARK SOCIO-ECONOMIC BASELINE STUDY REPORT



*A Report produced for CEPA/JICA*

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	1
2. Brief history of the Varirata National Park.....	1
3. Literature Review .....	1
3.1 Policy context – PNG Policy on Protected Areas .....	2
3.2 Lessons learnt from previous ICAD projects in PNG .....	5
3.3 Lessons learnt from Lak’s experience .....	6
3.4 Summary of challenges that faced other ICAD projects .....	8
4. Application to JICA/CEPA Varirata National Park program.....	9
4.1 Existing environment and infrastructure .....	9
4.2 Complimenting existing state initiatives to enhance capacity .....	9
4.3 Approach in line with ICAD lessons learnt on social feasibility studies .....	10
4.4 Mobilising existing stakeholders as part of management plan .....	10
5. Target area for the socio-economic baseline survey .....	11
6. Socio-economic baseline household survey form .....	13
6.1 Socio-economic household survey sample methodology .....	14
7. Findings .....	14
7.1 Ward 4 – Furimuti .....	14
7.2 Ward 5 -Depo .....	16
7.3 Household survey findings.....	21
7.3.1 Personal information .....	21
7.3.2 Housing utilities and assets.....	25
7.3.3 Household assets .....	25
7.3.4 Economic Activities- income generating.....	27
7.3.5 Water and sanitation .....	29
7.3.6 Road .....	30
7.4 CEPA/JICA support to communities – income generation.....	32
7.5 Participant observation of informal markets.....	32
7.5.1 Analysis .....	33
7.6 The role of women .....	34
8. Conclusion and Way Forward .....	35
8.1 Socio-economic baseline surveys to Program design - Next phase.....	35
<b>Bibliography .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Annex 1 Socio Economic Household Survey Form.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Annex 2: Community profiling Questionnaire.....</b>	<b>13</b>





# VARIRATA NATIONAL PARK SOCIO-ECONOMIC BASELINE STUDY

## 1. Introduction

The project for Biodiversity Conservation through implementation of the PNG Policy on Protected Areas (hereafter “the project”) has a strong emphasize on achieving biodiversity conservation goal with active participation of landowners and local communities. A brief overview of the policy on protected area is discussed in the section on literature review, taking into account previous Integrated Conservation and Development projects in Papua New Guinea.

The project aims to improve the management of Varirata National Park (hereafter ‘VNP’) by sensible involvement of landowners and local communities. It also aims to promote livelihood development of VNP surrounding communities by connecting their way of life with wise use of the biodiversity resources in VNP. The activities also intend to assist build a critical mass of human resource for future self-help development.

The social mapping and socio-economic baseline survey intends to have a precise understanding on the socio-economic characteristics and resource ownership situation of local landowners and local communities within the Varirata National Park. The community/ village/ Settlement profiling is to provide existing demography, availability of public infrastructure and basic services, land use and livelihood sources, existing registered community groups, migration, threats to livelihood options, and alternatives on how they can contribute to the protected area management.

These studies anticipate establishing a baseline from which future assessments can be undertaken to assess the impact of the project on local livelihood and protection of the VNP. The need for adequate studies prior to such biodiversity conservation projects is also raised in the report by Grant (1996:7) on the PNG Biodiversity Conservation and Resource Management program by UNDP and the then Department of Environment and Conservation.

### **Outline of the report**

The report presents the findings from the socio-economic baseline study on Varirata National Park and the 3 km buffer. It covers an overview of the project and the history of the Varirata National Park including the Ethnographic context of the area under study. It then discusses the colonial administration and missionary influences in the area. The report also considers the PNG Policy on Protected areas and previous UNDP programs on the Integrated Conservation and Development projects in the country. The report finally outlines the key findings from the survey highlighting the sample size and the number of socio-economic household surveys undertaken.

## 2. Brief history of the Varirata National Park

The Varirata National Park was formally declared as an exclusive state reserved land under the land’s act of 1952 on February 7 1963. The idea of establishing a national park was conceived by an ordinary member of the former house of assembly Mr Dirona Abe, who presented the bill on the floor of the House of Assembly as a private member’s Bill following a visit to the Yellowstone National Park in the United State. The land was declared as a park under the land’s act of 1952 and later gazetted as a reserve in 1963.

In 1963, a PNG National Park board of trustees was established as part of the colonial administration under the Division of Forestry and local business interest. This was further reinforced in 1966 with the passing of the Fauna (Protection and Control) Act. In 1973, it became the first National Park in Papua New Guinea. Other state enabling legislations were passed thereafter including the Conservation Areas act (1978), and then the Environment planning act of 1978.

## 3. Literature Review

The literature review covers the Protected Area Policy, past lessons from previous ICAD projects in PNG, lessons from Lak’s experience, and a summary of challenges from other ICAD projects. These lessons are then applied to JICA/CEPA Variarata National Park project focusing on the target area of

the study and the surrounding Port Moresby environment specifically on how it relates to colonial administration, missionary influence, and early economic ventures that impacts on the local people of the Koiari cultural group.

### 3.1 Policy context – PNG Policy on Protected Areas

The PNG Policy on Protected Areas developed and enacted in 2014 by the government to create an enabling environment to support the development and management of a National Protected area network in PNG. The policy is derived directly from the 4th National goal and Directive principle which states:

*“Papua New Guinea’s natural resources and environment should be conserved and used for all and should be replenished for the benefit of ourselves and prosperity of the environment and its sacred, scenic and historical qualities for future generations” (GoPNG, 2014,p. )*

The policy is a guide for communities, organizations and agencies to harmonise their efforts in a structured and logical manner to sustain existing and develop new protected areas. The policy is based on previous lessons from conservation and biodiversity programs both in PNG and abroad. It is therefore a blue print based on international and national obligations and best practices tailored to PNG context.

The PNG Protected Area Policy (2014) is built on five pillars for effective protected area network. The five pillars are as follows:

- **Pillar 1: Protected Area Governance and Management**

The desired outcome is to ensure that the PNG Protected Area Network consists of a range of protected area types. This forms the foundation for an integrated approach to conservation and provides resilience to climate change on both land and sea.

It is also anticipated that the network is established and governed for the conservation of country’s outstanding biodiversity and provide benefits for local communities, customary landowners and all our people. The network is also anticipated to be built and managed with free, prior and informed consent of customary landowners (GoPNG,2014, PNG National Policy on Protected Areas 2014).

The National, Provincial, and Local level governments are to ensure that effective legislation, policy and institutional support is provided. This should also ensure that areas of capacity enhancement and practical management are provided for all protected areas. The local, National and International partners can also assist with management for all protected areas (PNG National Protected Areas policy 2014). The objectives under this pillar include the following:

- Establishment of the legal and institutional framework for effective management and governance of the PNG Protected Area Network
- Ensuring that the framework is fully operational with clear roles and responsibilities and a high standard of governance, transparency, accountability and reporting
- Ensure that there are effective arrangements in place for national, provincial, district and local level government, communities including landowners, on ground protected area managers and other partners working in cooperation
- Provision of support to customary landowners in their initiatives in establishing effective protected areas on their lands.
- Ensure that CEPA supports the PNG protected area network with adequate funding, staffing capacity, competent leadership and structure, functioning policies and operational systems.
- Delivery of improved scope with support for volunteers, mentors and partners to work with governments and communities in protected area management.
- Under the policy the PNG Protected Area Network will be comprised of two groupings which are:

- (a) National Protected Area – This includes National parks, Marine Sanctuaries, National Heritage areas, and Special Management Areas. These areas are required to be gazetted under the National legislation.
- (b) Regional Protected Areas – This shall include Community Conservation Areas and Locally Managed marine areas. Gazetted under the Provincial Government legislation is a requirement.

- **Pillar 2: Sustainable Livelihood for communities**

It is anticipated that traditional livelihoods are strengthened through protected area establishment and management. This is in line with PNG Constitution National Goal and Directive principles on customary practices that enhance protection of the environment. The National Policy on Protected Areas (2014:44) states that the support and enthusiasm of customary landowners for protected areas are nurtured and encouraged through government recognition and practical assistance. The objectives under this pillar are as follows:

- Ensuring that local arrangements governing the use of natural resources in protected areas are fair, sustainable and continue to support local livelihood.
- Enhance local capacity, support and empower communities including customary landowners and the protected area staff to sustainably manage the protected area
- Facilitate and develop Conservation Benefit sharing agreements with customary landowners of the protected areas

Under the Protected Area Policy, it is anticipated that there will be establishment of Protected areas on customary land. This will entail for collaboration between Government (National, Provincial and Local) to develop transparent processes for the establishment of Conservation Benefit sharing agreements. It is anticipated that these agreements will take account of biodiversity and socio-cultural context and practices of the area. This is also anticipated to identify the roles and responsibilities of the customary landowners in the establishment, implementation and monitoring of the protected area.

Under this pillar support would be built at the local including sufficient resources to enhance community awareness of protected areas, their values and management. The reduction of conflict amongst stakeholders will also be a priority in terms of having procedures and processes to deal with such.

- **Pillar 3: Effective and adaptive biodiversity management**

The desired outcome under pillar three is to have effective and adaptive biodiversity management that supports the network and ensures that values of the protected areas is maintained to the highest possible extent (PNG Protected Areas policy 2014:14). The objectives under this pillar are as follows:

- Develop and application of policies for biodiversity management that includes planning, implementation, monitoring and reporting of natural and cultural resource management and law enforcement.
- Management of activities on protected areas including biodiversity protection, compatible development, recreation, research and traditional use
- Evaluation of management effectiveness every three years as part of the processes towards demonstration of the successes and challenges for each protected area of PNG
- Ensure that the protected area management is well resourced, efficient and effective, with capable, knowledgeable and helpful staff.

(PNG Protected Area Policy 2014:14)

The policy advocates for the maintenance of natural integrity of environment including biodiversity, cultural values, natural landscapes, seascapes across time. This is the highest priority of protected area management and ensuring sustainable benefits flow to customary landowners(ibid).

The work on adaptive management is to be developed and implemented with robust information base for decision making including baseline biodiversity studies for decision making, a national protected areas and proposals database. This will also include reporting systems to ensure quality of information. Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation will be part of assessing management effectiveness so that improvements can be done regularly. This will also contribute towards management planning that contributes towards adaptive management system for building consensus among the stakeholders and managers. The legislation will also have requirement for planning as one of the key clauses in the legislation on protected areas. Management plans for different protected area types and zones will be one of the key conservation agreement for each site.

- **Pillar 4: Managing the Protected Areas Network**

This pillar is relevant to the PNG People and represents the diversity of the landscapes and life styles, seascapes and forms a connected, adequate and resilient system. The objectives include:

- Establishment of a PNG Protected Area Network that is relevant, comprehensive, adequate, representative and resilient. This is in line with the guiding principles and range of reserve types and network design principles established in this policy.
- Build upon traditional management and traditional ecological knowledge
- Ensure that there is smooth transition from 2014 protected area types to the updated network with no loss of values. (PNG Protected Area Policy 2014:15)

This pillar will be guided by the following principles:

- Relevance to the customary landowners
- Representation of biodiversity
- Viability into the future

In line with Pillar 3, a robust scientific assessment would be used for the defining of protected areas when investment priorities can be applied as well as taking into account of community priorities on land and marine environments.

Under the policy, a more efficient and effective process will be developed for the legal establishment and gazettal of the National Protected Area Network. This is to include processes for negotiating new protected areas with customary landowners and other stakeholders. The policy (ibid) advocates for the conversion of existing areas and the establishment of new areas as well as de-gazettal of existing areas that do not meet the standard.

Customary landowners will be part of the key stakeholder for the gazettal of new protected areas. Flexibility and guidance will be given to customary landowners use within a zone. This is to be declared by legislation on the gazettal through a management plan or by an agreement signed between customary landowners and the government and, if appropriate, includes other stakeholders.

- **Pillar 5: Sustainable and Equitable financing for protected areas**

This is to ensure that there is sustainable and equitable financing that supports the Protected Area Network. The objectives under this pillar are as follows:

- Develop and implement a Biodiversity Trust Fund to support the protected area network through mechanisms such as Biodiversity and ecosystems offsets, payment for environmental services, green contributions such as levies, taxes, donations and philanthropic contributions
- Development of a small grants program to deliver funding directly to support local communities in the establishment and management of protected areas. (PNG Protected Area Policy 2014:16)

Each of the Protected Area will require annual budgets for development and implementation of the management plans and to support customary landowners in their management of protected areas. It

is anticipated under this policy that there will be diversified mix of funding sources. Some of these are as follows:

- Budgetary allocations
- Overseas development assistance
- Innovative funding sources, for example, payments for offsets and ecosystem services
- Trust funds and green taxes

There is a need for sufficient long term financial resourcing to support the conservation area network. Under this pillar it is anticipated that a sustainable financing mechanism be developed through multiple financing strategies. The work on offsets policy and sustainable financing through a biodiversity trust fund is also being progressed under this policy. This will have a long term coordinated investment program using market based instruments (ibid).

### 3.2 Lessons learnt from previous ICAD projects in PNG

The background to the National Policy on protected areas stems also from previous work done through the then Department of Environment and Conservation and the United Nations Development program via funding from the Global Environment Facility in 1993. The United Nations Office was the executing agency for project services. This was to carry out of a five-year Biodiversity Conservation and Resource Management program (BCRMP). A joint then DEC/UNOPS/UNDP Unit – The Conservation Resource Centre (CRC) – which was located in DEC to implement the program (Helden,1998). Part of this program was the establishment of two pilot projects under the Integrated Conservation and Development (ICAD) pilot projects.

The first of this pilot project was commenced in Lak, Southern New Ireland in 1994, but was abandoned in 1996. The second was in Bismarck Ramu area at the beginning of 1995 and ended in 1998. Helden (1998:1) stated that a second phase was to have commenced under a medium size GEF grant scheme for 1999 and beyond. This section of the inception report therefore draws upon lessons learnt in previous Biodiversity Conservation programs in PNG.

The ICAD type projects were developed in response to problems encountered internationally with traditional conservation approaches. This being in the form of protected areas and national parks. Grant (1996:3) discusses that under the Conservation Areas act (1978), conservationist worked to establish protected areas, within which people's access to, and use of, public and/ or privately owned natural resources (forest, fauna, flora, rivers, coral reefs) was restricted.

Local populations surrounding protected areas were disadvantaged and bear the social cost of conservation in the middle of 1980s, and later after the 1990s. The local population little or no benefits, and continued to depend on natural resources within such protected and conservation areas for their livelihood. People continued to encroach on and hunt and gather food in established protected areas. Helden (1998:2) discusses that forced relocation and creation of buffer zones as management practices failed to relieve the pressure on the protected natural resources.

The Integrated Conservation and Development approach is to integrate both conservation and development. This is recognition that it is unfair to expect local communities to bear a disproportionate share of the costs of national conservation initiatives (Grant 1996:3). Under the ICAD projects, local people benefit directly from conservation, one ties their interest with conservation goals and thereby reduces pressure on protected areas (Wells and Brandon 1992).

ICAD was therefore seen as an experimental approach to find a way of achieving biodiversity conservation at community level. Grant (1996) discusses it as a methodology by which National Conservation objectives and community development needs can be met simultaneously. Grant (1998: 3 -4) discusses that there were nine areas in Papua New Guinea that were under ICADs, Lak and

Bismarck Ramu being the two first pilot projects. In one of the ICAD workshops in 1995, the project staff defined the main features of the ICADs as follows:

- a relatively large area of land or marine/ coastal environment (at least 50,000 hectares) zoned by agreement for biodiversity conservation and development objectives
- a negotiated package of social and economic benefits linked to the long-term maintenance of the conservation area
- Social organisation to enable collective decision making and long-term management partnerships
- Institutional support to maintain the above three elements on adaptive, ongoing basis over time.

Grant (1996:4) highlights also that in that same workshop three basic principles of ICAD projects were described and this included three following principles:

- (a) ICAD's aspire Community based sustainable natural resource use and management
- (b) The overall human and economic development values of nature conservation, both perceived and tangible increase in a way measurable to the resource owners.
- (c) ICAD projects should result in a measurable increase in the amount of sustainable biodiversity conservation.

The ICAD projects had to be adopted and tailored to PNG's complex landscape especially in terms of the unique and complex set of social, economic, and political issues surrounding land use pressures, and changes to land use as a result of population increase. Grant (ibid) does raise the issue that this would include gaining a better understanding of landowners' motivation, their views of development, and the local decision-making processes. McCallum and Sekhran (1996: 1-2) does raises a number of factors that are to be kept in mind by ICAD practitioners in PNG. This includes the following:

- Many rural communities in PNG tend to perceive themselves as alienated from mainstream development process
- Community members have an over simplified (or top down) notion of development. This entails that development is seen as a delivery of goods and services by outsiders or process of receiving rent or compensation for their resources. Communities do not perceive development as a change from within.
- Communities have short term view of development and do not think about a long-term welfare requirements. This stems from poor understanding of the current land use practices.
- Inward and localised approach of PNG landowners, which results in clan jealousies, the intransigent and non-binding nature of decisions, complexity of land tenure and claims, and the power of logging and mineral companies add further complications.

The analysis of this ICAD projects/ programs and National Protection area policy in the context of the Varirata project will be the subject of the full socio-economic baseline study report. The National Protected Areas policy does have some of the pillars that directly also relates to the ICAD program then.

### 3.3 Lessons learnt from Lak's experience

The lessons learnt from the Lak ICAD program experience can also shape the implementation of the National Protected Area policy in the context of Varirata National Park projects, and other protected area in Papua New Guinea. The Lak area in Southern New Ireland is a mountainous region ranging above 2400 metres and the 1992 Conservation Needs Assessment rated the area as 'very high priority' for protection. The land area that was anticipated to be protected was all customary and belonged to the Siar language group. The society was matrilineal, and consisted of 2130 individuals (1990 National Census) from a total of 67 clans.



The Lak ICAD project tried to establish a link between the private interest of the customary landowners, and the broader public interest in biodiversity conservation. The project was scaled down in October 1995 and terminated in 1996 due to an inability to adequately meet the objective. The conclusions of McCallum and Sekhran (1996) summarises the following factors and lessons learnt.

- **Factor 1 – Pre-existence of logging company and lack of time to build conservation ethic**

The customary landowners were in desperate need for services to their communities, and they believed that selling their timber resources to the logging company was the best solution. It took the community eight years to bring the logging company into their area, and conservation was just starting up and the villagers are yet to see the benefits of it. Logging had built up considerable support among the local people, and it was impossible to change that trend and perception. Landowners feared the loss of income if they terminated industrial logging. The Environment cost of logging was not factored into their decision making.

**Lessons learnt - *A lot of ground work has to be done for the establishment of a commitment amongst local community for conservation and time would be needed to enhance such. This is not always available if an area is considered for logging.***

- **Factor 2: Insufficient criteria for ICAD site selection**

The ICAD project at Lak came at the invitation of the local provincial member and the Landowner company and coincided with GEF's efforts to find a first pilot site for a project. Project staff after the review identified that while biodiversity levels are important, project success is a key factor of the social and cultural environment specific to the area. There was a need to undertake independent baseline assessment of the local motivations, social structures, and investment history before choosing to commit to an area.

**Lessons learnt - *Social feasibility studies should be undertaken prior to the launching into an ICAD process. This determines which areas are best suited for an ICAD based on ability for self-help, interest in conservation, willingness to work collectively.***

- **Factor 3: Short term, hand out mentality of landowners**

Landowners do have high expectations from development. This includes handouts such as cash, goods and services, requiring very little hard work. Development is not seen as an internal change from within and self- help. Landowners in natural resource extraction areas have deepened the hand out mentality, and conservation cannot work where these values hold. Landowners have short term view and give little consideration to future welfare.

**Lessons learnt - *The basis for challenging this is unfair competition based on short term world view based on hand out mentalities lies in building of conviction and commitment to ICAD principles amongst a wide range of community members. Grant (1998:8) raises that in the Bismarck Ramu project community entry approach had tried to incorporate these lessons in participatory processes. Landowners will have to be motivated and challenged to make contributions towards the ICAD process***

- **Factor 4: Difficulties in launching sustainable development activities in Lak**

Lak is located on the Southern tip of New Ireland, logistics and transaction cost would be high to even get sustainable development activities going. The community level development activities do require strong level of motivation and support. Therefore, a great deal of collaboration is needed to get alternative sustainable development programs operational.

**Lessons learnt - *More effort and time was required to sensitise communities to the fundamentals of sustainable development, and through education seek to build commitment. Grant (1998:9) raises the concern that ICAD projects need to consider wide range of***

**community development activities than just small enterprise development, including greater attention to education**

- **Factor 5: Lack of inter-clan cohesion**

Communities in PNG can often be stratified in an extensive way. Members do try to work against each other owing to customary jealousy, inter clan rivalry and local political infighting. Projects at community level need to devise strategies to deal with such huddles. Perhaps running conflict resolution trainings would also assist community members.

**Lessons learnt - In the context of the ICAD project, project workers will need to determine the level of tenure it will work with. This includes clan, lineage, house line or family groupings. Appropriate strategies will have to be devised to work with that particular unit.**

### 3.4 Summary of challenges that faced other ICAD projects

The number of ICAD projects in PNG expanded to include Lakekamu, Kikori, Crater Mountains and Collingwood Bay, and there were key challenges that all of them were facing. Grant (1998:9) discusses the challenges identified by UNDP/GEF which are as follows:

- Complexity of issues and circumstances

Prior to project formulation, social mapping and other social studies including socioeconomic baseline should be undertaken. This should include gauging opinions, thoughts and motivations, aspirations, institutional capacities and history of development initiatives. Sociological criteria are required to determine which sites have the greatest chance of success.

- ICADs have insufficient time if in competition with logging and mining companies

Community development approaches towards conservation might be slow in if there are competition interest in an area for ICAD project. Grant (1998:10) states that the bottom up approach that was tried in Bismarck Ramu area will only work in few situations where such situations don't exist.

- Lack of understanding or commitment to long term impacts

Attitude of people takes time to change, local people do not consider environmental factors or the use of environmental accounting principles when defining sustainability or decision making in relation to allocation of resources. Customary landowners often focus on short term gains.

- Varying views of development

Local people have own definition of development, and attitudes take time to change, while the project cycles that guide ICADs do not take account of the process and timeframe.

- Unfair competition

Technical capacity in rural areas remain low with poor infrastructure and a lack of services. This entails high transactions cost for rural people to also do business, as well as ICAD project activities to be delivered. This fundamental factor take time, and ICAD frameworks associated with community development processes need to be in place and set the ground work for sustainable development. Understanding the structural economic and social factors as part of the social feasibility and baseline studies is critical.

Income from logging is quick and easy to obtain, but the negative social impacts will continue to affect the communities. Conservation initiatives does take time, hard work, and may yield low but steady returns.

- Lack of strong conservation ethic by politicians or developers



Interest of those with a stake in how natural resources are used tend to combine in such a way to work against conservation in favour of short term gains, resource exploitation. Foreign developers would also want to make a quick profit due to uncertainty and high risks factors associated with investment in PNG.

- Transient nature of agreements

Political and social structure of PNG is such that there are few avenues to exercise regulatory powers in public interest. The lack of regulation and the inability to hold landowners to agreement means that the projects including forest development project may be affected by decision of landowners.

- Lack of sustainable development opportunities

Most of the rural areas where ICAD projects are located have huge cost of logistics. These structural factors put the country in poor competitive position. Especially in the context of competing for rain forest products markets such as eco-tourism, rattan and minor forest products. This is also the fundamental problem as it relates to micro-enterprise development.

## 4. Application to JICA/CEPA Varirata National Park program

Application of the above lessons learnt in the context of this project as part of the implementation of the National Policy on Protected areas has been well analysed and the pilot for JICA be at Varirata rather than some other park or one of the previous ICAD project.

### 4.1 Existing environment and infrastructure

Varirata National Park falls under the National Parks Act repealed in 2014 when the National Policy on Protected areas was enacted. The park was established as an exclusive state reserve under the colonial land ordinance 1885 on February 7 1963. It was formally declared as a state reserve under the Lands Act of 1966 and later gazetted under the National Parks (Amendment) Act of 1984. This also entails the application of the National Parks regulations.

The VNP is an existing state asset, with facilities that needed to be upgraded, and currently this work is progressing that would also enable a management plan to be in place as part of the Policy on National Protected Areas. The road network and accessibility from Port Moresby makes such a pilot project under the policy easier in terms of regular access, supervision of current works on site and the engagement with local people within the area. This was not the case in the past, before the passing of the policy. Comparing this to the previous ICAD projects, JICA is complimenting the government's role and ensuring that the VNP be a show case for the policy.

The Koiari people within the area thus are connected to Port Moresby via road link, and therefore, they have good access to Port Moresby both in terms of services and access to markets. Unlike in previous ICAD projects, the areas were inaccessible with huge transaction cost for both local people and project proponents. For the local people in some of this ICAD projects, quick return and means to make income instantly was of paramount importance. For the local Koiari, they don't need to necessarily rely on the park they have their own means of income generation and sustenance that is not necessarily linked to the Varirata National Park.

### 4.2 Complimenting existing state initiatives to enhance capacity

JICA's approach is in line with Paris Declaration on aid effectiveness, thus complimenting the effort of the government and strengthening such to promote the implementation of the National Policy on Protected Areas. For the Conservation and Protection Authority (CEPA), a pilot of such nature can then be rolled out to other parts of Papua New Guinea. Having the pilot closer to the CEPA head quarter also would ensure close supervision and monitoring of activities.

The infrastructure upgrade at the Park would enhance greater return in terms of income from the Park from its activities. These were tried out in some of the previous ICAD projects such as the Crater Mountains whereby local artefacts were sold overseas, but were not sustained because of high cost in some of these areas as well as the absence of supporting infrastructure.

### 4.3 Approach in line with ICAD lessons learnt on social feasibility studies

The need for social feasibility studies was raised in the ICAD lessons learnt and in the context of piloting this as part of the implementation of the National Policy on Protected Areas. This is being addressed through the undertaking of social mapping and socioeconomic baseline studies, community and village profiling. These are aspects of social feasibility study that the JICA project is currently undertaking in the area so that it has better understanding of the people's socio-economic livelihood, attitudes, motivations, aspirations. The social feasibility studies would also provide JICA/CEPA with a better understanding of the stakeholders that also operate in the area.

### 4.4 Mobilising existing stakeholders as part of management plan

The area has a number of key stakeholders that need to be involved in the design of the management plan. These stakeholders include PNG Power that operates the Hydroelectricity project using the dam at Sirinumu and power generation plant at Rouna 1, 2, 3 and 4. These areas are located within the 3 km buffer of the Varirata National Park. Eda Ranu also extracts water from there supply to Port Moresby. These statutory agencies of the PNG government also have corporate social responsibility to the Koiari people that own the catchment area and adjacent areas where these facilities are located. The area is also the beginning of the Kokoda Track, and Australian Aid has provided funding to the people of the area through the Kokoda Initiative that is currently also being implemented through CEPA and Kokoda Track Authority. There are also lodges, motels and guest houses located in the road to Sogeri, most of these motels and lodges have had tourists that either walk the Kokoda Track or go to Varirata National Park. There are also the tour operators that take tourist to the Varirata National Park for bird watching. Other agency of the state that intends to build a museum at the site of the Old Laloki mine is the Mineral Resource Authority. The area has some stakeholders operating and the JICA/CEPA project anticipates these stakeholders to mobilize resources and contribute to the development of the management plan.

- Key stakeholders consulted

As part of the process collecting data related to the socio-economic baseline and the social mapping study are number of stakeholders consultations did take place. The agencies consulted include the following:

#### Koiari Rural LLG

Koiari Rural LLG is the local governance administration in the area. During the consultations it is clearly obvious that the LLG does not have an LLG plan, and LLG office that it will operate out of, logistics and personnel. This clearly demonstrates that there is lack of LLG capacity to participate in this project. This will be a major challenge for having the LLG has a key player in the Varirata National Park program. During the period of this baseline studies, we scheduled a number of appointments with the Central Provincial Government but none of those opportunities were provided for us to meet with them. It does also demonstrate that there is still a lack of coordination at the provincial level. This is also a challenge for CEPA/JICA because Environment is a national function under the organic law on provincial and local level government (1995).

#### PNG Power

PNG Power does have key power generating assets in the area, but most of their community development under its corporate social responsibility program is focused on the Sirinumu dam, and *Social Environmental Research and Consultancy Services P.O.Box 744 BOROKO NCD Phone: +675 72236407/76828748 Email: [rkameata@yahoo.com](mailto:rkameata@yahoo.com)*

not in the villages that are covered in the survey, though PNG Power has staff accommodation at Rouna 4 and Rouna 1-3, there has not been any real effort to undertake any community development activities in the area, apart from a few grass cutting contracts, that are given to nearby villages. It has been difficult to ascertain the figures of those grass cutting contracts.

#### PNG Tourism Promotion Authority

PNG Tourism Promotion Authority has been working with JICA on promotion of Varirata as a major attracting site for bird watchers. TPA has funded the billboard at the entrance of Varirata National Park. What has not been collected is some data on how many visitors have visited the park after this sign post were posted. JICA has directly consulted with a number of tour operators, and the only information obtained is the type of tour products that they market. A critical area that would need addressing is provision of information related to number of tourist and visitors visiting the park. This information is critical for planning and the long term sustainable management of the park. TPA has also signed a number of MOU's with a number organisations including state agencies to market their sites, but is lacking is the outcomes and the impacts from such MOUs.

#### Mineral Resource Authority

Consultations with Mineral Resource Authority took place because MRA proposes to build a historical mining museum, with a resort and conference style facility at 17 mile at the old Laloki mine. The facility will also have a cable car to the Varirata look out for easy access to the site.

#### Eda Ranu

Consultations did take place with Eda Ranu and they have previously been undertaking a number of water supply programs in the area under Eda Ranu Foundation. They have not continued with any of those as the state through PNG Power has paid money to Sirinumu Development Corporation for Community projects. Eda Ranu pays a tariff of water extracted from the PNG Power dam and storage facility to PNG Power..

#### Consultations with women

Two consultation meetings was held with the women at the United Church at Kalakadabu and with the Seventh Day Adventist church members on the 1<sup>st</sup> of November 2017 with a total of 30 women at both locations . The results from these consultations are presented after the section on findings from the socio-economic household surveys. It is important to take note of the role of women in the Koiari society so that in developing the Varirata National Park Management plan, women's issues are also included in the planning.

## 5. Target area for the socio-economic baseline survey

The target area for the study is within Ward 4 and 5 of the Koiari Rural LLG Ward 4 (Furimuti) areas that fall within the 3km buffer of the Varirata National Park. Ward 4 consists of Gagibevai and Rouna Works while Ward 5 is composed of Bisiatabu (Gogosianum), Vobuana, Yarubenumu, Karakadabu, Ianabuwei, Manurinumu and Maketawai. Ward 4 areas are as follows

**Table 1: Furimuti - Ward 4 1**

Ward	Census unit name	Census Unit	Total household	Sample
Furimuti (4)	Variarata Scout Camp	425	15	7
	Rouna 4	523	14	7
Total			29	14

Source: National Statistics. 2011. Waigani

A total sample of 14 was selected from ward 4, which is 50% of the total households in ward 4

**Table 2: Depo -Ward 5**

Ward	Census unit name	Census Unit	Total household	Sample
Depo (5)	Ianabewai	010	7	4
	Kalakadabu	012	43	20
	Manurinumumu	013	20	10
	Bisiatabu	026	12	6
	Anglican Church	415	4	2
	Varirata Nat Park	424	12	6
	Hombroom Bluff	507	3	1
	Kokoda Trail Motel	513	2	1
	Rouna No 2	522 (PN Power)	Not taken	Not taken
	Bahai Centre	530	7	4
	Maketawai	542	16	8
Total			126	62

Source: Developed from National Statistics,2011

Table 2 indicates the total households and sample size for the household survey. Out of the 126 households, 62 were selected for the household survey in ward 5. This is 50% of the total households in the ward.

## 6. Socio-economic baseline household survey form

The household survey questionnaire was designed to collect personal and other information on the different both economic and social aspects affecting the target population. The choice of a survey questionnaire does confront the researcher with challenges such as the commitment and preparedness to ensure that “performance bias on the part of participants due to the presence of the observer” (Chopra et al., 2005, p. 361) is avoided. In this case, the consultants take into account and seek to counteract this by ensuring that interviewees clearly explained their answers, confirming their lived experience in accessing benefits from VNP.

- **Basic household condition (such as family size, occupational pattern)**

The question on basic household condition does relate to household residents and relationship between them and the size of the family living in a particular household. The situation in the villages where the survey was administered, there was clearly a case where by extended families lived together in one household. The occupation pattern in the survey tried to obtain information related to both formal and informal occupational types.

- **Housing and household assets**

Housing and household assets can provide a relatively useful surrogate for economic standing and social conditions. Questions about these items are particularly effective because when the interview occurs at home of the respondent, answers can be verified.

Basic questions about housing covered the types of materials used for household construction (walls, roof and flooring). This also relates to where the materials are sourced from to build the house. Household assets are means to verify the economic status of the household.

- **Household economics**

Questions about how much money one earns if he/ she is on formal employment can be rude, even in terms of asking how much money is in their bank account. Therefore to attend to the cultural setting and the scenario, there are alternative ways of framing questions such as weekly income and expenditures. Respondents are asked to list the sources of income for the household members in the last 2 weeks. The same is then asked for in terms of the expenditure of the household members over the same period. This would assist to provide a pattern of household economics in the area of survey.

- **Subsistence resources**

Traditional forms of exchange are part of the on-going cultural and economic significance of the area. This information need to be captured in the socio-economic household survey. Subsistence food production is one of the key aspect of this as well as the use of forestry resources from within the village or the buffer of the Varirata National Park.

- **Household utilities**

Household utilities in this baseline survey include water and sanitation, energy source for cooking and lighting. This does also relate to the household assets. There would be some households using solar for lighting, and forms part of the household asset. Energy sources for cooking is critical for this survey given the fact that the Varirata National Park is within a walking distance from the villages covered in the stratified sample as described below.

## 6.1 Socio-economic household survey sample methodology

The sampling methodology used in this study included stratified sampling and random sampling.

- **Stratified sampling**

Stratified sampling was mostly used for the census unit of Varirata Scout camp or Gagibevai at 17 mile for ward 4 of Furimuti. A total of 7 households were interviewed in this census unit, of which 3 of them are located on the Laloki river site and other 4 located on the Varirata National Park side of the road, the Port Moresby Sogeri highway going in between, this two sites.

Stratified sampling methodology was also used for Kalakadabu, Anglican church, Kokoda trail motel, Bahai centre and Ianabewai. These five census units are located on the Port Moresby to Sogeri highway. Kokoda Trail motel had only one sample out of the 2 as indicated in the 2011 National Population census. Bahai centre had 7 households based on 2011 National population census, and only 3 on the northern side of the road to Sogeri were selected.

For the Anglican church one household each was selected from each side of the road. Kalakadabu had the largest sample of 20 from the total household based on the 2011 National Population census of 43. A stratified sampling methodology was used and the 20 samples for the village was based on 10 households from each side of the road, and a further sample of every second house on each side of the road.

For Ianabewai the 4 samples out of the 7 households based on the 2011 National Population census are all located on the northern side of the road going up to Sogeri. The 4 households was every second house.

- **Random sampling**

Random sampling was mostly used for the villages and hamlets that are located out of the main Port Moresby to Sogeri highway and on the feeder roads including the Varirata National Park access road, and the Kokoda Track access road. The random sampling methodology was utilized for the census units of Manurinumu, Bisiatabu, Varirata National Park, Hombroom Bluff, Maketawai. Every second household in each of these villages based on the number of samples as indicated above.

Both stratified and random sampling was used in selecting households for the socio-economic baseline survey. Stratified sampling was used in the road corridor of the Port Moresby to Sogeri highway, while random sampling was used for the villages on the access road that feeds into the main Sogeri to Port Moresby Highway.

## 7. Findings

Finding from this socio-economic household survey is presented below. This commences with a discussion on ward 4 and 5 community profiles, followed by the village profiles of the area. The village profiles discuss access to services and the formally organised social groups that exist in these villages and the activities they are engaged in.

### 7.1 Ward 4 – Furimuti

Ward 4 areas covers the census units of Furimuti, CPA compound, Koiari LLG compound, Kipalan block, Raho Piggery, Hugo Canning, 15-mile station, Sidco, Riverside, Bluff Inn Motel, Hebou Compound, Franciscan Friary, Mount Koiari block, Ted Diro, 17 Mile, Gagibevai Scout camp, Rouna 4, Rouna 1&3, Rouna Works. Only Gagibevai is a traditional village that is located in Ward 4, and falls within the 3-km buffer of the Varirata National Park. The former scout camp currently has families from Gagibevai also residing there. The other sites are under the state lease from the Government. Rouna 4 and Rouna 1-3 are residential areas for PNG Power staff and their families. Rouna Works is

the site of former Department of National Works site, and former Rouna Hotel. This area was covered in the survey.

**Table 3: Population- 2011 Census**

Census Unit	Census unit name	Total household	Total persons	Male	Female
425	Scout camp	15	66	30	36
523	Rouna 4	14	116	59	57

Source: Source: National Statistics office. 2011 final figures.

Scout Camp is listed as under ward 4, Census unit 425 composed of 4 hamlets. Gagibevai is one of those hamlets with the other 3 hamlets belonging to the same extended family.

- **Gagibevai**

Gagibevai is one of the hamlets under the Scout camp census unit. The hamlet is a traditional village that belongs to the Nadeka clan. The clan's history indicates that it had migrated to the present location from Hombrum Bluff. This is documented in the social mapping study as extracted from early colonial patrols into the area. Their oral history indicates that they migrated from Manari in the Mount Koiari area then to Sogeri plateau (Karakanumu) to Manurinumu, then to Hombrum Bluff and eventually down to present location at Gagibevai.

- **Access to services**

In terms of health services, the census unit does not have a trained aid post orderly, no trained village birth attendant, as stated by the ward councillor of Ward 4. The councillor further revealed there is no village court magistrate, land mediator, or a village development coordinator. The nearest community school is at Laloki, and children normally walk for about 45 minutes to an hour to school, but often the Member for Kompam, Minister for Environment, Conservation and Climate change through his company provides pick up and drop of for children from Gagibevai and Scout camp areas.

In terms of first contact for health services, there was an aid post at Laloki, next to the Sirinumu Development Corporation office (SIDCO). This aid post is no longer operating and sick patients go all the way to Gordons in NCD. The aid post was serviced by Sogeri Clinic and closed down 12 years ago. The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and takes about an hour to get there and is usually the first point of contact for health care. The last clinic that was in operation in Gagibevai was in the 1980s.

Eda Ranu and PNG Power visited the area in 2006 because they have economic assets, and since then none of these agencies have visited the village as part of their corporate social responsibility and community relations program. The Local level government Manager has been visiting this community and these visits are associated with the work that JICA/CEPA have doing in the area. There have been no visits by Central Province Department of Agriculture and Livestock.

- **Economic activities**

The people have road side markets that are used to generate cash during week days and weekends. Gagibevai also has a number of picnic and swimming spots that they normally charge K50 per vehicle to use their facilities that are on the banks of the Laloki river. These sites are usually occupied during weekends by residents of Port Moresby, with a minimum of 3 vehicles per weekend. The sale of fresh produce such as Pawpaw and banana occurs during weekends especially on Sundays. During the week days, it is mostly trade store goods that get sold at the road side markets. This is further covered in the road side market survey. In the 1980s people used to go to Gordons market to sell



their garden produce, but not these days due to problems at the Gordons market that is usually crowded by highlanders mainly. PMV fares to Gordons and Sogeri is K2 Per way. It takes 1 hour to go each way to Port Moresby or to Sogeri.

- **Formally established groups**

The formally established groups in Gagibevai census unit include the Seventh Day Adventist church that has a church building, and the other is the Nadeka clan Incorporated Land group that is then also part of the Rouna ILG.

- **Rouna Works**

Rouna works area is within Ward 4 of Furimuti of the Koiari Rural LLG. The site is located within the 2km buffer of the Varirata National Park. Rouna Works site previously contained the Rouna Hotel and Department of Works that regularly worked on the Sogeri road (Snake road). The present residents are former Department of Works employees and Omani clan members that have moved from Manurinumu and Magere.

- **Access to services**

The census unit does not have a trained aid post orderly, a trained village birth attendant, a councillor (The councillor from ward 4 covers this area, but villagers state that he does not meet or consults with them on community issues and concerns. There is no village court magistrate or land mediator. Most of the petty issues are referred to the Police at 15 Mile or at Sogeri. There is no village development coordinator for the area.

The nearest community school is at Sogeri and children going to school normally go by vehicles and it takes about 15 – 20 minutes. PMV fares for children is around K1 each way. The first point of call for health services is also at Sogeri taking the same mode of transport and travel time with adult PMV fares at K2.00. The last health clinic at Rouna works was by Australian aid project in 2015. PNG Power does visit the community if they want to do any maintenance work on their assets in the area. There has been no visit by Government Agriculture officer or forester.

- **Economic activities**

The villagers normally go to Sogeri market, but they also have a road side market that sells garden produce during week days and weekends. The garden produces are mostly banana, lettuce, and greens. These fresh produces are grown within the 2km buffer within VNP that also has fresh cold streams that flow out of the park into gardens on the mountain side that the residents from this area cultivate. The road side market both during week days and weekends sell fresh produce. There is another road side market at the former Rouna Hotel that sells mostly trade store goods during week days and weekends does sell fresh produce and pot plants.

- **Formally established groups**

Youths from Rouna Works belong to the Sogeri Mountain youth, and they take part in scouting activities, and community work. They also take part in beautification program and tour guiding on the Snake road.

## 7.2 Ward 5 -Depo

Ward 5 of Depo covers the villages and hamlets of Depo (Kalakadabu), Rouna 2, Varirata National Park, Sogeri Lodge, Kokoda Motel, Chamber, Anglican Church, Manurinumu, Magere, Bisiatabu SDA mission, Gogosenumu, Bisianumu DPI, Ianabevai. The following table presents demographic information of the areas.

**Table 4: Demographic Figures - 2011 Census**



Census Unit	Total household	Total persons	Male	Female
010 Ianabewai	7	32	15	17
012 Kalakadabu	38	248	134	114
013 Manurinumu	20	94	48	46
026 Bisiatabu	12	82	37	45
415 Anglican Church	4	19	12	7
424 Varirata Nat Park	12	72	37	35
507 Hombroom Bluff	3	18	6	12
513 Kokoda Trail Motel	2	5	5	
522 Rouna No 2	43	273	139	134
530 Bahai Centre	7	41	23	18
542 Maketawai	16	83	43	40

Source: National Statistics Office. 2011 Depo ward figures. Port Moresby.

Based upon this information and other information collected through literature review including the archival research a community profiling exercise was carried out to collect data to map out available services in Furimuti which is ward 4 and Depo, ward 5. The specific community/village profiles are highlighted below:

- **Kalakadabu**

The census unit of Kalakadabu (Depo) covers Chamber and Anglican Church areas. The census unit is located on the road to Sogeri, and further up towards Sogeri and shares boundary with the Ianabewai census unit. The Village has the United Church, and the ward councillor for Ward 5 Honourable Billy Ivai is based at Kalakadabu. There are 38 households with a total population of 248. The Kokoda Memorial Plaque is also located within Kalakadabu on the access road to Kokoda. The 2011 census does indicate the Census unit of Anglican church; however, the church no longer exists but there are people living in the premises. The Bahai centre in the above census unit listing is now the Sogeri lodge.

The name of Kalakadabu is indicated in the social mapping report maps in a number of sites in the area. The villagers state that they moved to this location after the London Missionary society established a mission there in the early 1900s, before 1908. The London Missionary Society established a mission at present Kalakadabu in 1902 through the work of Rev Robert Chambers who is referred to as Tamate by the locals. The LMS mission was established in the area and that was why the Seventh Day Adventist Church went through the area and established the mission at Bisiatabu in 1908.

- **Access to services**

The village has a trained aid post orderly but no aid post building, and has a councillor that is responsible for the overall ward 5 area. The aid post orderly operates from his house. There is no ward development plan for the ward. There is a ward recorder who is also the ward development coordinator. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator in the ward and in the whole of Sogeri area. Under the Kokoda Initiative there is an elementary school in the village, and the nearest community school is Sogeri Primary school that caters for students from Grade 3 to Grade 8. The children attending grade 3 walk to school and it takes about 30 minutes. The nearest health centre is located at Sogeri and is about 30 minutes' walk from Kalakadabu. The last health clinic in the village was in 1960s.

- **Economic activities**

There has been no visit by any agricultural extension activity personnel to the village to undertake agriculture extension programs in the area, let alone any visits by some Forester or community relations personnel from PNG Power and Eda Ranu. Villagers normally sell their produce at the road side markets during week days of trade store goods such as rice, tin fish, noodles, biscuits and other things. During weekends, there are garden produce such as ripe banana, cooking banana,

vegetables, kangkong, pumpkin tips, aibika, pineapples and flowers. These are sold only during weekends. This is being covered separately on the section on market survey, and a lot of this is also influenced by movement of traffic and people from Port Moresby to the area.

The Kokoda Memorial Market is located on the turn off to Kokoda Track. Most of the people from the Kokoda access road, and surrounding areas of Manurimumu, Magere, Bisiatabu come and sell their produce there. The PMV fare to Port Moresby from Kalakadabu is K5.00

- **Formally organised groups**

Kalakadabu has a United Church that includes groups such as the Women's fellowship that meets every Wednesday of the week to undertake women's program. There are also other ILG groupings including Taburi ILG, Omani ILG, and Dauri. Then there is also a Seventh day Adventist Church group that exists in the village.

- **River side (Sogeri Lodge) Bahai Centre**

The area is listed as Bahai centre in the 2011 National Population centres. Since then the Bahai centre does not exist and the place has been bought off by Warren Butler and the Sogeri lodge was established in 2014. There are number of hamlets at the site and most interviewees state that they are employees of Sogeri Lodge and with consent from of landowners have built houses to live in. Some residents here are Sirinumu and Magere who are former employees of the Department of Agriculture and Livestock.

- **Access to services**

The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and is usually the first point of call for health services. The last health patrol in the area was in 2016 as part of the vaccination program. Access to health centre at Sogeri is by walking and takes about an hour to get there. There has been no visit by PNG Power or Eda Ranu to the area as part of a community relations program.

- **Economic activities**

No visits have been taken by any agriculture extension or forestry staff to the area. Ginger is one of the commonly grown item in the area and sold mainly at Gordons market, and sometimes at Sogeri. People normally travel to Gordons market to sell their produce, and PMV fares cost K4, plus freight cost for each of the items at K1 per bag. This brings the fare to K5. Ginger thus have potential to be explored as an economic livelihood crop, that could be processed, packaged and sold.

- **Iarubenumu**

Iarubenumu is a hamlet that is located on entrance road to the Varirata National Park. The current residents moved to the traditional land after leaving formal employment in Port Moresby. There are other hamlets on this road corridor leading into the park. The 2011 census indicated about 12 households, and for the purpose of compiling this community profile, only one household was spoken to together with 6 households interviewed for the socio-economic household survey.

- **Access to services**

There is no trained aid post orderly or trained village birth attendant in this hamlet. There is a councillor based at Kalakadabu village that covers this area. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator. There is a ward development coordinator that also serves as the ward recorder for ward 5. The nearest elementary school is located at Kalakadabu, which is about 30 minutes' walk by children. There is a primary school at Sogeri that is about 1 hour 30 minutes' walk from this location. Sogeri Health centre is the first point of call for primary health centre, otherwise those with vehicle and money access such services in Port Moresby.

- **Economic activities**

There have been no agriculture and forestry extension activities in the communities. The nearest market is at Sogeri and the frequency of sale of items depends on the customers that go to the market. The market during week days does not have much to sell, except on weekends. There are also picnic spots on the access road to Varirata that people normally pay and use. The amount charged is K50 per vehicle.

- ***Formally organised group***

Taburi ILG is one of the formally organised group from this area and consist of 20 women. There might be other groups that exist in the area, but have not been documented.

- ***Ianabewai***

The hamlet of Ianabewai is indicated as census unit 010 in the 2011 National Population census, comprising of 7 households and a total population of 32 people. People have moved to the present location after moving across a number of sites including Umunatabu, Gagibevai, Bahamunada (Koitaki) before finally settling at Ianabewai.

- ***Access to services***

The census unit of Ianabewai does not have a trained aid post orderly, or a trained village birth attendant. The Ward councillor for ward 5 is responsible for Ianabewai. There is no village court magistrate or a land mediator, and no village development coordinator for the census unit. The Ward recorder is also the Village development coordinator that is based at Kalakadabu. There is an elementary school at Kalakadabu that children attend. Children in their primary school age attend Sogeri primay which takes about 30 minutes' walk. The nearest health centre is also located at Sogeri. The availability of medicine is still an issue that needs to be addressed as part of the cold chain system. Sogeri health centre is within a 25 minutes' walk from Ianabewai. The last health patrol in the village was in 2007 and the distribution of treated mosquito nets occurred at that time. There has been no visit by agencies such as PNG Power and Eda Ranu as part of the community relations exercise into these villages.

- ***Economic activities***

There have been no agriculture and forestry extension support services undertaken in the village. The nearest market that people normally walk to is Sogeri either to sell or buy things. People also have a road side market at Ianabewai that they use to sell their produce especially during weekends.

- ***Formally organised groups***

There is mostly church based groups in this community through the Seventh day Adventist such as the Adventist Community service, women's ministry. Their primary focus is spiritual development and welfare of its church members.

- ***Maketawai***

Maketawai is listed as census unit 542 in the 2011 National Population census comprising of 16 households and a total population of 83. The people moved to this village then onto Magere after moving from Manurinum in the 1970s and 1980s. They have also established a hamlet at Magere after the Central Province Department of Agriculture and Livestock lease expired. Manurinum, Maketawai, Magere and Bisiatabu are all located on the Kokoda access road that goes to Owen's corner. These villages are therefore located away from the main Port Moresby Sogeri road.

- ***Access to services***

There is no trained aid post orderly in the village, but there is a trained birth attendant, with the councillor for the overall ward area. There is a village court magistrate and a land mediator. There is no village development coordinator specific for the village, but the Ward recorder based at

Kalakadabu takes on this task to cover. The nearest school is at Bisiatabu and children walk to school taking about 20 minutes. The nearest health centre is at Sogeri and is the first point of contact for health care. Walking to Sogeri takes about 2 hours through bush track or if following the main road then it is 3 hours walk. By vehicle it takes about 40 minutes. The last health clinic undertaken in the village was in May of 2017, under Kokoda Initiative, as the village does fall within the Kokoda Corridor. There has been no visit by PNG Power or Eda Ranu under its community relations program. Rouna ILG to which the Omani clan is part of occasionally holds meeting in the village or at Kalakadabu.

- ***Economic activities***

There have been no visits by any Agriculture and forestry extension personnel to the area, but occasionally villagers do go to Vesulogo DPI station. The village is located away from the main Port Moresby Sogeri road, villagers usually sell their items at the Kokoda Memorial Chamber market at Kalakadabu. They either walk or travel by vehicle to sell their produce. Walking to the market at the chamber takes 2 hours, or if going by PMV cost about 50 toea. The area has potential for agriculture if a sufficient water source can be located and used for irrigation based farming.

- ***Formally organized groups***

The community is part of the Rouna ILG through the Omani clan. The other established group is through the Seventh Day Adventist Church. The Seventh day Adventist church based group run path finder, adventurer and Community service programs. They also have a sporting group called 'Tigers' that takes part in Rugby touch competition at Sogeri.

- ***Manurinumu***

The village of Manurinumu has been there and colonial patrols have encountered this village during early colonial patrols into the area. This is discussed in the social mapping report in the section on colonial history of contact in the area. In the 2011 the census report, the village of Manurinumu was indicated as census unit 013, and had a total household of 20, with a total population of 94. The village is accessed via the Kokoda track Owen's corner road, and therefore located away from the Port Moresby to Sogeri Road.

- ***Access to services***

The village does have a trained aid post orderly, a trained village birth attendant and a councillor (covers Ward 5). There is no village court magistrate, and no land mediator, so most of the petty issues at the community are either dealt with by the councillor or taken to Sogeri police station. Village recorder for Ward 5 acts as a village development coordinator for the entire ward.

The nearest health facility is at Sogeri and is the first point of call for health care. Despite the village having a trained aid post orderly there is no medicine available at the village level. People normally walk to Sogeri and takes about an hour. The last visit by PNG Power was in 2015, when they were working on the transmission line to Owen's corner.

- ***Economic activities***

There has not been any visit by Department of Agriculture and livestock staff from Central Province to the area. Forestry extension has also not taken place within the area. The nearest market that locals normally go and sell their fresh produce during weekends is at the Chamber, and is about an hour's walk with market items. This is mostly undertaken during weekend's especially on Sundays. They do not have any road side markets because not many people use the access road on week days.

- ***Formally organised groups***

Apart from the Rouna ILG group, Seventh Day Adventist church based group, there is the Yakabima women's group that have been mobilised and consist of 15 mothers that are into traditional cooking, dances and traditional singing.

- **Bisiatabu/ Gogosianumu**

The Bisiatabu SDA mission station was established in 1908, and is covered in the section on mission history of the area. Currently the mission station has a church, and Pastor's residence, as well as a conference centre that is used for church based activities. The church also runs a top up community school that serves the mission population in the area. The students come as boarders that live and stay at the school and attend classes. This service serves the other Mount Koiari communities and also people from as far as Mekeo and Kuni of the Central province. The church does have an aid post that serves the mission staff as well as the students.

## 7.3 Household survey findings

### 7.3.1 Personal information

Personal information presents information on interviewees personal details including of their sex, current education, educational achievements, and employment. This should assist in understanding the potential of this people's participation in the VNP and other development activities within their communities.

- **Sex of participants**

Being male or female contributes to the defining of roles in communities around Papua New Guinea, and as such, it is important to know the number of men and women participating in activities that contribute towards the development of respective communities. Therefore, below is figure 1 presenting the number of males and females who participated in this household survey,

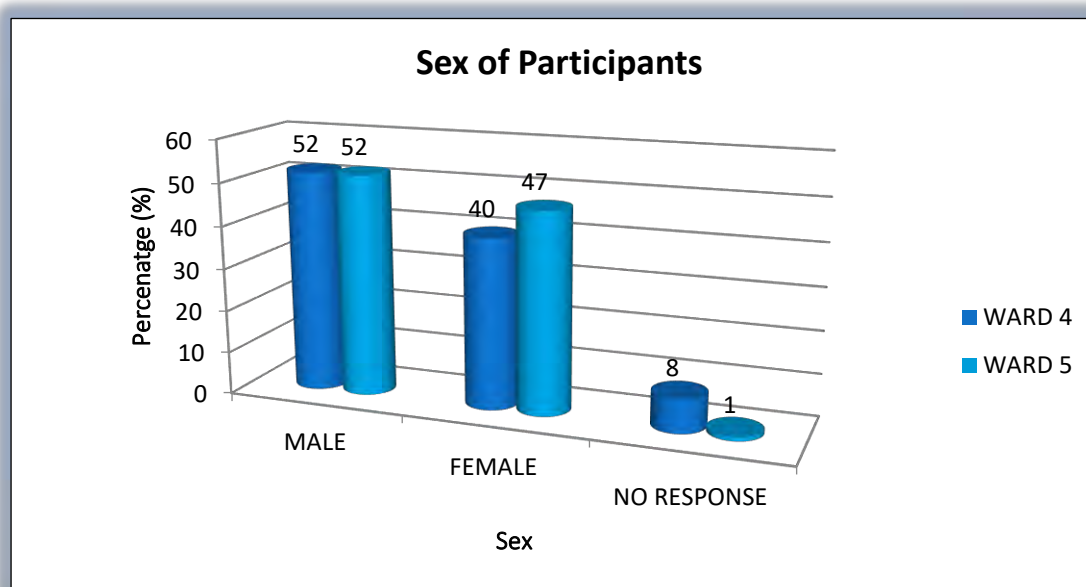
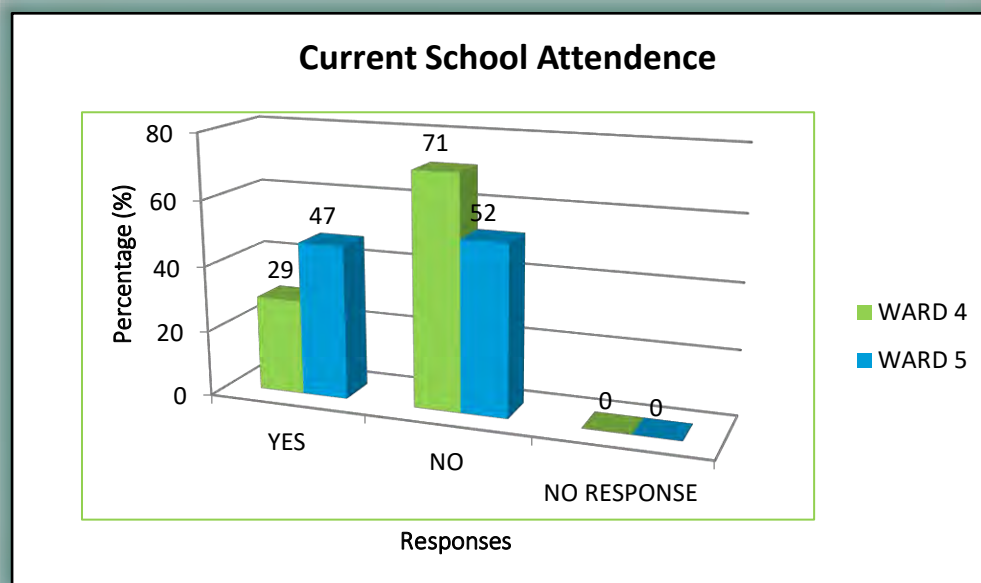


Figure 1: Sex of Participants

Figure 1 shows that more males comprising of 52 % each participated in the household survey that was conducted in the above-mentioned wards. Females had lower percentages of 40 and 47% respectively for wards 4 and 5 but were almost half of the surveyed population. This could imply that both men and women see the importance of participating in research and other development projects including the VNP in their communities.

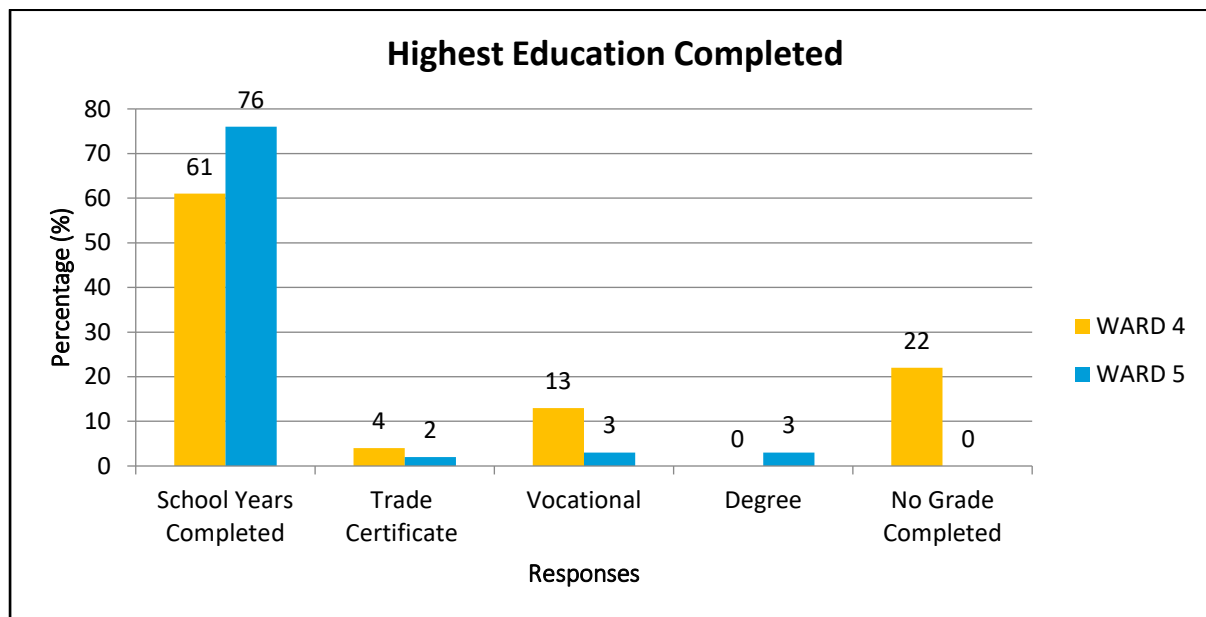
- **Current school attendance**



**Figure 2 Current school attendances**

Figure 2 shows that in both wards higher percentages of 74 and 52 of the interviewees do currently attend school. This could imply that adults who were heads of households and those who understood the nature of the questions raised in the survey were interviewed. The objective of this research was to establish facts on the experiences of the respective communities and their association with the VNP so it was justified to talk to the adult population.

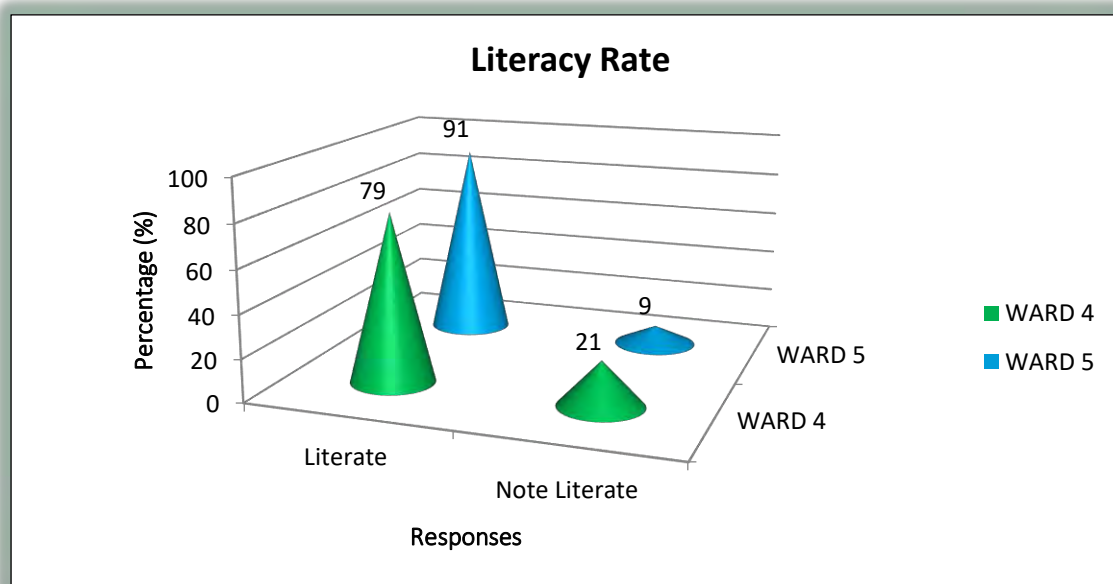
- **Highest Education Completed**



**Figure 3: Highest education completed**

The highest education level achieved in Ward 4 is trade certificate while a majority a school leavers with from grade 1 to 12 which illustrates a 61%. The other percentages demonstrate 13% for vocational certificates and the remaining 22% has not completed any schooling. Highest education completed in ward 5 is university degree with 3%, the next highest is diploma with 1%. Majority of the people are school leavers with 76% while 15% have not completed any schooling.

- **Literacy Rate**



**Figure 4: Literacy Rate**

Majority of the people in wards 4 and 5 are literate with 79% and 91% respectively. The high literacy rate of the community members demonstrates the people's comprehension skills in reading and understanding issues that affect them. This does demonstrate that they have access to basic

education, and most of the education facilities are within walking distances. The road link provides a good mode of transport to get to these facilities.

- **Current Employment**

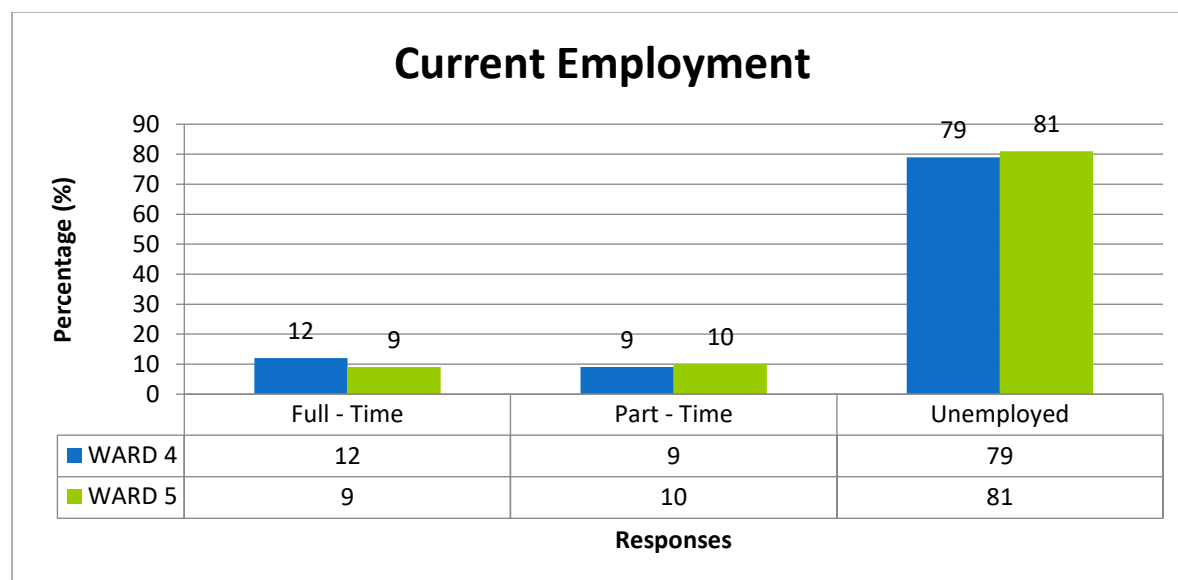


Figure 5: People currently employed

The percentages on unemployment illustrate the high rate of unemployment in the communities within the VNP. Above percentages also illustrate the low figures on those involved in both full-time and part-time jobs. However, this could also imply that majority of the members in these communities are engaged in subsistence work considering the rural location of the communities. The level of unemployment in the graph above only relates to those in formal employment, the bulk of the population in the area still continue with their subsistence way of life.

- **Current Type of Employment**

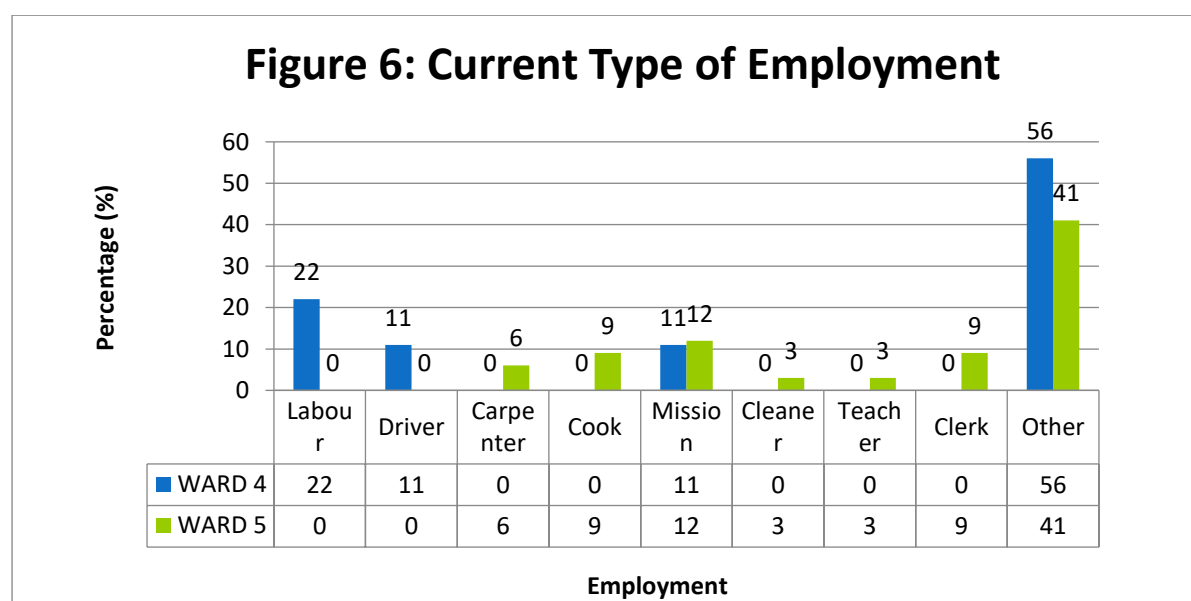


Figure 6: Current Employment Type

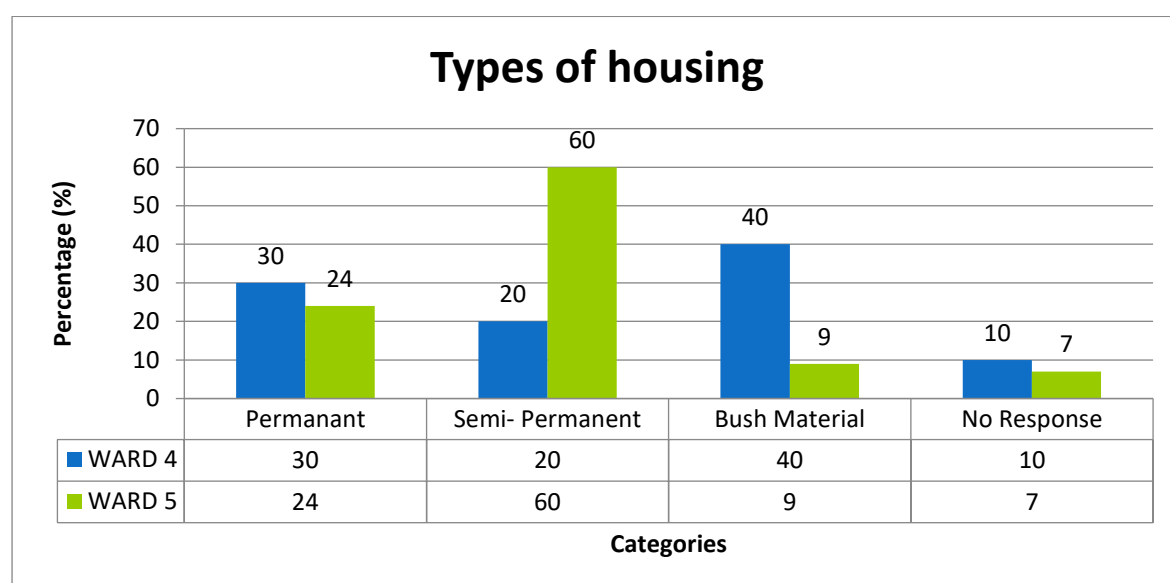


Figure 6 illustrates the type of current employment people are engaged with wards 4 and 5. Most of them are engaged in other employment including those in the form of short term contracts and informally arranged seasonal jobs. The other categories are those in labourer, mission, and driver jobs. The types of current employment seem to indicate the level of education of the concerned communities. The other type of employment relates to those in the informal subsistence sector, and next to that is general labourer mostly through PNG Power and lodges in the area. Those directly involved with the work of the missions in the area is reflected also in the above figure.

### 7.3.2 Housing utilities and assets

Housing utilities present collected information on types of housing, items kept in houses, and the type of fuel people use for cooking.

- **Types of housing**

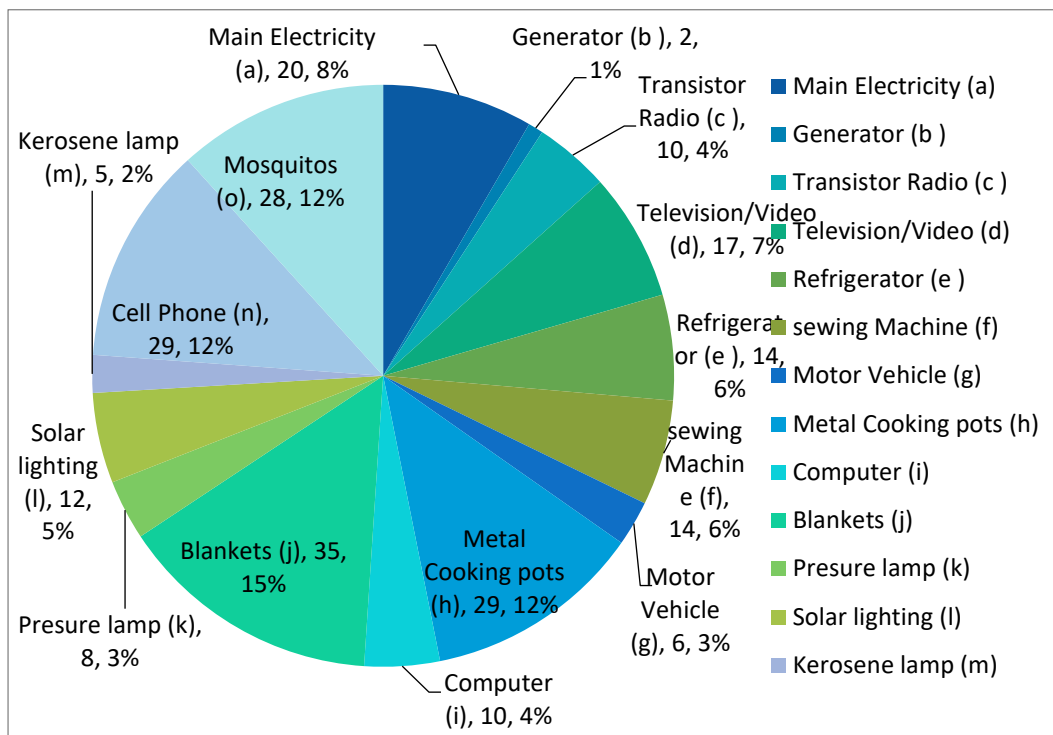


**Figure 7: Types of Houses**

Responses from interviewees show that there are many permanent houses in ward 4 while ward 5 has 60% of semi-permanent houses. The figures in ward 4 refer to the PNG Power employees who reside in institutional houses. As such, the implication here is many houses in both wards are either semi-permanent or bush material as revealed by the above graph. Those with semi – permanent and bush material housing rely on the forest resources in ward 5 for building houses, most of these materials are sourced from the forest near the villages within the buffer area of the Varirata National Park.

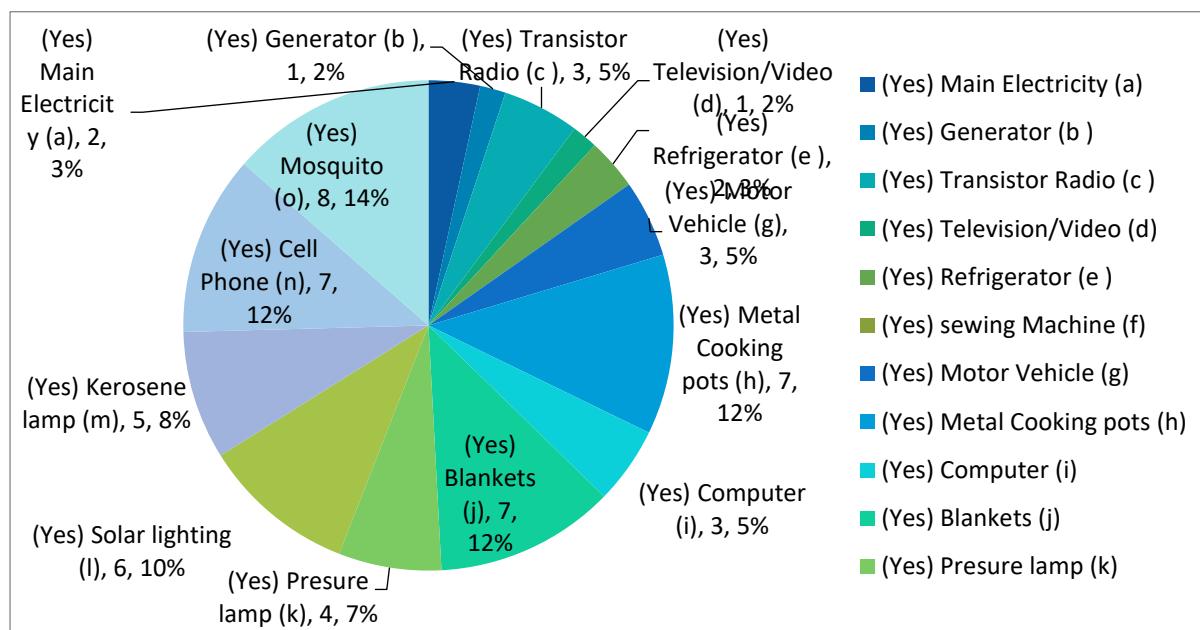
### 7.3.3 Household assets

- **Ward 4**



The above graph gives a graphical representation of the assets in the households of ward 4. There are a number of households in ward 4 that are connected to electricity. This has been some of PNG Power assistance to the community through the rural electrification program. None of this has continued due to the focus mostly on villagers at the Sirinumu dam. Having ownership to a cell phone is ranked quite highly in the area, therefore you have a population that can communicate with the external world and also has access to information. This can be a strength that the project can use to communicate information on the park and also other matters related to biodiversity conservation through a number of means and mediums. Solar lighting is also being used as a energy source for lighting, complimented by pressure and kerosene lamp.

- **Ward 5**



The above graph gives break down of household assets in ward 5. There is not much difference in the household assets. Access to electricity in both wards enables the households to have other assets such as refrigerators, computers, and television sets. Access to mobile phone can provide means to also have access to information. The project could also use such mediums to communicate conservation messages to the community using Digicel mobile phone network.

### 7.3.4 Economic Activities- income generating

Economics activities refer to different actions by community members to generate income for themselves. These activities are important as they contribute to the building of better livelihoods on those involved. Various income generating activities including business activities, cash crops and livestock were captured by this household survey.

- Business Activities**

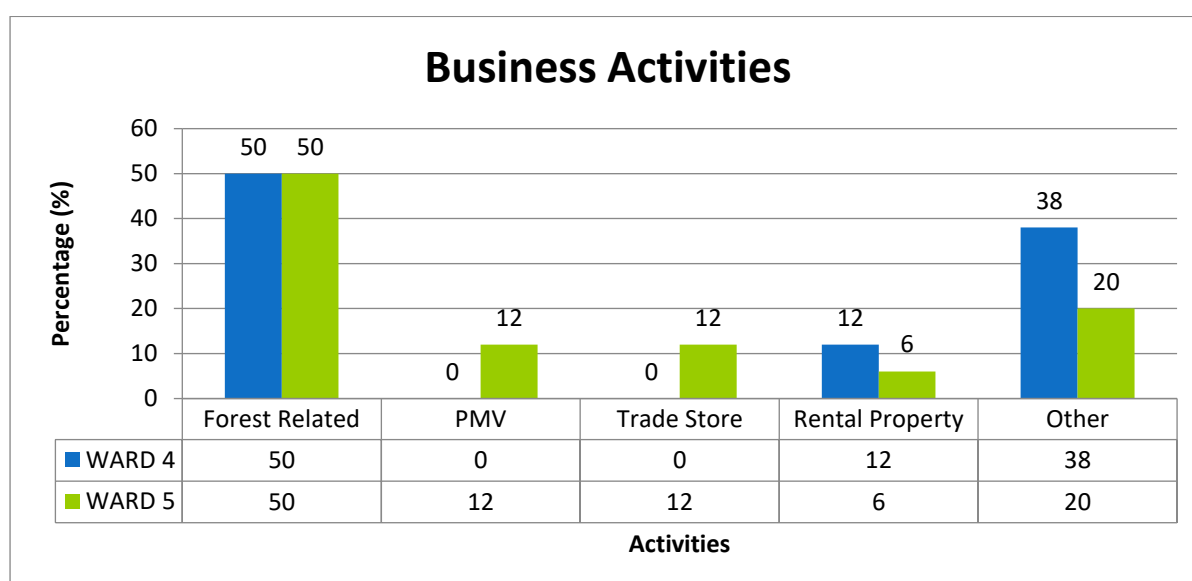
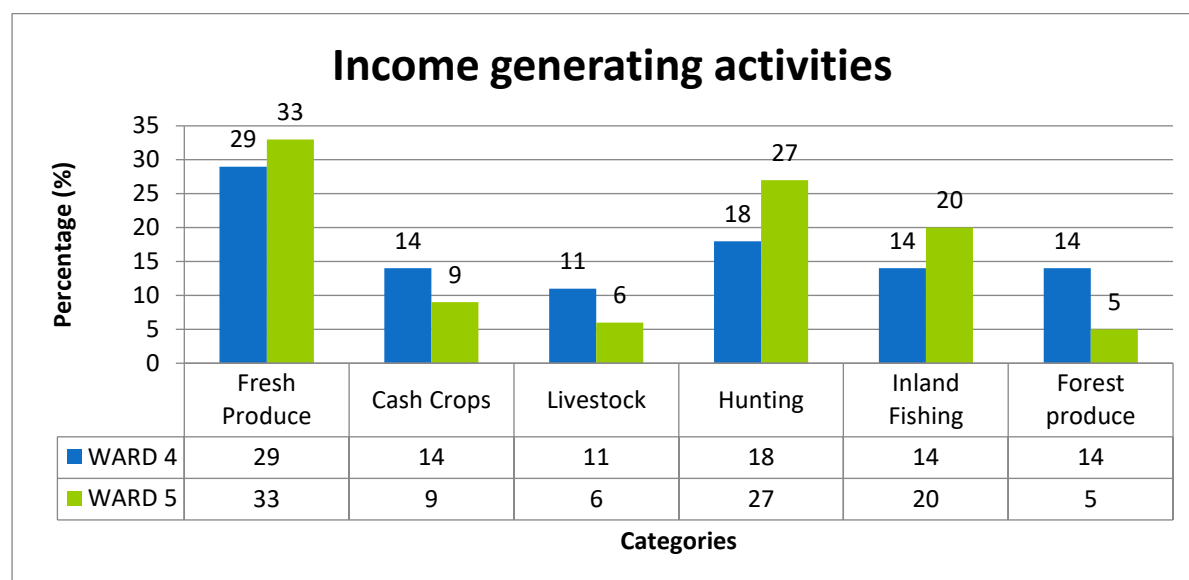


Figure 8: Business Activities

Various business activities occur within the surveyed communities. The results illustrate that 50% of these activities are forest related in both wards. Activities in ward 5 are more spread out than the ones in ward 4 as this ward has certain percentages of people engaged in other business activities although low in percentage, but demonstrate ways people are engaged in business.

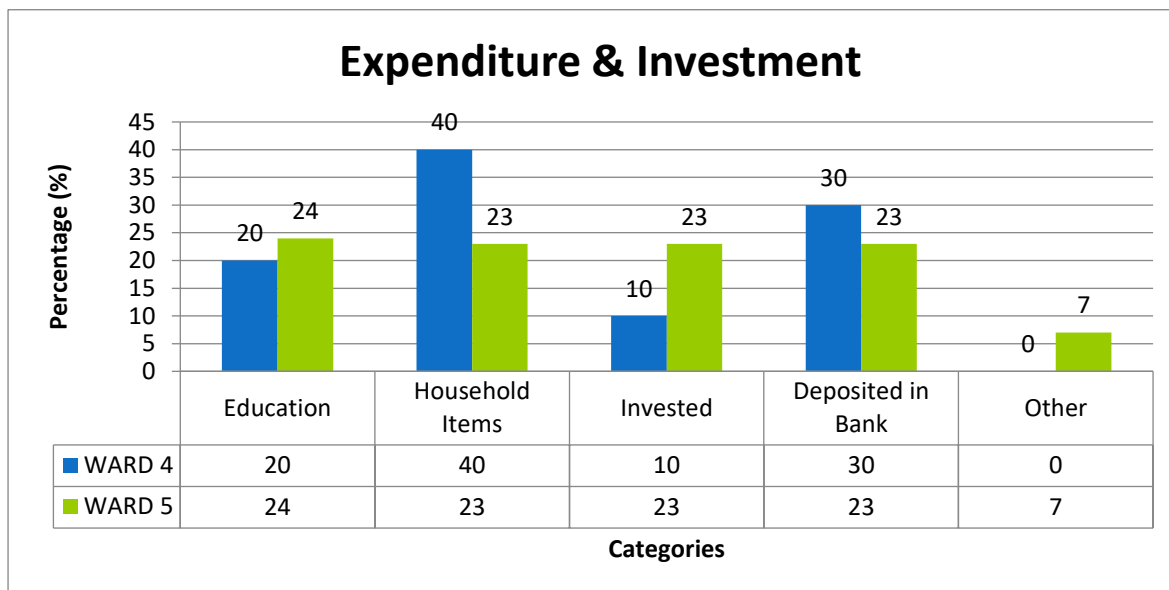
- **Income Generating Activities**



**Figure 9: Income Generating Activities**

Fresh produce includes agricultural crops that are grown in small scale in different household gardens. Fresh garden produce is at 29 and 33 respectively and demonstrates people's heavy reliance on these garden produce. The next leading income earning activity is hunting followed by inland fishing. A informal road side market survey was undertaken in the area and the results of these is presented in the next section of this report. CEPA/JICA did undertake a number of income generating activities directly associated with the Varirata National Park. Information from this is presented separately in this report.

- **Expenditure and Investment**



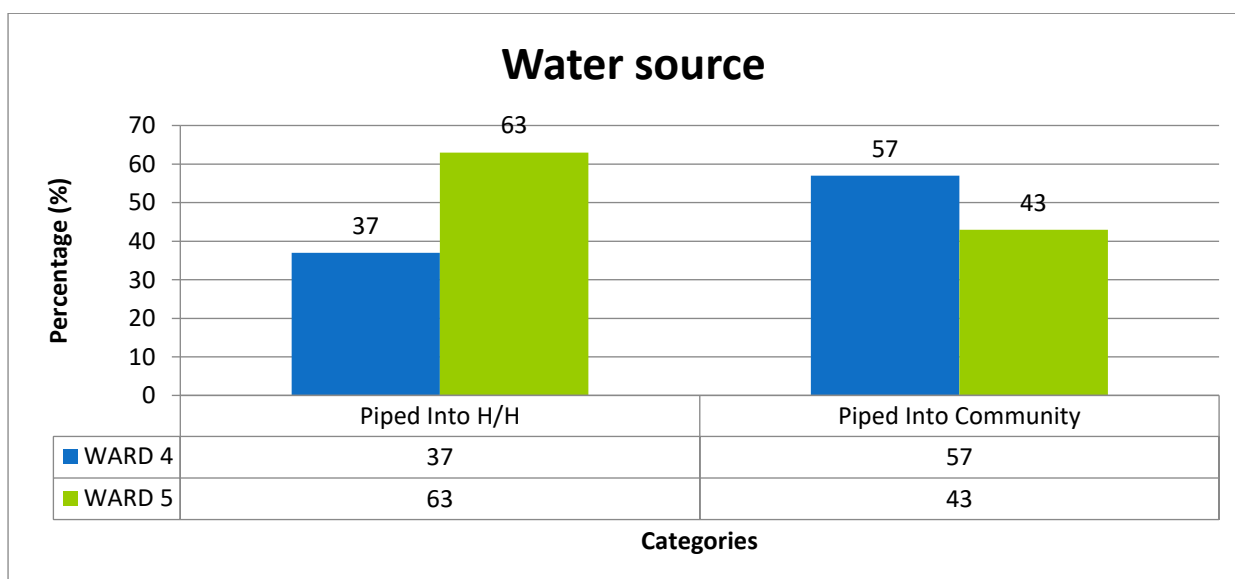
**Figure 10: Expenditure and Investment**

It is evident from Figure 10 that the interviewees spent mainly on household items and education which can be classified as expenditure and investment - expenditure in the short term and an investment for long term in human resource development. The target population in this study also invest their money in the bank and elsewhere.

### 7.3.5 Water and sanitation

Access to safe drinking water and proper sanitation facilities are of paramount significance to healthy living. As such, this household survey collected information on water and sanitation to understand the type of water sources and sanitation facilities available to the target population of this research project.

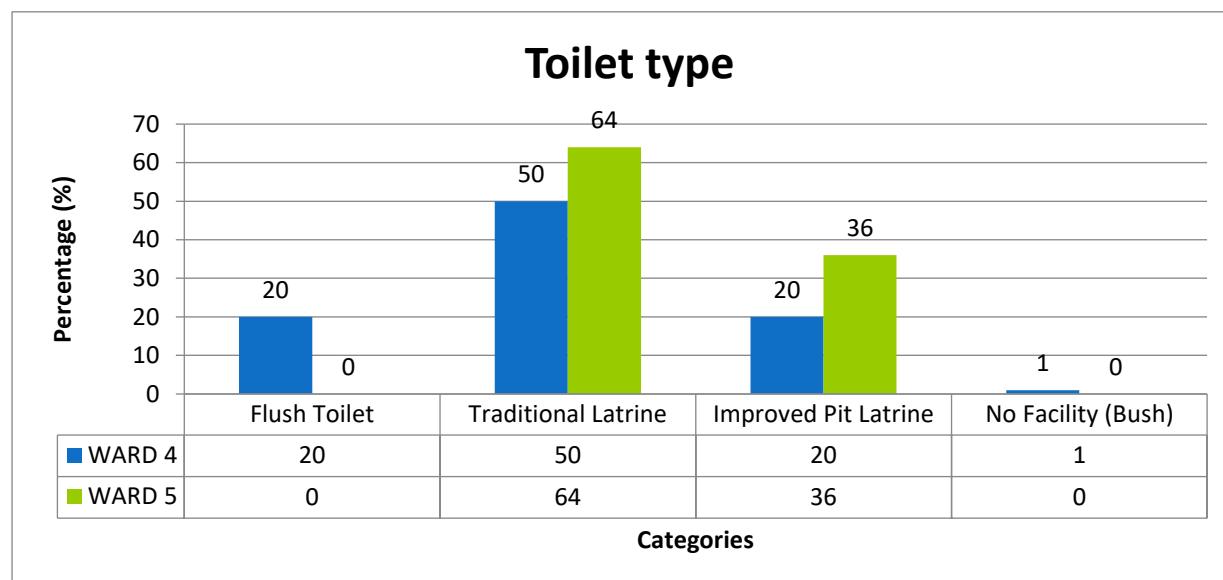
- **Water Source**



**Figure 11: Water Source**

Having access to safe drinking water is of importance to any human being or a community. People need to access safe drinking water for a healthy living. Information collected on the concerned communities revealed these communities accessing piped water into households mainly in ward 4 and community in ward 5. The difference between the two wards imply the PNG Power employees residing in Rouna 4 as indicated in Figure 7.

- **Toilet Type**



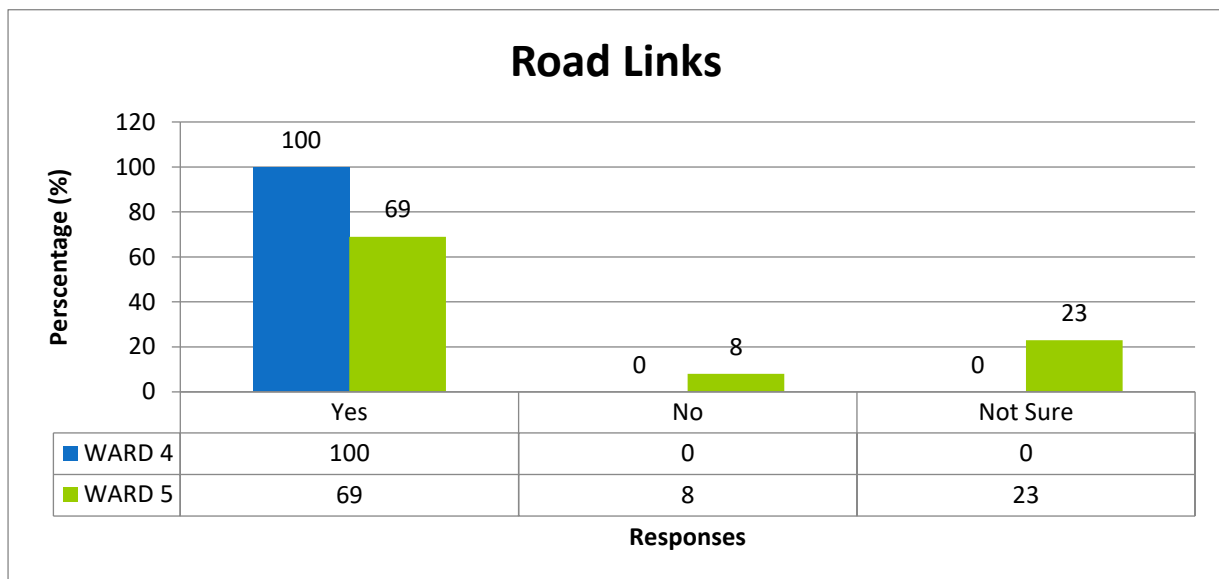
**Figure 12: Toilet Type**

Information on toilet type indicates a difference between the two wards especially in the figures on flush toilets and the traditional latrine toilets. Majority of the households use traditional latrine toilets in both communities. A lesser number use the improved latrine toilets. This information implies that majority of the households have toilets.

### 7.3.6 Road

Roads play a vital role in any community as access to road links enable the movement of people and resources that contribute to the development of any society. Community members views on having road links from wards 4 and 4 were sought.

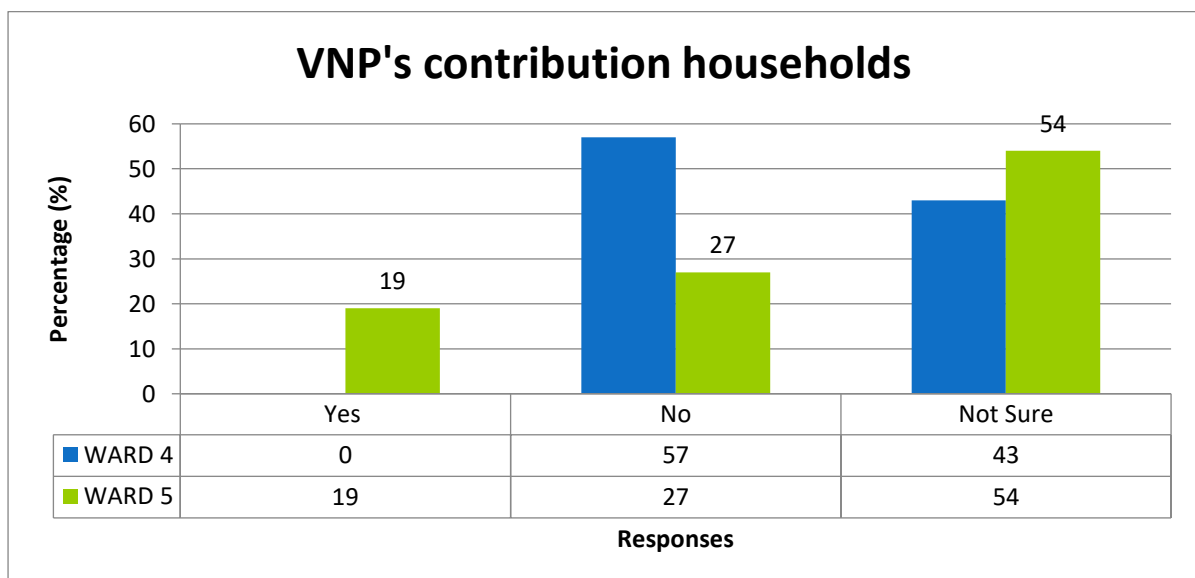
- **Road Links**



**Figure 13: Road Links**

The findings on road links show that a majority of the community members would like to see roads linking the different wards within the Koiari LLG to the neighbouring 14 Mile-Bautama, ATS Maradana and Bootless Bay.

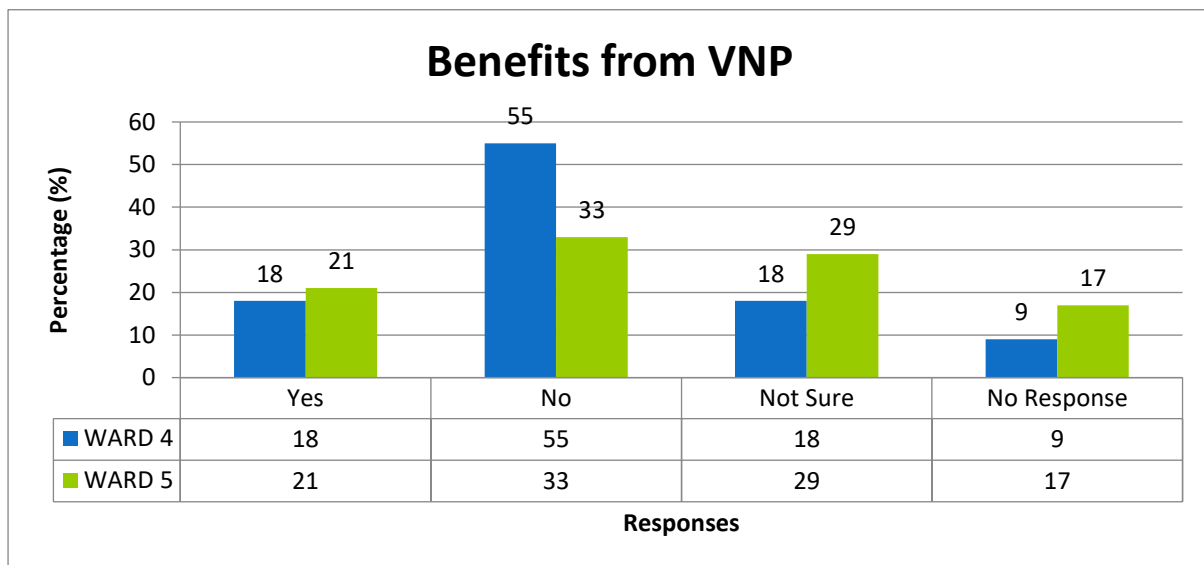
- **VNP's contribution Households**



**Figure 14: VNP's Contributions to Household**

Figure 14 indicates little or no benefits of VNP being contributed to the sample population in wards 4 and 5. Many participants are unsure of benefits if any from this project. These responses imply that there is lack of promotion in livelihood development or any contribution of such nature from VNP to the concerned communities by connecting their way of life with wise use of the biodiversity resources. It is important this socio-economic household survey captures this information so that in the next phase of the project, the livelihood component could be improved based on this baseline findings.

- **Benefits from VNP**



**Figure 15: Benefits from VNP**

Figure 15 demonstrates the lack of benefits expressed by the participants in the household survey. Higher percentages from both communities revealed that they do not benefit from the VNP project. This implies lack of consideration by the relevant stakeholders in building community resilience through human resources or community capitals to achieve sustainable communities. Therefore, recommendations must be made to rectify the identified challenges.

## 7.4 CEPA/JICA support to communities – income generation

Under the project, there have been a number of activities that were implemented at the Varirata National Park which has directly benefited community members as shown in Figure 15 above. These activities were from June 2015 to October 2017 and are as follows:

Activity	Cost
1. Trial dancing, rehearsal	K1050 (K70 x 15 dancers)
2. VNP Launching	K1050 (K70 x 15 dancers)
3. World Environment day	K1190 (K70 x 17 local dancers)
4. Local cooking group -	K3450
5. Local contracts – packaging of natural resource items and training	K1650
6. Local contracts –renovations	K19352
7. Local security guards (trial Nov and Dec 2016)	K720
8. Local garden food	K354
9. Payments for local field assistants (April to October 2017)	K10,000

Source : CEPA/ JICA – Summary Note – Ted Mamu

Total paid to the community from the period June 2015 to October 2017 is K38,290. Figure 15 therefore reflects this.

## 7.5 Participant observation of informal markets

Participant observation was undertaken on the informal markets at Furimuti and Depo wards as part of the socio-economic baseline survey. The purpose of this is to understand the local economics of the area to compliment data collected through the socio-economic household surveys. The approach was to directly engaged with the vendors as well, so that there can be



understanding and an analysis of the trends in informal sector road side markets in the area. The road side informal sector activities

- **Photos showing the type of goods sold at the road side markets**

Informal marketing can be unorganized, unregistered activity. In PNG context it can be described as livelihood activities which includes micro-enterprise or tiny livelihood activities of selling, distributing, producing or manufacturing goods and providing services, either regularly or occasionally or on a need basis and being carried out in prescribed or un prescribed market's or area's ( such as road side's, in front of office buildings, supermarkets or at bus stops or yards of the house). These activities can be owned by one or two person, by a group of people, family or clan.

- **Approach and method**

During this market observation 10 people were identified to be observed. The following are the results recorded from the observations.



- **Results**

Betel nut, cigarettes, and most popular store goods are selling. Majority of the participants were mothers (age 41 and over). Customers were members of the public, public servants & private sector office workers. These selling activities were conducted from 7:00am to 12:00 mid night each day. Most of the people observed in the study who engaged in the main activities were reasonably educated compared to few uneducated.

During the observation, many of the participants are only involved in informal marketing which there is no trade stores in the vicinity. Many of the participants have opened their bank account (Mi

cash). Every good sold out at the informal market is usually bought at Gordons in packs or in a dozen with no freight charged by pmv owner's but a fixed mark up of (K0.50 - K1.00) were added to the pricing.

During the observation, it was noted that only two villages along the buffer area were observed, the Rouna.2. In Kalakadabu village there are different ranges of their informal activities. Sellers in Rouna 2 area have a greater profit margin than the one's at Kalakadabu. This is because Rouna 2 have employees of PNG Power who buys food stuff from the road side markets there.

A participant in the Rouna 2. area display a large quantity of favored items on her table, which she has a larger customer base everyday (Kokoda lodge worker's, PNG Power workers and the general public and earns a daily range of (K300-K700) and weekly earnings of around (K700-K1000) approximately. Her major activities are selling of betel nut, Cigarettes, store goods, cooked food, alcoholic product as Coffee punch and Warrior product. She also lends money on credits (Dinau Moni) for a week or two and collect the money on a K5.00 profit added. A woman at the Kalakadabu area selling the same products on the road side, have a lower daily income range of ( K100-K300) and a weekly range of (K300-K700) ,only a few customers along the vicinity or the public.

Many participants sell their fresh produce, or garden produce only at weekends but a lot of them are SDAs which Saturday is Sabbath, and sells only on Sunday. Majority of the vendors are working whole day while some work only during the evening or morning hours.

## 7.5.1 Analysis

*Social Environmental Research and Consultancy Services P.O.Box 744 BOROKO NCD Phone: +675 72236407/76828748 Email: [rkameata@yahoo.com](mailto:rkameata@yahoo.com)*

A brief analysis of the situation on road side informal sector markets is as follows:

- The customer oriented: in the Rouna area there are more customer's the working class, PNG power workers, the Kokoda Lodge workers and situated along the roadside for the general public. Whilst, in Kalakadabu village it's only the locals and few others from the outside customers.
- Alcohol consumption: In comparison, the Kalakadabu area is further worse in family violence, domestic problems; more husbands' demand their wives for the day's takings and use that on alcohol and other non-essential stuff. A lot of the men work as Trekking Potters, earn money but never support their families. These men spend everything on alcohol. Women who sell along the road side markets spend most of their money on family needs such as school fees and food. The consumption of alcohol does contribute a lot to the law and order problems in the area. The porters directly spending their money on alcohol does have an impact on their families livelihood.
- Beneficiaries of informal marketing: many of the participants were settlers who are house wives of the worker's employed by the PNG Power and Kokoda lodge company.
- Church involvement: a lot of the participants especially women in Kalakadabu village are SDAs, and as such, do not involve much on marketing during week days, many sell their things on Sundays.
- Customary beliefs: the people have a mindset that, everybody must be at the same level. They believe in the impact of sorcery on people's life.

## 7.6 The role of women

Two focus group discussions were held with the women at Kalakadabu (United Church and the Seventh Day Adventist women at Bisiatabu on the 1<sup>st</sup> of November 2017. The purpose of the consultations meetings and engagement is to understand the women's role in the Koiari society, and how such role has changed, and the current issues relating to natural resource and conservation that is related to the Varirata National Park. It is important that women's role in the local household need to be understood as part of the baseline situation and be integrated in the Park Management plan.

- **Role of the women in traditional Koiari society**

In the traditional Koiari society, women's roles and responsibilities were centred on caring for their family in providing food and taking care of the household. They were expected to always submit to their husbands who were superior in the society. The women also supported their husbands by keeping their homes protected from enemies.

- **How this role has changed, and why it has changed**

Despite colonisation and education these women's roles have not really changed, their expectations remain the same. They continue to do household chores, child rearing, gardening, weaving of traditional clothes and importantly support their husbands to keep their homes protected from enemies.

- **Women's role and rights in Environmental resource utilization**

In the Koiari society people depend heavily on their environment for survival. Women were expected to provide survival needs for the family. Women also depended on the environment for their family's health needs-they used medicinal plants to treat illnesses. Rubbish is treated with special care due to fear of sorcery and witchcraft and is disposed into dug out holes.

The environment is the source of their survival. They depend entirely on the environment for food, clothing, shelter, medicine and even against their enemies.

- **Issues facing women today and possible solutions**

Today women of Koiari continue to face issues mainly because of the government's negligence in providing basic services including water supply, health services, and transport. Women struggle in accessing basic services-they walk long distances for water and health care. This puts pressure on them in caring for their families.

The women believe that there are also more family problems now compared to the past. These include;

- Customs and tradition of the society are dying out because of disobedience and ignorant attitude of the younger generation.
- Unwanted pregnancies because of individual's choice are a huge issue.
- Laziness (the father ignores to take up his roles and responsibilities resulting in domestic violence.
- Channel of communication is no longer practiced in the family.
- Dressing code (women dress inappropriately unlike in the past all women are decent in their dressing.
- Abuse in homes and communities.
- Parents neglecting their children.

- **Present day - women's programs in the villages through the church network.**

Women are involved in several devotion meetings mostly to do with church activities.

- Education meetings provide teaching lessons on cooking, knitting, and sewing.
- Service meetings basically involve cleaning up, more like community service.
- Recreational meetings (for leisure, sports and other pass time activities like weaving.

- **Access to services**

Women do not directly come out to speak in public or during discussion, but relate to their husbands who talk on their behalf. It is strictly forbidden for any woman to take part in any public discussion in the society. Introduction of civilization, education systems and western influence had pave way for the women to emerge out of the strongly male dominant society and become vocal, independent, and strong and can speak for themselves. Church has changed many cultural beliefs and tears down the strong male dominated society.

Public services are ineffective and due to the problem of not accessing the public services fully expected income level is less.

## 8. Conclusion and Way Forward

### 8.1 Socio-economic baseline surveys to Program design - Next phase

Both the social mapping and the socio-economic baseline studies have provided information on the existing socio-economic baseline situation in the villages. The baseline socio-economic household survey has been able to provide a range of information on the socio-economic status of the households in ward 4 and 5. The current socio-economic situation that exists in the area is not the responsibility of CEPA/JICA program, but a neglect by successive governments. It is therefore an aspect of governance that can be dealt with by existing state agencies such as Central Provincial Government and the Koiari rural Local level government.

- **Lack of governance mechanism – ward development plan.**

The lack of ward development plans in ward 4 and 5 does demonstrate that the communities have no governance mechanisms to address issues that exist in the community especially in the villages where the socio-economic household survey were administered. It is the role of the ward councillor and the ward development committee to have this plan. This would then lead to development of the Koiari Rural LLG 5 years development plan. The oversight role in all of this is the Central Provincial Government. The lack of planning both at Ward and LLG level has therefore affected service delivery in the communities. The socio-economic baseline survey presents the current situation at the household level in the two wards.

- **Integrating Varirata National Park management into ward development plan**

The Varirata National Park is located in the ward boundaries of wards 4 and 5, it is therefore ideal that this be included as part of the ward development plan especially under Natural Resources and Conservation. The park presents an opportunity for the local communities to be effectively involved in the management of it. CEPA/JICA in the next phase has to invest in community engagement processes to ensure that this happens. A failure to do this will and can result in what has happened in the previously Integrated Conservation and development projects in Papua New Guinea.

Having ward development plans for ward 4 and 5 will assist in planning to address some of the issues raised in the findings from the household surveys. There can also be other partnerships established to assist address those issues such as education, water and sanitation, employment and income generation.

- **Community awareness of the project and the likely benefits**

CEPA/JICA needs to be more proactive in this role, perhaps having CEPA (an agency of government). The situation at the community level is one that not many people are aware of what is happening at the park and the potential for local participation in the project. Community information that includes dissemination of biological information on the Flora and Fauna of Varirata National Park would be a good start so that the local people get to appreciate that. There are also a number of institutions such as the primary, secondary and National High school based in the local area that can participate in such programs.

- **Local participation as part of the management plan of VNP**

Local participation in the management of the VNP is one of the key areas that needed to be addressed. As indicated in the social mapping studies report, there are certain gaps in the transfer of the land title from the colonial administration to the postcolonial governments. This are social risks that exist in relations to developments at the VNP. This should be dealt with in the next phase of the project, as a failure to do that can result in the local landowners taking over the Varirata National Park. It is timely that engagement with the 4 clans continue and that a model for the management of the VNP be put in place. This will be the vehicle for local participation.

- **Understanding local economics – related to VNP and Not related**

The baseline socio-economic household surveys did highlight that there are economic activities that are taking place in the local communities that are forest related. In the probing further of these, activities under this are in areas of floriculture, orchids, and sale of bamboo binds to those in Port Moresby. The sale of these items usually occurs during weekends especially when there are a lot of people driving up to Sogeri. The movement of people does influence the local economic situation especially in terms of direct cash generation to the household. The sale of fresh produce during weekends is a regular activity for the villagers especially on a Sunday. Some of this income generating activities are not directly related to the Varirata National Park, but rather operate independently. This includes the road side informal sector markets that sell trade store items.

Integrating certain aspects of these into the VNP management plan is a key aspect of local participation through an identified vehicle will be one of the key challenges for the next phase. There are a number of models on how these could be done. Floriculture is one such activity that both women and men are involved in that can be engaged through the VNP.

- **Capacity building and enhancement at National, Provincial, LLG and ward level**

Capacity building will be and continue to be key issue in the development of the VNP Management plan. This will have to be done at the National, Provincial, LLG and ward level. From a technical perspective some of the capacity building in house with CEPA is occurring, but it is the governance aspect that is crucial to these. A more proactive involvement by CEPA at the local level is required to see this project through. While there is a steering committee for the project, a more participatory approach in planning and implementation is required, and such partnership leads to service delivery. There are more capacity issues at the LLG and ward level. These are areas of which needs analysis will have to be taken on, and later plans developed on how to address them. A bottom up planning process involving wards, and the 4 clans can be something that CEPA/JICA can help support. CEPA would then play a overall management, monitoring and evaluation role.

## Bibliography

- Browne, K. (2005). Snowball Sampling: Using social networks to research non-heterosexual women. *International Journal of Social Research Methodology*, 8(1), 47-60.
- Chalmer. J and Gill.W.W. 1885. Work and Adventure in New Guinea 1877 – 1885. London. The Religion tract society
- Department of National Development. 1954. The Mineral Deposits and Mining of Papua – New Guinea. Commonwealth of Australia. Bureau of Mineral resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra
- Grant. N. 1996. Community entry for ICAD projects – The Participatory way. Department of Environment and Conservation / United Nations Development program OPS- PNG/93/G31- PNG biodiversity Conservation and Resource Management program
- Helden.V. F. 1998. Between cash and convictions; The social context of the Bismark Ramu Integrated Conservation and Development project. National Research Institute Monograph 33. Port Moresby.
- Hook. M. Undated. Lotu bilong sevenday: Early Adventism in Papua New Guinea.
- Independent state of Papua New Guinea. 2014. Papua New Guinea Policy on Protected areas. Conservation and Environment protection Authority. October 2014. National Capital District, Papua New Guinea.
- McCallum, R. and Sehkran. N. Lessons learnt through ICAD Experimentation in Papua Ne Guinea. The Lak experience. A presentation to the United Nations South Pacific Forestry Development Program- 1996. Heads of Forestry Meeting, UNDP. Port Moresby.
- National Statistical office. 2011. Final figures. Waigani. Papua New Guinea
- Nelson. H. 1976. Black, White and Gold. Gold mining in PNG 1878 to 1930. ANU Press. Canberra.
- Lawes.W.G. 1878. Ethnographic Notes on the Motu, Koitabu, and Koiari tribes of New Guinea. Journal of Royal Anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Pages 369 to 377.
- Lewis. D.C. 1996. The Plantation Dream : Developing British New Guinea and Papua 1884 – 1942. Journal of Pacific History. Australian National University.
- Patrol report No 1 of 1929/1930. National Archives.
- Photos sources The National Archives of Australia – Papua New Guinea collections – 1800 photos. Canberra extracted Via internet.

**VARIARATA NATIONAL PARK**  
**Household Socio-economic baseline**  
**SURVEY**

***JULY 2017***

<b>Village/Census Unit Name:</b>	
<b>Village/Household No:</b>	/
<b>Date of Interview:</b>	/ /
<b>Name of Interviewer:</b>	

### A: Personal information

[illegible]

## Codes

Relationship to household head	Marital Status	Education completed	Type of employment	Employer
01 Head	1 Never married	00 No grade completed	1 Labourer	1 Government
02 Wife/Husband	2 Now married	01-12 School years	2 Driver	2
Corporate				
03 Own son/daughter	3 Divorced	13 Vocational certificate	3 Carpenter	3 NGOs
04 Son/daughter in law	4 Separated	14 Trade certificate	4 Mechanic	4 SMEs
05 Grandchild	5 Widowed	15 Education diploma	5 Cook	5.
Contractor				



06 Parent

16 University degree

6. Mission

6 Security  
7 Other (specify)

07 Parent in law

**Location**

17 Post graduate

7 Cleaner

08 Brother/sister

18 Don't know

8 Teacher

09 Other relative

1 POM

9 Clerk

10 Adopted/foster/step child 2 Other

10 Other (specify)

11. Not related

**B. Housing Utilities and Assets****1. What materials is your house constructed of?**

Page | 4

Bush Materials	Semi-permanent materials	Permanent materials
1	2	3

**2. Does your house have an iron roof?**

Yes	No
1	2

**Does your household have?**

		Yes	No
3	Mains Electricity	1	2
4	Generator	1	2
5	Transistor Radio	1	2
6	Television/Video	1	2
7	Refrigerator	1	2
8	Sewing Machine	1	2
9	Motor vehicle	1	2
10	Metal cooking pots	1	2
11	Computer	1	2
12	Blankets	1	2
13	Pressure lamp	1	2
14	Solar lighting	1	2
15	Kerosene lamp	1	2
16	Cell phone	1	2
17	Mosquito nets	1	2

**18. What type of fuel does your household mainly use for cooking?**

Electricity		1
Gas		2
Kerosene		3
Charcoal		4
Firewood		5
Other (Specify)		6

**C. Economic Activity****Do any members of the households have business activities contracted to the VNP?**

	Business	Yes	No
19	Trade store	1	2
20	PMV (vehicle)	1	2
21	Forest related benefits	1	2
22	Property Rental	1	2
23	Alluvial mining	1	3
24	Other (Specify)	1	2

**Do any members of the household have any of the following cash crops?**

	Cash crop	Yes	No
25	Coffee	1	2
26	Rubber	1	2
27	Vanilla	1	2
28	Fresh produce	1	2
29	Other (Specify)	1	2

**How many livestock do household members own?**

	Livestock	Number
30	Pigs	
31	Chickens	
32	Cattle	
33	Other (Specify)	

**34. Do you have your own bank account?**

Yes	No
1	2

**35. Do you share a bank account with other people?**

Yes	No
1	2

## Income

**Over the past 12 months have you (respondent) earned any income from the following?**

	Activity	Yes	No
36	Livestock and cash crops		
	Livestock	1	2
	Cash crop	1	2
	Fresh produce	1	2
	Forest produce	1	2
	Inland Fishing	1	2
	Hunting	1	2
37	Business and Employment		
	Business	1	2
	Employment	1	2
38	Wantok Gifts	1	2
39	Compensation		
	Bride price	1	2
	Government	1	2
	Royalties	1	2
	Rental	1	2
	Land damage	1	2
	VNP spin-offs	1	2
	Other (specify)	1	2
40	Artefacts	1	2
41	Savings Interest	1	2
42	Dividends/Equities	1	2
43	Other (specify)	1	2

## Expenditure (respondent only)

**Over the past 12 months have you (respondent) spent any money on the following?**

	Activity	Yes	No
44	Transport	1	2
45	Compensation		
	Bride price	1	2
	Disputes	1	2
	Funeral	1	2
	Other (specify)	1	2
46	Trade store items	1	2
47	Market goods	1	2
48	School fees	1	2

49	Church related activities	1	2
50	Court fines	1	2
51	Wantok gifts	1	2
52	Other (specify)	1	2

Page | 7

**53. Are you in receipt of money from the VNP project?**

Yes	No
1	2

**If no, go to question 55.**

**54. If yes what have you done with this money?**

	Yes	No
Invested	1	2
Spent on household/family	1	2
Left in bank account	1	2
Spent on education	1	2
Other (specify)		

**55. Do you see any other benefits from the VNP project?**

Yes	1
No	2
Not sure	3

**56. How do you see this benefit being shared?**

	Yes	No
Amongst the landowners	1	2
Between government and landowners	1	2
Other (specify)	1	2

**57. Do you think the benefits from VNP project be used in the development of your ward/village, for the purpose of?**

	Yes	No
Health	1	2
Education	1	2
Housing	1	2
Water	1	2
Rural electricity	1	2
Enabling infrastructure	1	2
Other (specify)	1	2

**58. In the last seven days, have you bought any of these goods from a trade store (T) or market (M) or informal markets (IM)?**

Social Environmental Research and Consultancy Services P.O.Box 744 BOROKO NCD Phone: +675 72236407/76828748 Email: [rkameata@yahoo.com](mailto:rkameata@yahoo.com)

ITEM	YES	NO
Tinned fish	1	2
Rice	1	2
Meat	1	2
Biscuits	1	2
Canned Drink	1	2
Soap	1	2
Vegetables	1	2
Fruit	1	2
Buai	1	2

**59. If yes, give the location.**

Location	YES	NO
Trade store	1	2
NCD Shops	1	2
Informal markets	1	2

**What items did you buy?**

ITEM	YES	NO
Tinned fish	1	2
Rice	1	2
Meat	1	2
Biscuits	1	2
Canned Drink	1	2
Soap	1	2
Vegetables	1	2
Fruit	1	2
Buai	1	2

**D. Water and Sanitation****60. What is the main source of drinking water your household uses?****Piped water**

Piped into household or yard	Piped into neighbourhood (communal)
1	2

**Well water**

Well in yard	Public well (communal)
3	4

**Surface water**

Spring	River/stream	Pond/lake/dam
5	6	7

**Tanks**

Household rain water tank	Communal rain water tank
8	9

Page | 9

**61. How long does it take to go and collect water and come back?**

Hours	Minutes

**62. Is your main source of drinking water available all year round?**

Yes	No
1	2

**63. What kind of toilet facility does your household have?**

Flush Toilet	Traditional Pit Latrine	Improved Pit Latrine	No Facility (Bush)
1	2	3	4

**What have you personally done to assist the development of the community?**

64	
65	
66	

**67. Do you think your life has improved because of the VNP project?**

Yes	No	Unsure

**What benefits do you think the project has brought to the community?**

68	
69	
70	

**How should the community have benefited from the VNP park project?**

71	
72	
73	
74	

**75. Whose responsibility is it to provide the benefits you have listed?**

Community	Government	Company	Others (specify)

**E. Roads****Would you like to see a road linking:**

	Road	Yes	No	Don't care
76	14 Mile-Bautama (Central	1	2	3

	City)			
77	ATS-Maradana	1	2	3
78	9 Mile – Bootles Bay			

**If you do not want a road linking Bautama (Central City), why not?**

Page | 10

79	
80	

**If you do want a road linking Bautama what benefits would you expect?**

81	
82	

**83. Other comments concerning the roads:**

**How can the VNP project plan to sustain for the future?**

84	
85	
86	

**What development projects do you know have been financing VNP?**

87	
88	
89	

**90. Have these development projects been useful or not?**

Yes	No	Unsure

**F. Issues**

**91. Is the respondent male or female?**

Male	Female
1	2

**92. Have you in the last five years ever visited to the VNP?**

Yes	No



**Are you (respondent) currently a member of any of the following organisations?**

	Organisation	Yes	No
93	Church group	1	2
94	Women's group	1	2
95	Youth group	1	2
96	Incorporated Land Group	1	2
97	Landowner Company	1	2
98	Landowner Association	1	2

**99. Do you feel the VNP project has caused some inconveniences to your community?**

Yes	No
1	2

If no go to question 101.

**100. Are these inconveniences/problems (a) because of the project; (b) only partly because of the project; or (c) because of other reasons and not the project?**

Because of Project	Partly due to project	Because of other reasons
1	2	3

Page | 12

**What do you feel are the main social issues affecting your personal/family life?**

101	
102	
103	

**104. Have you heard of JICA?**

Yes	No

**If yes, what do you know of JICA working in partnership with other stakeholders to assist VNP?**

105	
106	
107	

## Annex 2: Community profiling Questionnaire

### JICA/ CEPA Varirata National Park Village Survey

Page | 13

Province	
District	
Census Division Number	
Village/ Census Unit Name	
Census Unit No	
Date of interview	
Names of Interviewee's	
Name of Interviewer	
Time	

#### (A) History

##### 1. Have you moved to this village from somewhere else?

Yes	No
1	2

##### 2. If Yes why did you move?

Social Environmental Research and Consultancy Services P.O.Box 744 BOROKO NCD Phone: +675 72236407/76828748 Email: [rkameata@yahoo.com](mailto:rkameata@yahoo.com)

**(B) Access to services**

Does this census unit have any of the following personnel

	Personnel	Yes	No
3	A trained aid post orderly	1	2
4	A trained village birth attendant	1	2
5	A councillor	1	2
6	A village court magistrate	1	2
7	A land mediator	1	2
8	A village development coord	1	2

**Education**

9	Where is the nearest community school?	
10	How do children normally travel to school ? Walk=1, Vehicle=2 other = 3	
11	How long does it take to get there? Hrs/minutes?	

**Health care**

12	Where is the nearest aid post?	
13	What mode of transport is used to get to the aid post? (walk=1, Vehicle =2 and other =3)	
14	How long does it take to get there?	
15	Where is the nearest health centre?	
16	What mode of transport is used to get to the health centre? Walk =1, Vehicle =2 and 3 = other	
17	How long does it take to get there? (Hrs/minutes)	
18	When was the last health clinic in this village? Year	
19	What is your first point of contact for health care?	
20	When was the last visit by PNG Power/ Eda Ranu to the area ? State agency and time	
21	When was the last visit by SIDCO/ Rouna Dev Company to the village?	

**Agriculture**

22. When was the last visit by agriculture personel/ Didiman? (Year)

--

23. Who was this by?

Government officer	Company staff	other
--------------------	---------------	-------

1	2	3
---	---	---

### Forestry

24. When was the last visit by a forester? (year)

Page | 15

25. Who was this by:

Govt officer	Other NGO (specify)	Company

### Market

26	Which market do you normally go to buy or sell goods?	
27	What mode of transport is used to get to the market? Walk =1, vehicle = 2 and other 3	
28	How long does it take to get there? (hrs/ minutes)	

### Transport

29	How long does it take to get to the nearest road from your house? Minutes/ hrs	
30	How long does it take to go to the nearest town? Minutes/ hrs	
31	How much does it cost to go there?	

### Land use patterns in the village

32	Where do the villagers currently make gardens?	
33	How long does it take to get there?	
34	Is there problems with landuse? Threats	
35	Do you think people are encroaching on the VNP? Yes/ No – Please explain – use additional sheets	

### Livelihood options/ sources

35. What are the main livelihood/ income generation options in the village/ hamlet?

List them


36. Are any of these within the Forest environment of the VNP/ and its buffer? Please explain and how often do the villages go to exploit such?


### Formally organised groups

37. Are there any formally organised groups in the village/ hamlet

Page | 16

Church group/ ILG/ Club/ CBO	List composition	Activities engaged in

### Development priorities

What are the main problems in this village/hamlet? Encourage discussions first then list in order of priority?

38	
39	
40	
41	
42	

### Contribution to protected area management

43. How do you think your community can contribute towards the Protected area management?  
Generate discussions then list them


## **Annex 2.4.2 Reports of workshop with local communities**



Conservation and Environment Protection Authority  
CEPA

Japan International Cooperation Agency  
JICA



The Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas

**Report for Inception Workshop for  
Koiari**

October 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2015

Kokoda Trail Hotel, Sogeri Road, Central Province

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM**

**JICA EXPERT TEAM**



## **Table of Contents**

1. Background.....	4
2. Objectives .....	4
3. Methodology .....	5
4. Basic information of the Inception Workshop for Koiari.....	6
5. Session 1 – Guest Speeches and Presentations.....	8
5.1 Opening Remarks .....	8
5.2 Overview of the Workshop.....	9
5.3 Lead Presentations .....	9
6. Session 2 – Group Discussions.....	10
6.1 Working Group Formation .....	10
6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion .....	10
6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations.....	10
6.3.1 Group Discussion A .....	11
6.3.2 Group Discussion B .....	12
6.3.3 Group Discussion C .....	13
6.3.4 Group Discussion D .....	14
6.4 Summing and Conclusion.....	15

## **List of Tables and Figures**

Table 1: Target wards for the workshop.....	6
Table 2: Koiari Inception Workshop Program .....	7
Figure 1: Types of local participants from Koiari .....	7

## **List of Annexes**

Annex 1: List of Attendees at the Inception Workshop, Kokoda Trail Hotel .....	19
Annex 2: List of Participants for Group Discussions .....	22
Annex 3: Photo Documentation – Koiari Inception Workshop held at Kokoda Trail Hotel on 23 October, 2015 .....	24
Annex 4: Summary of Group Discussions.....	29
Annex 5: List of Key Partners in Koiari .....	32
Annex 6: Power Points Presentations .....	34

## **Abbreviations**

CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
DEC	Department of Environment and Conservation
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
LLG	Local-level Government
PA	Protected Area
PAU	Pacific Adventist University (Koiari Park Campus)
PNG	Papua New Guinea
PPA	PNG Policy on Protected Areas
TPA	Tourism Promotion Authority
UPNG	University of Papua New Guinea
VNP	Varirata National park

## **Acknowledgement**

This inception workshop for Koiari was made possible with financial and technical support from Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) with collaborative partnership from the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA). Through this partnership the project for biodiversity conservation through implementation of the Policy on Protected Areas (PPA) was initiated.

On behalf of the CEPA-JICA Project Team and the Project Management Team, we would like to extend our thanks and gratitude to every CEPA staff; the local landowners from Koiari; ward councilors of Koairi LLG; representatives from the Kairiku-Hiri District and Central provincial administrations; representatives from the academia (UPNG and PAU) and including others who have participated at the workshop or have contributed one way or the other to the successful workshop.

We would also thank the local landowners of Koiari LLG for their invaluable contributions during the group discussions and for attending and participating in the workshop.

## 1. Background

The CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project will run for a period of five (5) years commencing in June 2015 and ends in 2020. The primary purpose of the project is to institutionalise and strengthened capacity of CEPA for Protected Area (PA) management through enhancing national-level PA governance and sustainable use of natural resources with local communities in the model PA(s) as per the provision of the PPA.

To address biodiversity conservation and support the development and management of a National Protected Area Network in PNG, GoPNG developed the PNG Policy on the Protected Areas (PPA), which was launched in December 2014. PPA will guide communities, organizations and agencies to harmonize their efforts in a structured and logical approach to the development of protected areas.

Project target areas, including Central Province and several target PAs, will be clearly defined during the initial stage of the project implementation. The Output 2 intends for Varirata National Park (VNP) to be a target terrestrial Protected Area, and Koiari Rural LLG to be a target LLG for livelihood development activities in the “activity 2-5” of the PDM.

The CEPA-JICA Project recently held an Inception Workshop of Koiari, which was co-facilitated by the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA) and Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) to address some of the issues identified under Activity 2-5. The primary purpose of the workshop was focused at “*Role Sharing, Benefit Sharing and Livelihood Development in Koiari LLG*”.

This Workshop was significant for CEPA-JICA Project in order to identify the relevant and appropriate mechanisms for role sharing, benefit sharing and understand better the stakeholder engagement. Through the collaborative conservation efforts the implementation of the potential livelihood development options that have minimum impacts on the biodiversity of the VNP and the surrounding areas in Koiari can be realized.

Thus, this inception workshop was held recently at Kokoda Trail Hotel along Sogeri Road, Papua New Guinea on Thursday, 22<sup>nd</sup> October 2015 in order to understand the role sharing, benefit sharing and livelihood development alternatives in the vicinity of VNP and Koiari LLG area including the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas.

## 2. Objectives

The overall goal of the inception workshop was to share common understanding for promoting project activities among various stakeholders especially people who reside in Koiari; and to realize the enabling environment for the collaborative work towards shared goals.

Thus, the specific objectives of the workshop for Koiari were;

1. To have common understanding about the role and responsibility of Development Plans,
2. To discuss on what people expect and need for Development Plans,
3. To discuss on potential ways for local communities to participate and role-share for VNP management,
4. To discuss on what benefit to be shared with Koiari from the VNP management, and
5. To seek the way for local communities on how to take part in the VNP management as a livelihood development option

### 3. Methodology

This workshop was divided into two sessions: Session 1 – was the ‘Speeches and Presentations Session’ which was undertaken in the first part of the day in the morning; and Session 2 – was the ‘Group Discussion Session’ which was undertaken in the afternoon. The Master of Ceremony was also identified and this was delegated to Mr Ted Mamu, JICA Technical Coordinator of the CEPA-JICA Project.

In the morning sessions, the opening remarks were made by the very important distinguished guest speakers and the lead representations were made by selected key actors to share their past experiences and to include implication to be applied for the project activities. In the afternoon sessions, group discussions were conducted by answering five key questions on development plans, roles and responsibilities, ways for for community participation and benefit sharing including how local communities can be engaged in the management of the VNP.

The afternoon sessions were very critical for this biodiversity project because through the discussions and consents of the various stakeholders including the local landowners and the representatives from the Koiari LLG, and other clans from the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas (refer to Table 1 below) will assist in the livelihood development and benefit sharing. Thus, participants were broken into four thematic groups according to their clan groups and close relations with associated Ward Council areas within the VNP and surrounding areas

Participants were then requested to respond to questions (provided below in Sections 6.3 and onwards) and to make few bullet points, which the groups believe were the most important. Also, at the beginning, a brief explanation about this exercise was explained and the Group Leaders of each group have presented their discussions to the entire workshop participants.

**Table 1 Target wards for the workshop**

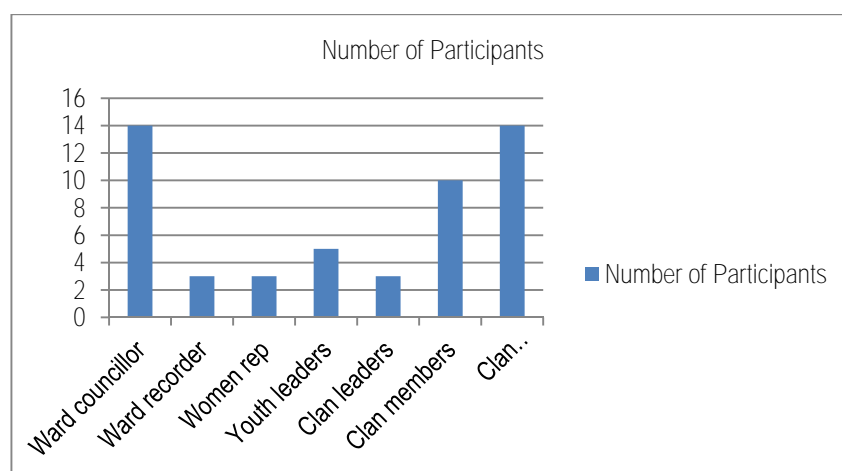
NO.	WARD		Household No.	Population	VILLAGES & HAMLETS
	MEMBER	NAME			
2	HON. AUDA ARUA	MESIME	552	3130	Mesime, KOB, Iiimo Station, Pukpuk Banis, Bolo Estate, Farm, Reform Churches, Farm 16, Boroma, 14 mile Piggery Farmers, Rabidudu, Gary's Farm, Laloki Secondary, Lobunakouba Primary
3	HON. MANAKA BORE	MADOVATE	36	283	Madovate, Vaiagai, Maradahana, Tabeani, Foxsy Block
4	HON. VAKARI KOUA	FURIMUTI	364	1870	Furimuti, CPA Compound, Koiari LLG Compound, Mekere Block, Kipalan Block, Radho, Hugo Canning, 15 Mile Station, Sidco, Riverside, Bluff Inn Motel, Hebou Compound, Franciscan Friary, Mt Koiari Block, Ted Diro, 17 mile, Gagibevai, Scout Camp, Rauna 4, Rouna 1&3, Rouna Works
5	HON. BILLY IVAI	DEPO	164	967	Depo, Rouna 2, Varirata National Park, Sogeri Lodge, Kokoda Motel, Chamber, Anglican Church, Manurinum, Magere, Bisiatabu SDA Mission, Gogosenumu, Bisianumu DPI, Ianabevai
6	HON. HELEN WIENA	VESULOGO	159	735	Vesulogo, Iiolo, New Camp (Vataro), Moenaro, Salvation Army, Girinum 1, Girinum 2, Owens Corner Memorial Park
7	HON. KIDU TOINA	BEREADABU	70	349	Bereadabu, Fakonama, Numuranumu, Wantomia, Pineapple Farm, Mababoto, Waharo, Boda.
8	HON. KEROKO	KAILAKI	190	987	Kailaki, Edobevai, Patiki, Ekoru, Itikinumu Primary School & Estate, Manubada, Aipiri, Subitana, Kailaki Community School
10	HON. BAIA TOINA	OGOTANA	61	377	Ogotana, Mororo, Katalina Estate, Eilogo Estate, Wararo, Ninoa Estate
11	HON. AVANA KOROI	KAHAITANA	88	631	Kahaitana, Bausaka, Nainumu 2, Forokorata, Boredabu
12	Vacant	BEREBEI	114	576	Berebei, Manamiro, Sirinum Dam, Nainumu 1, Gurunumu, Koeaba, Sirinum Primary School, Wahonadada, Kouaro, Lorikitana
13	HON. KAREKI KARIMU	WAUTANUM U	29	149	Warutanumu, Ubatana
20	HON. TAU WAHONA	SOGERI URBAN	98	554	Sogeri Station, Botoguni, Sogeri Police Station, Sogeri Health Centre, Larowari Secondary School, Sogeri Primary, Moronumu.
Total			1,925	10,608	

Note: Laloki/ Sirinum Catchment Areas = 12 wards; and 3 km Buffer Areas of VNP = 2-3 wards

#### 4. Basic information of the Inception Workshop for Koiari

The Inception workshop was held at Kokoda Trail Hotel on Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup> October, 2015 in Koiari LLG area, Central Province, Papua New Guinea. At least 73 invitees attended the workshop. From this, 52 were participants from the Koiari Rural LLG including the local communities (refer to Fig.1 below); 6 CEPA staff; 3 representatives from academia (PAU and

UPNG); 5 CEPA-JICA Project Team; 1 rep from Central Provincial Administration; 2 reps from Tourism Promotion Authority including one media reporter from Post Courier.



**Figure 1 Types of local participants from Koiari**

The program of the workshop is outlined in Table 2 below. The registration of the workshop commenced at 8:30 am and the actual workshop began at 10:00am due to the late arrival of the Koiari LLG Council President and his delegation because of the logistic hiccup. The workshop finished at 5:00pm.

The Master of Ceremony (MC) or the facilitator of the workshop was led by Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator). He introduced the Inception workshop by officially welcoming every invitee for attending. He also urged the distinguished guest speakers to come forward and take their seats in the front. He then introduced them to the audience.

**Table 2 Koiari Inception Workshop Program**

Time	Program	
8:30-9:00	Registration	Lead Persons
9:00-9:20	Opening Remarks: 1. Conservation and Environmental Protection Authority (CEPA) 2. Central Provincial Administration 3. Chief Advisor, Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) 4. President of Koiari LLG	
9:20-9:50	Overview of the Output 2 of CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project Overview of the Workshop	Mr. Fredrick Ohmana (CEPA Project Coordinator) Mr. Koji Asano (JICA Chief Advisor)
9:50-10:10	Overview of the Varirata the National Park (VNP) – Past, Present & Future	Mr. Benside Thomas (CEPA Acting Terrestrial Protected Area Manager)
10:10-10:30	Potential Benefit from Tourism Promotion for the Local Communities	Mr. Simon Pih (TPA Project Officer) Mr. Nathan Lati (TPA Product Development Officer)
10:30-10:50	- Morning Break -	Morning Tea

	Presentations on the Development Plans for Livelihood Development (20 min. & 10 min. Q&A)	
<b>10:50 - 11:50</b>	1. Five Year Development Plan for Central Province 2013-2017 – what plan ongoing and how benefit to VNP and Koiari LLG 2. Five Year Development Plan for Koiari LLG – what plan ongoing and how benefit to VNP and surrounding communities	Mr. Jorge Aminai (Policy & Planning Officer, Central PA) Mr. Kelly Peniaino (a/Koiari LLG Manager)
<b>11:50-12:00</b>	Working Group Formation & a Brief Explanation on the Group Work	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)
<b>12:00-13:00</b>	- Lunch Break -	Lunch
<b>13:00-14:00</b>	Working Group Discussions for <u>Effective Development Planning</u> : → What is role and responsibility of Development Plans? → What you expect and need for Development Plans?	Group Leaders
<b>14:00-14:10</b>	- Afternoon Break -	Afternoon Tea
<b>14:10-15:20</b>	Working Group Discussions for <u>Community Participation, Role Sharing and Benefit Sharing</u> : → What are potential ways for local communities to participate and role-share for VNP management? → What kind of benefit to be shared from VNP? → How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?	Group Leaders
<b>15:20-15:50</b>	Summaries of the discussions - 10 min. each from each group	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)
<b>15:50-16:00</b>	Closing Remark	

## 5. Session 1 – Guest Speeches and Presentations

### 5.1 Opening Remarks

The opening remarks of the inception workshop for the Koiari LLG were given by four distinguished guest speakers. These were Mr Edward Kila, Deputy Provincial Administrator of Central Province, Mr Bense Thomas, Acting Manager for Terrestrial Protected Areas for CEPA; Mr Koji Asano, JICA Chief Advisor, and Honourable David Ogi, Council President of Koiari LLG.

The first speaker was the Deputy Central Provincial Administrator - Mr Edward Kila, who thanked the chief Advisor of the CEPA-JICA Project and the Master of Ceremony Mr Ted Mamu for the very good initiative undertaken by this Project to collaboratively work with the Ward Councillors and the local communities of Koiari. He also thanked the Koiari Local-level Government (LLG) and local communities for their partnership in this significant biodiversity project within Varirata National Park and the surrounding areas.

Mr Kila also stressed the issue of land grabbing and this is a critical situation for the people of Koiari and particularly the in-migration of outsiders (non-Koiaris) into the VNP and the buffer areas. He emphasized on the importance of the customary land tenure and its importance on the biodiversity and the long-term livelihood sustainability of the local people of Koiari.



Mr Benside Thomas was the second speaker who was representing the CEPA and as the Manager of the Terrestrial PA Unit of CEPA is a key person for the restoration and management of the VNP. He welcomed and thanked the Ward Councilors and the local landowners of the Koairi and particular emphasis on traditional landowners who have worked well with the GoPNG through DEC and now CEPA for the protection of VNP. He also mentioned the joint partnership with CEPA and JICA through this project to manage effectively the VNP in the long-term in order to secure sustainability options and proper benefit sharing arrangements, which will include the local people of Koiari within the vicinity of the VNP.

Mr Koji Asano, Chief Advisor of CEPA-JICA Project, explained the importance of working in VNP and the surrounding areas including the 3km buffer areas. He made a critical point regarding the challenge of doing biodiversity conservation and at the same time implementing livelihood development projects such as tourism, etc. However, he stressed that through goodwill and partnership with the local communities of Koiari and other relevant stakeholders including the academia (PAU and UPNG), to achieve the intentions of this biodiversity project would be realized.

The last speaker was the Honorable David Ogi, Council President of Koiari LLG, who welcomed JICA for partnering with CEPA for this Project and importantly choosing VNP. He also made strong remarks on the rehabilitation/restoration of VNP and how the local Koiaris can participate meaningfully in the development and management of VNP. He also made emphasis on the illegal and unsustainable activities such as land grabbing, migration of people and grabbing of land for unplanned settlements in the Koiari area including places along Sogeri road and the vicinity of VNP.

## 5.2 Overview of the Workshop

Mr Ted Mamu (the Master of Ceremony (MC)) provided the overview of the workshop. He also highlighted key issues that shall be discussed during the course of the workshop particularly the technical group discussions for the afternoon session.

## 5.3 Lead Presentations

### a. Introduction and Overview of Output 2 CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project

The presentation of the CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project was jointly presented by Mr Fredrick Ohmana (Program Officer of CEPA, Counterpart Coordinator, CEPA-JICA Project) and Mr Koji Asano (Chief Advisor, CEPA-JICA Project). Mr Ohmana explained the main objectives of the Project and its significance for the implementation of the Policy on Protected Areas (PPA) to ensure this Project achieves its four key outputs.

### b. Current Status of Varirata National Park – Past, Present & Future

Mr Benside Thomas (Acting Manager for Terrestrial PA, CEPA) gave a presentation of the kind of activities undertaken in the Varirata National Park (VNP) in the past, present and future plans for the Park. He also emphasized on the significant outcomes or results of the CEPA-JICA Project in the next couple of years. Mr Thomas explained the work activities they have been implementing since the VNP was declared a Park and also provided the slides on the kind of facilities were established in those years.

#### **c. Potential Benefit for Tourism Promotion for the local communities in Koiari**

Mr. Simon Pih (Project Officer, Policy & Planning, TPA) gave a general overview of the Tourism in PNG while he was going through his presentation. He also emphasized on the importance of having these viable tourism products for the VNP and the surrounding areas in the Koiari area. The bird watching activity, which is one of the joint partnerships between CEPA, PAU and the CEPA-JICA Project was strongly supported by TPA in order to encourage local community participation. Also, the involvement of local people should also take into consideration the kinds of roles they play in this initiative and the benefits from the bird watching (including other tourism activities) can be shared equitably with the rest of the community in Koiari.

#### **d. Five Year Development Plan for Koiari LLG**

Mr. Kelly Peniaimo (Acting Manager, Koiari LLG) provided an overview of the Five Development Plan for Koiari LLG 2013 – 2017. He briefly outlined the key components of the Plan, which covered the following areas; Health, Education, Infrastructure, Law & Justice, Community Development, Agriculture, and Tourism. He also explained that there is a need for the inclusion of the ‘Conservation and Preservation’ in the revised Five Year Development for Koiari because the current Plan does not have a component on biodiversity conservation.

### **6. Session 2 – Group Discussions**

#### **6.1 Working Group Formation**

Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Local Technical Coordinator) explained the process of this session and the participants were requested to break up into four thematic groups. Each group was headed by a group leader and a scribe was nominated by each group by their group members. The group formation was a mixture of local people from Koiari Rural LLG, CEPA staff, and JICA experts who attended the one day workshop.

#### **6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion**

The primary aim of the group discussion was to share common understanding for specific issues and promote activities in respective field of work; and to realise the enabling environment for collaborative work by various partners towards common goals in the future.

## 6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations

The results from the group discussions were summarized and presented by each group as shown below (sub-section 6.3.1 – 6.3.4).

### 6.3.1 Group Discussion A – (Group Leader: Bernard Suruman)

#### **Question 1: What is the role and responsibility of development Plan?**

- Development is a guide to protect our land.
- Suggestions become a development plan to protect biodiversity.
- Budget must be in place.
- Timing must be planned
- Certain activities or project that will take place.
- Implementing our needs.
- Benefits to the company.
- To be a model project for the country

#### **Question 2: What do you expect and need for development?**

- Locals to participate in future development.
- Provide employment opportunities
- Training
- Infrastructure development (Health, Water, Electricity, Schools, Roads, Law and Order).
- Expansion of the project area.
- Better management and enforcement.

#### **Question 3: What are potential ways for local communities to participate?**

- Park Rangers/Guides
- Translators
- Management Committee reps
- Marketing fresh produce from local gardens or farms, e.g. pineapples
- Arts and Crafts production and sale along road-sides or at existing Hotels & lodges
- Promoting Traditional Culture (Dobo –Tree House)
- Revive Traditional Practices (sacred taboos, rituals, etc)
- Community mobilization

#### **Question 4: What kind of benefits to be shared from VNP?**

- Income(road side markets, tourism spin-offs, gate takings)

- Promoting Identity
- Job opportunities
- Exposing the unique biodiversity (to others through education, awareness, research, etc)

**Question 5: How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?**

- Well trained Rangers/Guides
- Locals to participate in management level
- Expand the market avenues
- Exposing local Art/Craft
- Benefit Sharing
- Knowledge to conserve biodiversity
- Poultry, Fisheries, Piggery, Vegetable farming
- Village Hut/Stay (Village Accommodation)

**6.3.2 Group Discussion B – (Group Leader: Messurs Elton Kaitokai & Beside Thomas)**

**Question 1: What is the role and responsibility of development Plan?**

- Involvement of All Stakeholders
  - Wards/LLG
  - District
  - Provincial
  - National
- To Identify Priority Areas for Developments.

**Question 2: What do you expect and need for development?**

- Community Mobilization and Participation
- Community Expectations and Aspiration, Example-Tourism

**Question 3: What are potential ways for local communities to participate?**

- Taking Ownership
- Community Participation
- Community Awareness

**Question 4: What kind of benefits to be shared from VNP?**

- Training Programme

- Community Participation
- Contracts with JICA and CEPA
- Tour Guide/Ranger
- Entertainment/Local Groups
- Preserve Environment (Future Generation)

**Question 5: How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?**

- Community Representative in CEPA and VNP Management Board

**6.3.3 Group Discussion C – (Group Leader: Mr Fredrick Ohmana)**

**Question 1: What is the role and responsibility of development Plan?**

- Gender Equality (Participation)
- Identify Development Plan for both Short Term and Long Term, Example-Water Supply
- Making Plans according to the Community Needs.

**Question 2: What do you expect and need for development?**

- There has to be a proper visibility study
- Engage stakeholder/Community Engagements/Development Partners

**Question 3: What are potential ways for local communities to participate?**

- Engage Local Community /Youths to do Renovations of Picnic Areas/Sites and Parks
- Spin-offs and Marketing of Crafts and Artifacts
- Construct Bush Material Huts, Shelters, and BBQ areas etc.
- Educational Visits/Talks to children and adults
- Conduct necessary Training in Relations to Environment /Tourism
- Organise educational programs for schools of all age.
- Educate elementary teachers.

**Question 4: What kind of benefits to be shared from VNP?**

- Training of elementary teachers.
- Capacity building for locals to be able to manage the park.
- If TPA, Can do more promotion on VNP, so we can have more visitors coming.
- Market Access
- If Government and JICA can share the benefit to improve on current infrastructure.

**Question 5: How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?**

- Bringing opportunities for cash income, for activities such as orchids, wild life sales, demonstrate culture and dances.
- Participation of Sirinumu Dam community in exchange of Artifacts' and Food Crops with the neighbouring community

**6.3.4 Group Discussion D – (Group Leader: Mr. Nathan Lati of TPA)**

**Question 1: What is the role and responsibility of development Plan?**

- It serves as a tool or guideline to bring development or service to the community.
- To facilitate the needs and wants of the communities
- To improve communities livelihood.
- To give a clear view to the developers to implement the intended plans.

**Question 2: What do you expect and need for development?**

- The involvement of community participation
- Data Collection, Survey and Research
- Funding
- Technical Expertise

**Question 3: What are potential ways for local communities to participate?**

- Providing Security (Park Rangers)
- Local Tour Guides
- Education and Awareness
- Taking Ownership of the Park
- Engage local youths for cleaning, maintenance, construction and research.

**Question 4: What kind of benefits to be shared from VNP?**

- Economic –example /income generation
- Environment-example/Sustainability and Rehabilitation of the entire Park.
- Social and Educational Benefits.

**Question 5: How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?**

- Increase in local employment
- Create Arts and Craft Markets within the Park

- Education and Awareness Opportunities; example: scholarships.  
Encourage locals to Set-Up Tourism Options: example: Bus Service/Tour Guide.

## 6.4 Summing and Conclusion

Several issues were raised during the groups' discussions and the presentations from various speakers, and most people tend to have common interests and expressed them openly in the workshop. There were some issues raised during the workshop and the following were the inexhaustive list of these issues and some recommendations:

### 1. Training

- Tourism: the local Koairi people need basic training on tourism, on how to run small eco-lodges, identify and promote tourism services, etc. Women reps were eager to learn more on tourism ideas and knowledge on how to start up of eco-tourism businesses in their local areas.
- Park ranging: local landowners should be trained and equipped to be park rangers of VNP.
- Agriculture/Farmers: farmers' training needs to be identified and specific training conducted for the local communities in Koiari. The kinds of farming need to be properly identified and these farming type- maybe poultry, piggery, pineapple, etc should be viable for the communities in the area, otherwise it won't work.

### 2. Education and Awareness

- Community Development: need awareness to understand the kind of community livelihood development alternatives for the local people.
- Funding: It was also recommended for the Koiari LLG to facilitate funds from the Provincial and National Governments from the DSIP, LLGSIP and other funding sources to improve and reestablish Elementary Schools in some local rural areas of Koiari (need to identify those specific sites and communities).
- Research is a key element of education and should be promoted in the improvement and redevelopment of the VNP. There are various kinds of researches which can provide incentives for proper documentation of flora and fauna of the VNP and surrounding areas, and also understanding the livelihoods of the local people and their village settings through detailed studies (social mapping, socio-economic). The results from these studies can also promote tourism and other livelihood development options in VNP and Koiari areas.

- Guidebooks: TPA has shown interest to work with the CEPA-JICA Project and the local Koiari landowners to develop Bird Guide Book for VNP and also places within the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment and along the Kokoda Trail.

### **3. Local Employment**

- Park Ranger: priority should be given to local landowners and they should be trained and equipped to be park rangers at VNP.
- Tour guides/translators: the locals can be employed as guides or translators in order to provide effective communication and guide of the Park.
- Tour operators: local tour businesses and operators should be hired for tourism spin-offs, e.g. hire local buses or mini-van for pick-up and drop off of participants during trainings, workshops and other occasions in the VNP and surrounding areas.
- Security: Local landowners can be employed as security guards by providing essential safety and hospitality for the tourists and visitors from Port Moresby and elsewhere going to the Park.
- General Park cleaning: hiring of track cleaning/road-side grass cutting and others should be given to local landowners of VNP and people within 3km buffer areas, including the surrounding areas in Koiari, in that order of priority.
- Handy-man/casual jobs: jobs like carpenters, etc should be also given to local landowners.

### **4. Benefits (Economic/Social/Environmental)**

- The local landowners have shared their frustrations that they have not been receiving benefits (in this case monetary benefits) since the establishment of the VNP in 1969. Therefore, they would want to see a proper benefit sharing arrangement developed in the near future.
- They were also being told to safe-guard their natural resources including VNP because if these resources are protected and sustainably utilized now can be seen and appreciated by their future generations.
- Benefits from tourism spin-offs such as sale of local arts & crafts at VNP, in local hotels/lodges or along the road sides - Sogeri Highway, would be beneficial to the local Koiari people.

### **5. Community Participation and Mobilization**



- It was emphasized by many that community participation through mutual understanding with every party in the rehabilitation and development of VNP and other livelihood development initiatives in Koiari is of a paramount importance.

#### **6. Tourism – promote local tourism services in Koiari**

- Tourism tends to be the obvious option for livelihood development in the Koiari area due to various reasons. Most visitors travel up the Sogeri highway to visit VNP, Crystal Rapids, Sirinumu Dam and many other scenic sites. In order to promote local tourism services in the Koiari area, proper planning and feasibility studies should be undertaken for specific sites, such as for bird watching, etc.
- Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA) has keen interest to work with local communities in certain sites in the Koiari LLG. TPA has already identified some sites for birding and also in partnership with the CEPA-JICA Project and PAU. TPA has also scouting few more places in the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas with NCDC for potential tourism sites.
- TPA has identified at least 3 Product Development Projects in the Koiari area – (i) Kokoda Track Tourism Assistance, (ii) Bird watching, and (iii) Community-based Eco-tourism Project (CBEP). These potential projects can be facilitated with support from the local communities (including their local governments), and proper benefit sharing arrangements are developed.
- TPA can also assist in the Policy and Planning for the development of tourism in Koiari area.

#### **7. Market (Basic Infrastructure and Income generating activities)**

- Improvement and redevelopment of Sogeri Market: this activity should be supported by the CEPA-JICA Project and also the budgetary support from the Koiari LLG Development Plan (including the District and Central Provincial budgets).
- Proposals should be formulated for potential aid support for the improvement and redevelopment of the Sogeri market and other road-side markets in order for the local communities to sell their local produce (garden food and vegetables) and earn cash income to sustain their livelihoods.

#### **8. Land Ownership (land grapping, local landownership, customary land tenure, etc)**

- Land grapping tend to be an increasing concern for most local people of Koiari and particularly their local leaders including the Deputy Provincial Administrator and Koiari

Council President. Both raised concerns for the local Koiaris to be mindful of losing their land via dubious land deals, such as through illegal means of acquiring customary land.

- The local customary landowners of Koiari are cautious not to sell or give away their land to foreigners or merely destroy their forest for unsustainable development purposes. This can also have implications on the VNP and Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas, which is one of the large water reservoir for Port Moresby City.

## 9. Security

- Police Post: Due to law and order situation in the country and the past experiences in the VNP, security tends to be an issue. It was also suggested that a Police Post should be established at the entrance of the VNP toll gate or at the drive-in of VNP along the Sogeri highway.
- Community Policing: this can be an option to revisit when the security of the VNP is discussed in the future. However, this was practiced in Mt Wilhelm National Park, which was funded and supported by their local Member of Parliament (MP), since security is a big issue in the area. The communities mobilized themselves and taking ownership of safeguarding the area so the movement of tourists and visitors are safe.
- Tourism Police: this is a new concept trialed by TPA in other places in PNG, and these people (Tourism Police) can also provide other services such as tour guides. These people are basically local forks.

## ANNEXES

### Annex 1: List of Attendees at the Inception Workshop, Kokoda Trail Hotel

No.	Name	Designation	Institution/LLG	Ward No.	Ward Name	Clan	Livelihood/Other Roles
1	Mr Nicksy Wania		Koiari LLG	2	Mesime	Omani	Others
2	Mr John Auda	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	2	Mesime	Mesime	Officer
3	Freddy Arthur Tiube	Ward Recorder - Furimuti	Koiari LLG	4	Furimuti		Self sufficient
4	Mr. Saroa Beredi	Clan Leader	Koiari LLG	4	Furimuti	Narime	Self sufficient
5	Mr Aaron Warite	Nadeka Clan Chairman/Clan Leader	Koiari LLG	4	Furimuti	Nadeka	
6	Mr Gideon Warite	Nadeka Clan -ARGA COMMITTEE	Koiari LLG	4	Furimuti	Nadeka	
7	Mr John Kotu	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	4	Furimuti	Nadeka	
8	Mr Billy Ivai	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Narime	
9	Mr Kauka Kone	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Omani	
10	Mr Babea Toine	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Omani	
11	Mr. Kelly Womara	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Ianari	Self sufficient
12	Ms. Ruth Ureki	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Narime	Self sufficient
13	Mr Gary Willie	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Omani	Self sufficient
14	Mr Bobby Billy	Clan Member	Koiari LLG (Karakadabu)	5	Depo	Omani	
15	Mr Erue Uwea	Head Teacher Depo Elementary School	Koiari LLG	5	Depo	Tabury	Officer
16	Ms Helen Weana	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	6	Vesulogo	Vesilogo	Officer
17	Hon. David Ogi	Council President	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	Officer
18	Hon. Kidu Toina	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	Officer
19	Kunia Kakira	Clan Leader	Koairi LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	
20	Mr Andi Kori	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Bereadabu	Agriculture
21	Mr Eibe Marava	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Bereadabu	Agriculture
22	Mr Aramu Babo	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Bemuri	
23	Ms. Lynette Mamata	Women Rep	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu		
24	Maraga Kakira	Admin Officer	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	Officer
25	Ubuko Edene	Youth Leader	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	Student

26	Edgar Kunia	Youth Leader	Koiari LLG	7	Bereadabu	Aoberi	Student
27	Mr Oga Erehe	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	9	Doe	Vanorori	
28	Mr Dick Noel	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	9	Doe	Vanorori	
29	Mr Gilmo Modudu	Clan Member	Koiari LLG	9	Doe	Vanorori	
30	Hon. Baia Toina	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	10	Ogotana	Hogeri	Officer
31	Mr Jack Oga	Director SIDCO	SIDCO Company	11	Kahaitana	Wanowari	Director
32	Hon. Avana Korohi	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	11	Kahaitana		Officer, self sufficient
33	Duai Tovoga	Ward Recorder	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	11	Kahaitana	Wanowari	Officer
34	Ms. Inoa Bobogi Ovia	Women Rep-Kahaitana	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	11	Kahaitana	Wanowari	Volunteer/AusAID
35	Ms. Nancy Tom Mudiri	Women Rep-Berebei	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei		Self sufficient
36	Womae Wala	Youth Leader	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Bemuri	Self sufficient
37	Mr. Bobby Ola		Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Manamiro	Agriculture
38	Mr. Geita Wariwa		Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Manamiro	Agriculture
39	Ms Rebbekah Warina		Koiari LLG (Manamiro)	12	Berebei	Wanowari	Agriculture
40	Mr Momoa Nuana		Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Vanorori	
41	Mr Kila .J.Kone		Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Wanowari	Fisherman
42	Willie Kidu	Youth Rep	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Magibiri	Student
43	Nuana Yomeri	Youth Rep	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12	Berebei	Tuia	Student
44	Hon. Kareki Karimu	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	12 & 13	Berebei & Warutanumu	Maneri Korohi	Subsistence farmer
45	Kaia Muiai	Ward Recorder	Koiari LLG/Sirinumu	13	Wautanumu		Officer
46	Mr Niure Badia	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	14	Suria	Suri	Officer
47	Mr Arthur Danny	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	15	Boridi	Boridi	Officer
48	Mr. Ata Wahia		Koiari LLG	20	Sogeri Urban	Bemuri	Agriculture
49	Hon. Tau Wahona	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	20	Sogeri Urban		Officer
50	Mr Sisi Namari		Sirinumu Tourism Committee	20	Sogeri Urban	Bemuri	Self sufficient
51	Mr Dansen Igawa	Teacher	Koiari LLG	20	Sogeri Urban	Aoberi	Teacher
52	Ms Monica Asiyar	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG	21	Goldie Urban	Goldie	Officer
53	Mr Kelly Peniaino	Acting LLG Manager	Koiari LLG Administration				Officer, Tourism
54	Mr Edward Kila	Deputy Provincial Administrator	Central Provincial				

			Administration				
55	Mr. Henry Kaupa	Driver	PNG Explorers International Ltd				
56	Mr Abel Wayono	Driver	PNG Explorers International Ltd				
57	Mr Koji Asano	JICA Chief Advisor	CEPA-JICA Project				
58	Mr Ted Mamu	JICA Technical Coordinator	CEPA-JICA Project				
59	Mr Imai Hideki	JICA Expert	CEPA-JICA Project				
60	Mr Benny Sapea	Personal Assistant	CEPA-JICA Project				
61	Ms Dionne Ivarami	Marine Assistant	CEPA-JICA Project				
62	Mr Fredrick Ohmana	CEPA Counterpart Coordinator	CEPA-JICA Project				
63	Mr Bense Thomas	Manager, Terrestrial PA	CEPA				
64	Mr Kisia Tiube	Ranger - VNP	CEPA				
65	Mr Elton Kaitoka	Senior Program Officer	CEPA/KI				
66	Ms Waira Gewamaino	EPW-Records Management	CEPA				
67	Mr Bernard Surman	Manager,MPA Branch	CEPA				
68	Mr Simon Pih	Project Officer	TPA				
69	Mr Nathan Lati	Product Development Officer	TPA				
70	Dr. Darren Bito	Lecturer PAU	PAU				
71	Mr Peter Saguba	Lecturer PAU	PAU				
72	Dr. Linus digim'Rina	Head of Strand Anthropology & Sociology	UPNG				
73	Ms. Daisy Pakawa	Reporter	Post Courier				

## Annex 2: List of Participants for Group Discussions

### Group A: Participants from Ward 7

	Name	Gender	Position	Clan	Ward No.	Ward Name
1	Kidu Toina	M	Ward Councillor	Wanowari	7	Bereadabu
2	Eibe Marona	M		Nidori	7	Bereadabu
3	Ata Wahia	M		Bemuri	7	Bereadabu
4	Aramu Babo	M		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
5	Orie Kori	M		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
6	Kunia Kakira	M		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
7	Ubuko Edene	M		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
8	Edgar Kunia	M		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
9	Lynette Mamata	F		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu
10	Maraga Kikira	F		Aoberi	7	Bereadabu

### Group B: Principal Landowners of VNP

	Name	Gender	Position	Clan	Ward No.	Ward Name
1	Arua Tiube	M		Ianari	2	Mesime
2	John Auda	M		Ianari	2	Mesime
3	Saroa Beredi	M		Narime	4	Furimuti
4	Gideon Warite	M		Nadeka	4	Furimuti
5	Aaron Warite	M		Nadeka	4	Furimuti
6	John Kotu	M		Nadeka	4	Furimuti
7	Willie Toina	M		Nadeka	5	Depo
8	Bobby Billy	M		Omani	5	Depo
9	Garry Willie	M		Omani	5	Depo
10	Kauka Kone	F		Omani	5	Depo
11	Ruth Ureki	F		Narime	5	Depo
12	Babea Toina	M		Omani	5	Depo
13	Erue Uwea	M		Taburi	5	Depo

### Group C: Sirinumu Dam Participants

	Name	Gender	Position	Clan	Ward No.	Ward Name
1	Avana Korohi	M	Ward Councillor		11	Kahaitana
2	Jack Oga	M			11	Kahaitana
3	Duai Tonoga	M			11	Kahaitana
4	Kila Jonah	F			11	Kahaitana
5	Inoa B Ovia	F			11	Kahaitana
6	Bobogi Oki	M			12	Berebei
7	Momoa Nuana	M			12	Berebei
8	Willie Kidu	M			12	Berebei
9	Nuana (Toina) Iomeri	M			12	Berebei
10	Geita Warina	M			12	Berebei
11	Nancy Tom	F			12	Berebei

12	Rebecca Umui	F			12	Berebei
13	Tom Wuibora	M			12	Berebei
14	Womae Wala	M			12	Berebei
15	Sisi Namari	M			12	Berebei
16	Kaia Muia	M			13	Wautanumu
17	Kareki Karimu	M	Ward Councillor		13	Wautanumu

**Group D: Mix Participants**

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Gender</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Clan</b>	<b>Ward No.</b>	<b>Ward Name</b>
1	Niure Badia	M	Ward Councillor	Munesugu Mimmia	4	Furimuti
2	Billy Ivai	M	Ward Councillor	Narime	5	Depo
3	Helen Wieana	F	Ward Councillor	Agari	6	Vesulogo
4	Dick Elulu	M	Clan member	Eikiri	6	Vesulogo
5	Gilmore Moduba	M	Clan member	Wafari	9	Doe
6	Oga Erehe	M	Ward Councillor	Vanorori	9	Doe
7	Arthur Danny	M	Ward Councillor	Niguri	15	Boridi
8	Monica Asiyar	F	Ward Councillor		21	Goldie Urban
9	Kelly Peniaino	M	A/Manager, Koiari LLG			

**Annex 3: Photo Documentation – Koiori Inception Workshop held at Kokoda Trail Hotel on 23 October, 2015**



Photo 1: Participants waiting for registration



Photo 2: Local participants registering their names for workshop



Photo 3: (L-R)– Mr Edward Kila, Koji Asano, David Ogi & Mr Beside Thomas



Photo 4: Mr Fredrick Ohmana gave an overview of CEPA-JICA Project



Photo 5: Participants attentive to TPA presentation



Photo 6: Mr Asano very observant on the group presentations





Photo 7: Mr Thomas from CEPA gave an opening remark at workshop



Photo 8: Participants paying attention to presenters



Photo 9: Mr Simon Pih from TPA giving a presentation on tourism



Photo 10: Mr Kelly Peniainmo of Koiari LLG giving a presentation



Photo 11: Mr Asano providing guidance on group discussions (Group 2)



Photo 12: Participants in group discussion (Group 1)





Photo 13: Mr Elton Kaitokai of CEPA emphasising a point in group discussion



Photo 14: Gender participationn was vital in planning & community discussion



Photo 15: Fredrick providing guidance for group discussion (Group 3)



Photo 16: Local community actively participate in group discussions



Photo 17: Woman leaders are also significant in planning and decision making



Photo 18: Sirinumu landowners discussing livelihood issues in their area





Photo 19: Group 1 giving their presentation



Photo 20: Group 3 giving their presentation

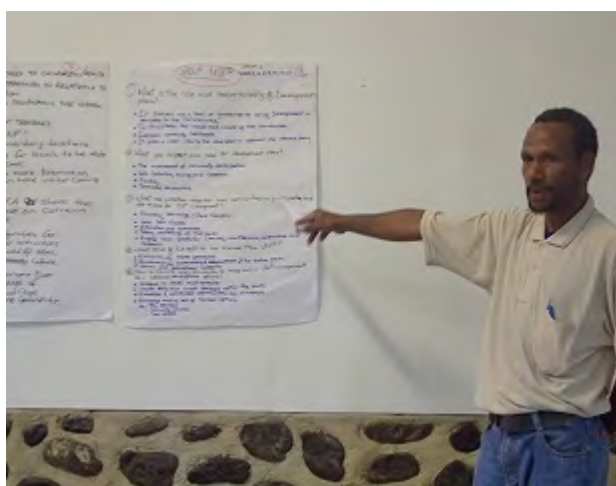


Photo 21: Group 4 member emphasising a point



Photo 22: Group 4 member explaining their discussion notes



Photo 23: Mr Ted Mamu of JICA summarising the workshop discussions



Photo 24: Mr Bernard Suruman of CEPA making closing remarks at workshop

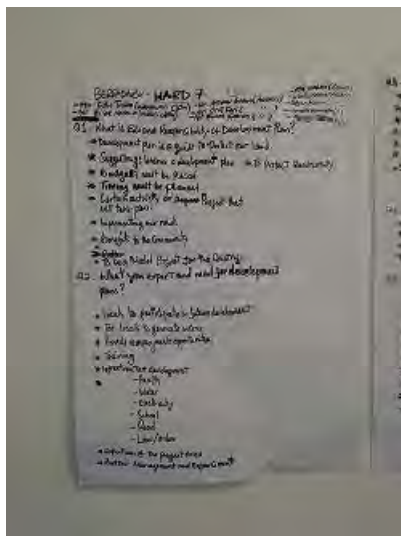


Photo 25: Part of Group 1 discussion notes

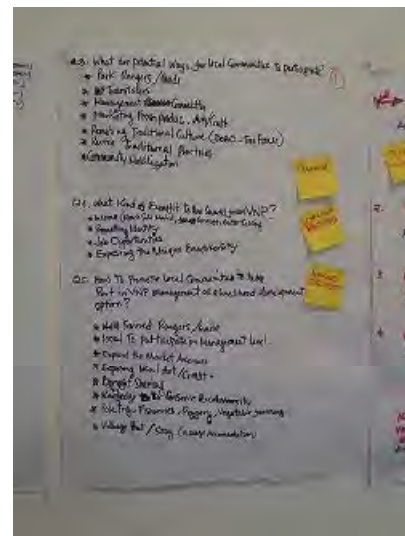


Photo 26: Part 2 of Group 1 discussion notes

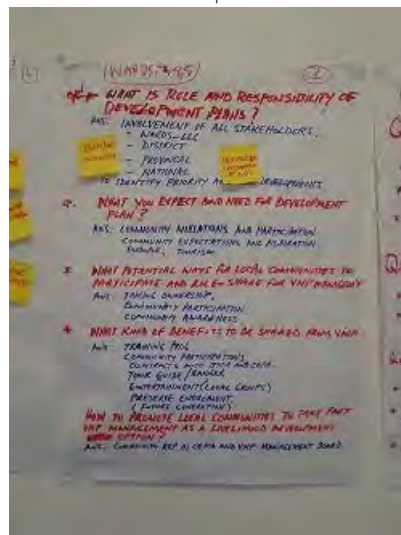


Photo 27: Group 2 discussion notes

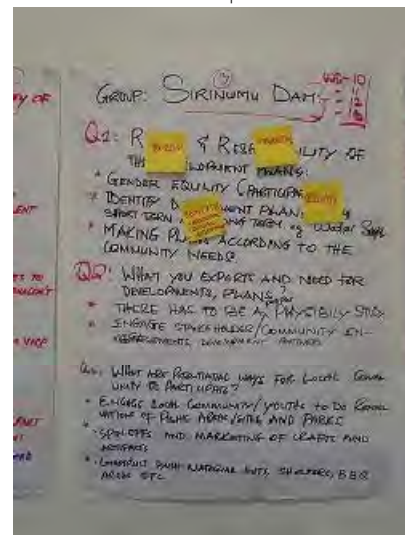


Photo 28: Part of Group 3 discussion notes

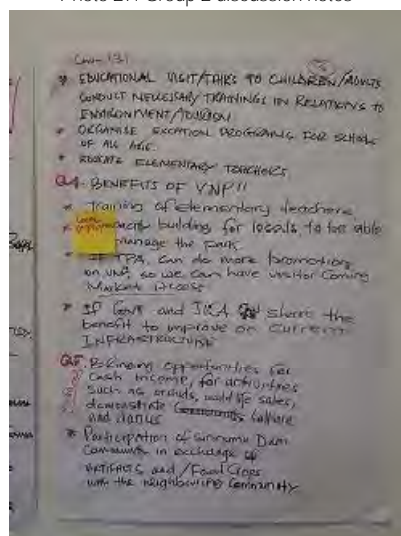


Photo 29: Part 2 of Group 3 discussion notes

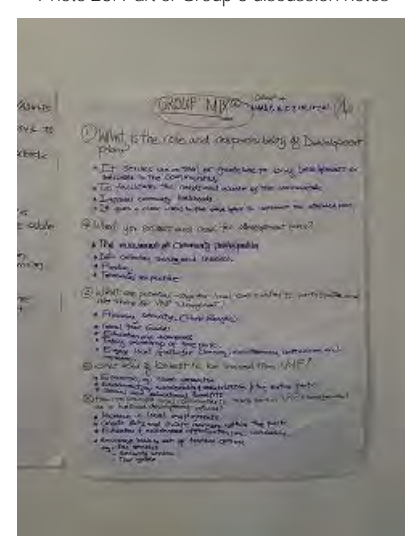


Photo 30: Group 4 discussion notes

#### Annex 4: Summary of Group Discussions

	Q1 - Development Plan; roles & responsibility	Q2 - Development; Expectations & Needs	Q3 - Potential ways for community participation	Q4 - Benefits sharing from VNP	Q5 - Promoting local communities in VNP management
GROUP 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development is a guide to protect our land.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Locals to participate in development	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Park Rangers/Guides	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Income(road side markets, tourism spin-offs, gate takings)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Well trained Rangers/Guides
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Suggestions become a development plan to protect biodiversity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Provide employment opportunities	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Translators	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Promoting Identity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Locals to participate in management level
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Budget must be in place	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Management Committee reps	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Job opportunities	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expand the market avenues
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Timing must be planned	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Infrastructure development (Health, Water, Electricity, Schools, Roads, Law and Order).	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Marketing fresh produce from local gardens or farms, e.g pineapples	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Exposing the unique biodiversity (to others through education, awareness, research, etc)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Exposing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Art/Craft
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Certain activities or project that will take place	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expansion of the project area	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Arts and Crafts production and sale along road-sides or at existing Hotels & lodges		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benefit Sharing
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Implementing our needs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Better management and enforcement.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Promoting Traditional Culture (Dobo –Tree House)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Knowledge to conserve biodiversity
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Benefits to the company		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revive Traditional Practices (sacred taboos, rituals, etc)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Poultry, Fisheries, Piggery, Vegetable farming
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To be a model project for the country		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community mobilization		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Village Hut/Stay (Village Accommodation)
	Q1 - Development Plan; roles & responsibility	Q2 - Development; Expectations & Needs	Q3 - Potential ways for community participation	Q4 - Benefits sharing from VNP	Q5 - Promoting local communities in VNP management
GROUP 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Involvement of All Stakeholders	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Mobilization and Participation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Taking Ownership	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training Programme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Representative in CEPA and VNP Management Board

	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wards-LLG <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> District <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Provincial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> National	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Expectations and Aspiration, Example-Tourism	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Participation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Participation	
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To Identify Priority Areas for Developments.		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Community Awareness	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Contracts with JICA and CEPA	
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tour Guide/Ranger	
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Entertainment/Local Groups	
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preserve Environment (Future Generation)	
	Q1 - Development Plan; roles & responsibility	Q2 - Development; Expectations & Needs	Q3 - Potential ways for community participation	Q4 - Benefits sharing from VNP	Q5 - Promoting local communities in VNP management
GROUP 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gender Equality (Participation)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> There has to be a proper visibility study	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Engage Local Community /Youths to do Renovations of Picnic Areas/Sites and Parks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training of elementary teachers.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bringing opportunities for cash income, for activities such as orchids, wild life sales, demonstrate culture and dances.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Identify Development Plan for both Short Term and Long Term, Example-Water Supply	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Engage stakeholder/Community Engagements/Development Partners	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Spin-offs and Marketing of Crafts and Artifacts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Capacity building for locals to be able to manage the park.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Participation of Sirinumu Dam community in exchange of Artifacts' and Food Crops with the neighbouring community
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Making Plans according to the Community Needs		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construct Bush Material Huts, Shelters, and BBQ areas etc.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If TPA, Can do more promotion on VNP, so we can have more visitors coming.	
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Educational Visits/Talks to children and adults	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Market Access	
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Conduct necessary Training in Relations to Environment /Tourism	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If Government and JICA can share the benefit to improve on current infrastructure.	
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Organise educational programs for schools of all		

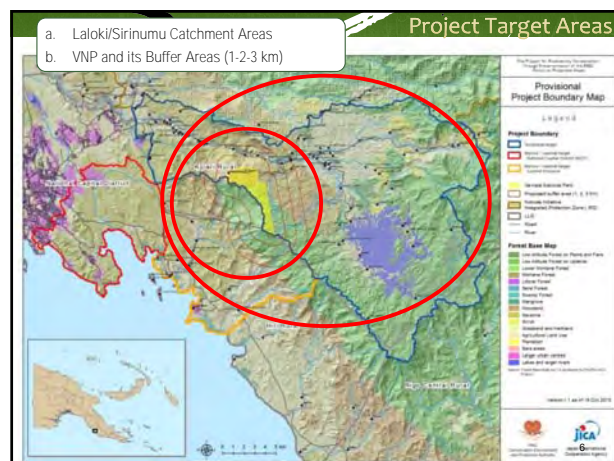
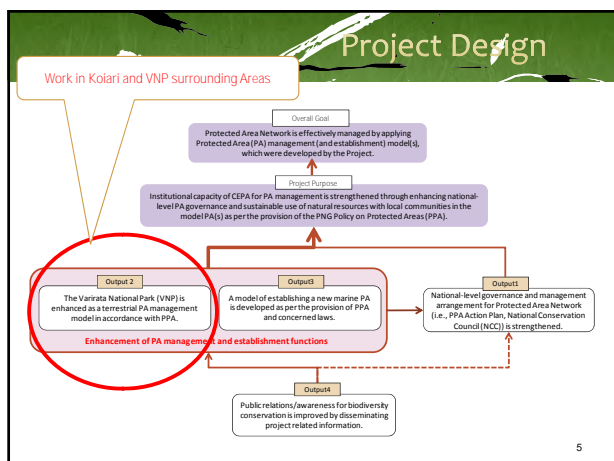
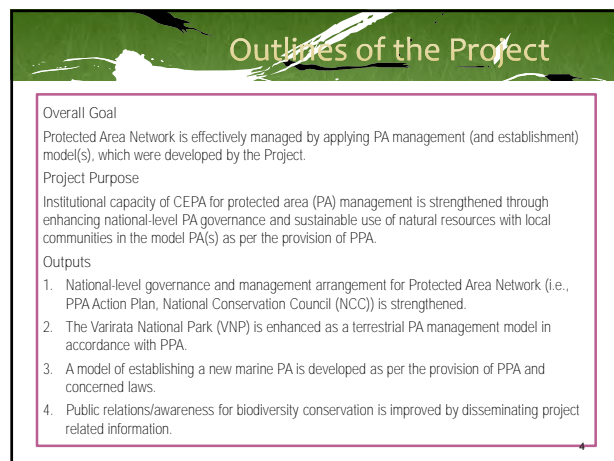
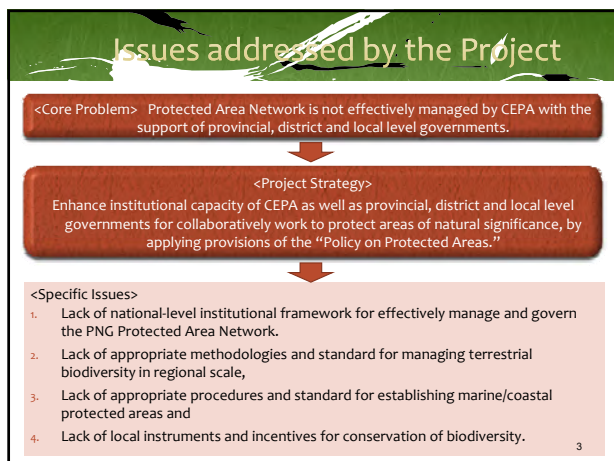
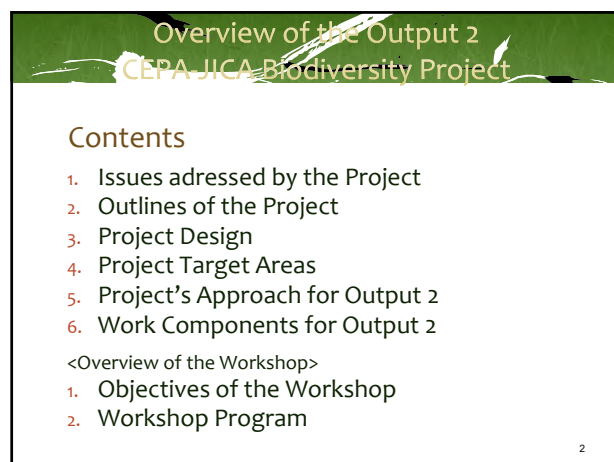
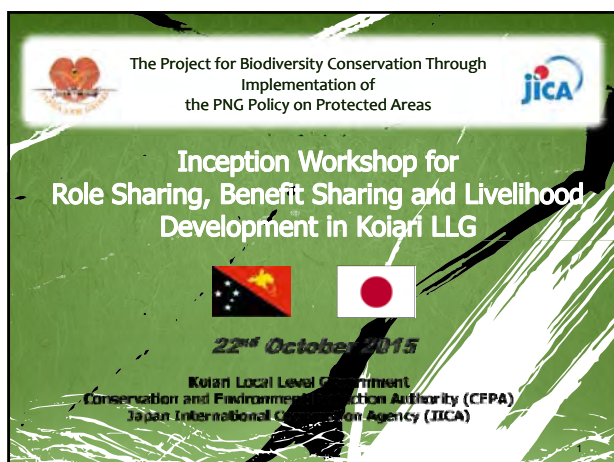
			age.		
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Educate elementary teachers.		
	Q1 - Development Plan; roles & responsibility	Q2 - Development; Expectations & Needs	Q3 - Potential ways for community participation	Q4 - Benefits sharing from VNP	Q5 - Promoting local communities in VNP management
GROUP 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It serves as a tool or guideline to bring development or service to the community	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The involvement of community participation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Providing Security (Park Rangers)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Economic –example /income generation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Increase in local employment
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To facilitate the needs and wants of the communities	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Data Collection, Survey and Research	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Tour Guides	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Environment-example/Sustainability and Rehabilitation of the entire Park.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create Arts and Craft Markets within the Park
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To improve communities' livelihood	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Funding	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education and Awareness	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Social and Educational Benefits	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Education and Awareness Opportunities; example: scholarships.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To give a clear view to the developers to implement the intended plans.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Technical Expertise	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Taking Ownership of the Park		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Encourage locals to Set-Up Tourism Options: example: Bus Service/Tour Guide.
			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Engage local youths for cleaning, maintenance, construction and research.		

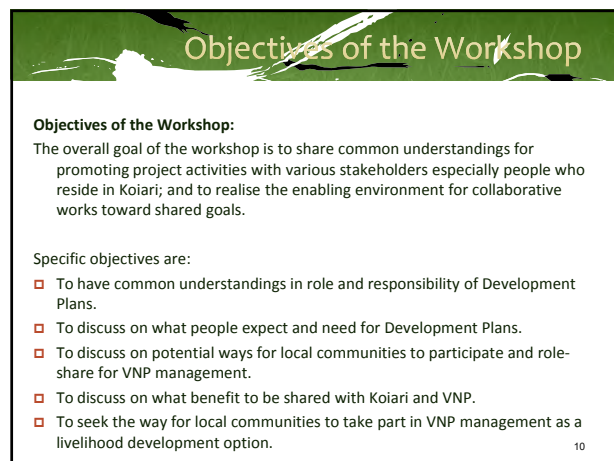
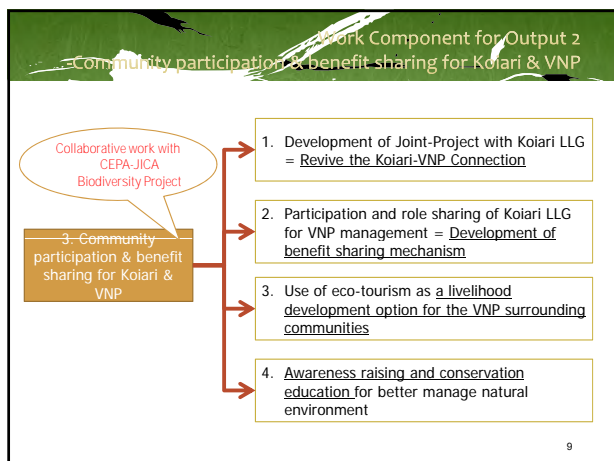
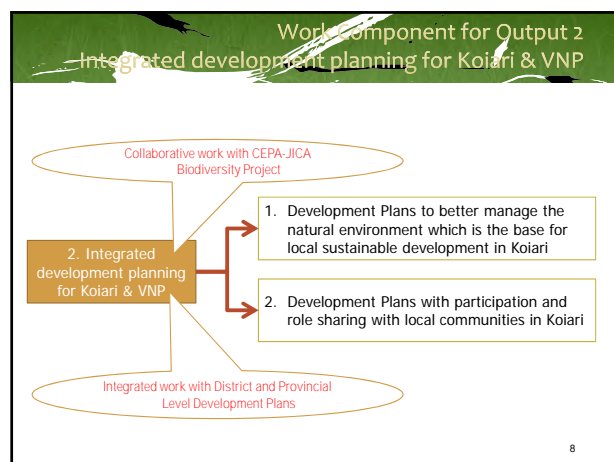
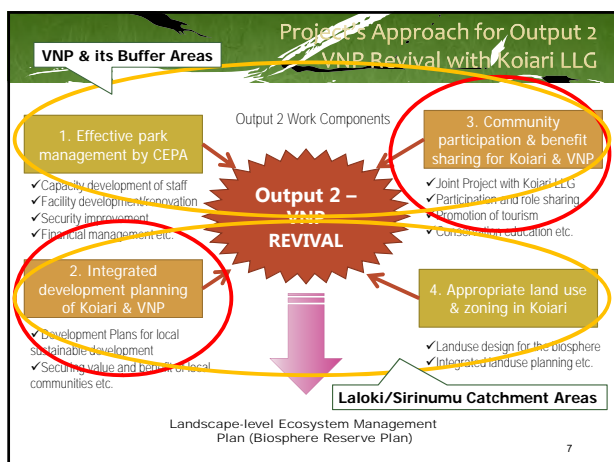
## Annex 5: List of Key Partners and their Key Motivations for the Project

<b>A. Central Provincial Administration:</b>	
①	Administration's involvement and effort for biodiversity conservation (in general) and livelihood development of Koiari LLG.
②	Administration's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget plan, etc., for above involvement and efforts.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>B. NCDC (their LLG branch):</b>	
①	NCDC's involvement and effort for biodiversity conservation and VNP protection (in general).
②	NCDC's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget plan, etc., for above involvement and efforts.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>C. PNG Power:</b>	
①	PNG Power's involvement and effort for biodiversity conservation and VNP protection (in general).
②	PNG Power's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget plan, etc., for above involvement and efforts.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>D. PNG TPA:</b>	
①	PNG TPA's involvement and effort for biodiversity conservation and VNP protection (in general).
②	PNG TPA's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget plan, etc., for above involvement and efforts.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>E. Eda Ranu (private company):</b>	
①	Eda Ranu's involvement and effort for biodiversity conservation and VNP protection (in general).
②	Eda Ranu's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget plan, etc., for above involvement and efforts.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>F. UNDP GEF-4 &amp; 5:</b>	
①	Involvement of biodiversity policy of PNG, especially for the works on the Policy on Protected Areas (PPA).
②	Plan of works for the PPA implementation plan.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with the CEPA-JICA project.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>G. National Fisheries Authority (NFA):</b>	
①	Involvement of inland fisheries within VNP area and Sirinumu dam area.
②	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
③	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>H. Network Kokoda:</b>	
①	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
②	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>I. Kokoda Authority:</b>	
①	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
②	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>J. Department of Community Development:</b>	
①	Involvement of birth registration, which is significant for incorporated land groups (ILGs) – NID. Involving sports and youths for community development activities.
②	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
③	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
<b>K. Department of Provincial Affairs:</b>	
①	Involvement of ward development



②	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
③	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.
L. Kokoda Initiative:	
①	KI's involvement for biodiversity conservation, livelihood development and landuse management in Koiari LLG.
②	KI's work plan (in short term, i.e., 2015 and 2016), its budget allocation, etc. for above involvement.
③	Proposal for collaborative work with CEPA-JICA project for Varirata National Park management, livelihood development of Koiari LLG and coastal/marine protection.
④	Expectation for the CEPA-JICA Project.

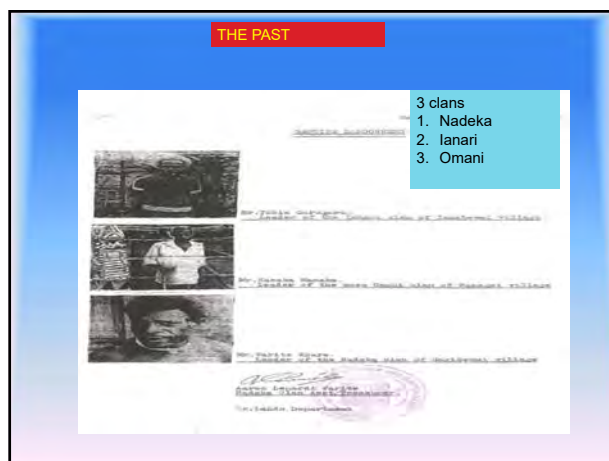
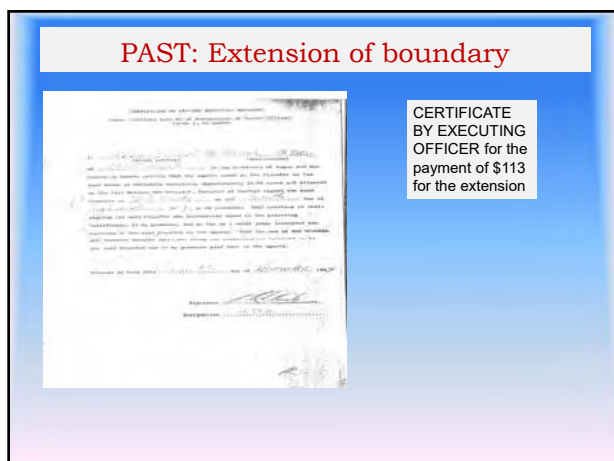
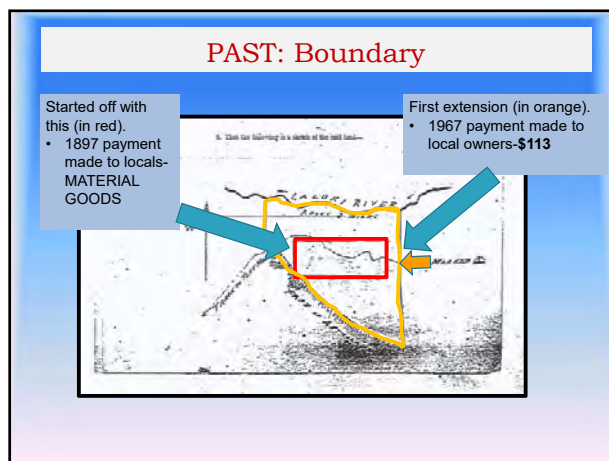




### Workshop Program

Time	Program
8:30-9:00	Registration
9:00-9:30	Opening Remarks: 1. Representative from Central Provincial Administration (TBD) 2. Koiari LLG President 3. Sustainable Environment Director, CEPA 4. JICA Chief Advisor
9:30-10:00	Overview of the Output 2 of CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project Overview of the Workshop
10:00-10:30	Status of Varirata the National Park (VNP) – Past, Present & Future
10:30-10:50	- Morning Break -
10:50 - 11:50	Presentations on the Development Plans for Livelihood Development (20 min. & 10 min. Q&A) 1. Five Year Development Plan for Central Province 2013-2017 – what plan ongoing and how benefit to VNP and Koiari LLG 2. Five Year Development Plan for Koiari LLG – what plan ongoing and how benefit to VNP and surrounding communities
11:50-12:00	Working Group Formation & a Brief Explanation on the Group Work
12:00-13:00	- Lunch Break -
13:00-14:00	Working Group Discussions for <u>effective Development Planning</u> : → What is role and responsibility of Development Plans? → What you expect and need for Development Plans?
14:00-14:10	- Afternoon Break -
14:10-15:20	Working Group Discussions for <u>Community Participation, Role Sharing and Benefit Sharing</u> : → What are potential ways for local communities to participate and role-share for VNP management? → What kind of benefit to be shared from VNP? → How to promote local communities to take part in VNP management as a livelihood development option?
15:20-15:50	Summaries of the discussions - 10 min. each from each group
15:50-16:00	Closing Remark







### THE PAST: WITNESSES

3 clans Genuine LOS  
Witnessed by 9 villages  
110 signatories  
(witnesses)

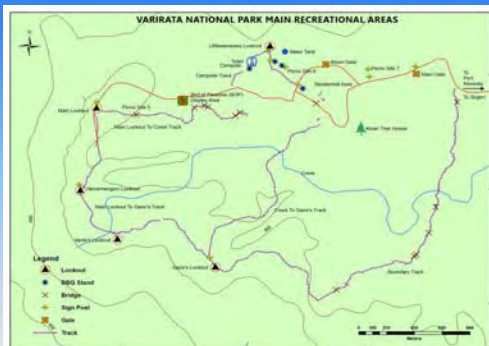


### CURRENT

Since 1967 to current

- ▶ 1973 formally opened by Sir Maori Kiki
- ▶ Area: 10, 600 ha
- ▶ Circuit Tracks: 6
- ▶ Look outs: 4
- ▶ Recreational site: 7 including campsite, lodge and main picnic area
- ▶ Man power: reduced from 12 to now 1
- ▶ Revenue: PGK10, 000 to now PGK 500 per month

### CURRENT: The Park



### Current: Infrastructures

Currently

1. Road rehabilitation (8km)
2. Two telecommunication towers-POLICE (in operation) and Digicel(in construction)
3. Lodge
4. Other visitor infrastructure



### Current: Initiatives

Currently

1. Road rehabilitation (8km)  
GoPNG
2. JICA- GoJapan
3. GEF 5 (GEF/UNDP)
4. Others



### CURRENT: ISSUES AND CHALLENGES

- ▶ Bush fires
- ▶ Security
- ▶ Man power
- ▶ Long term sustainable financing for maintenance and rehabilitation



## FUTURE

- ▶ Tourism hot spot (linkages to Kokoda Track Namanatabu-added value) for both domestic & international visitors
- ▶ Be a model for replication in other NPs
- ▶ Livelihood sustenance for immediate &

## FUTURE; e.g. of future endeavours



# Thank You All

Benside Thomas  
Manager – Terrestrial Protected Areas (SEP)

## KOIARI LLG 5 YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2014- 2017  
IN BRIEF....

### HEALTH

- ▶ The Construction of Aid Posts, Staff Houses, inspection and updating of data within Koiairi LLG
- ▶ Proposed areas of concerned- Edevu, Kahitana, Manari, Berebei, Doe, Suria, Osebewai, Goldie. Data collection and updating covers the whole of Koiairi LLG
- ▶ Funding Sources: - DSIP, LLGSIP, other Donors
- ▶ Estimated Budget Total- K490,000.00

### EDUCATION

- ▶ Construction of classrooms, Training of Teachers, Inspections and Data Collection of all Schools within Koiairi LLG
- ▶ Proposed areas concerned: Osebewai, Bluff Inn, Depo, Bisiatabu, Vesulogo, Ogotana, Warutanumu, Beregoro, Goldie, and the whole of Koiairi LLG as per Data Collection and Inspection
- ▶ Funding Sources: DSIP, LLGSIP, other Donors:
- ▶ Estimated Budget: K450,000.00

### INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

- ▶ **Rural Electrification Program-** Feasibility Studies and Power Connections within: Agefa, Madovate, Koitaki- Subitana, Bisiatabu, Brown River- Edevu. Estimated Costing- K230,000
- ▶ **Footbridge Development to Cover:** Mesime where repair is needed & Furimuti where a new constructed footbridge is needed. Estimated Costing: K100,000
- ▶ **Water Supply Project** to cover: Sirinumu, Kahitana and Depo where Feasibility Studies, and construction of Water Supply Systems are needed. Estimated to be: K150,000 in total
- ▶ **Air Strip Improvement** covers: Boridi, Kagi, Efogi, Manari, Haelogo, Naoro, Suria, Manumu. The aim is to carry out maintenance work and construct new airstrips where needed.
- ▶ **Roads:** Carryout Feasibility Studies on Iarowari- Sirinumu Ring road, Koitaki-Doe road, Ogotana, Boredabu, Anahadabu roads.

### LAW & JUSTICE

- ▶ Carry out awareness, establish new village courts and training of Village Courts Officials
- ▶ Areas of concern: Sogeri, Kailaki, Sirinumu Dam area

### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

- ▶ Conduct awareness and data survey
- ▶ Promote Women's Programs & Activities
- ▶ Promote Youth's Program & Activities
- ▶ Promote Sports Programs & Activities
- ▶ Promote Church Development Programs

## AGRICULTURE

- ▶ Sogeri Market Improvement
- ▶ Rabidubu Market Improvement
- ▶ Laloki Market Improvement
- ▶ Kon Market Improvement
- ▶ Tractor Purchase for Sogeri Farmers
- ▶ Organizing & Training of Farmers

## FISHERIES

- ▶ Establish Mini Hatch in Sogeri
- ▶ Conduct Training for Inland Fish Farming
- ▶ Assist in Setting Up Fish Farms

## TOURISM

- ▶ Conduct Training/ Workshops for potential Tourism Business Venturers
- ▶ Assist to establish Tourism Products
- ▶ Help Promote Tourism Services

## Breaking down the 5YDP to VNP

- ▶ Outside of the 5YDP, Koiari LLG can;
- ▶ Assist in Conducting Training/ Workshops that will improve the livelihood of people from Wards, Villages within the VNP Catchment area
- ▶ Assist to establish The Varirata National Park through Mobilization of people & land, creating linkages between the people, JICA/CEPA and the Central Provincial Government
- ▶ Help to Promote VNP

## Finally....

- ▶ The Renewed Koiari LLG 5YDP will include a Section that concerns Conservation & Preservation of areas of concern within Koiari LLG
- ▶ The Renewed Koiari LLG 5YDP will plan for Varirata National Park with the assistance of JICA & CEPA

The End

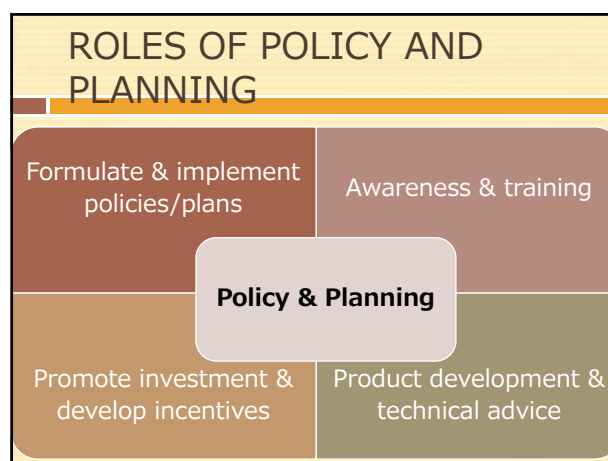


  
**PNG TOURISM PROMOTION AUTHORITY**

**Inception Workshop for;  
 Role Sharing, Benefit Sharing &  
 Livelihood Development in Koiari LLG**

**Potential Benefits to Local Community**


Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup> October, 2015  
 - Kokoda Trail Hotel -



2015 Policy & Planning Projects	
Policy/Planning Projects	Product Development Projects
Tourism Master Plan Coordination	Trekking Development
Cruise Shipping Development	<b>Kokoda Track Tourism Assistance</b>
Accommodation Classification System	Mt Wilhelm Tourism Development
Tourism Industry Training/Awareness	Sport/Game Fishing
Tourism Policy Review and Issues Paper	Surfing - Alotau Integrated Management Product Plan
Guidebooks	Cycling & Kayaking
Model Province Support	<b>Bird Watching</b>
Regional Cooperation Assistance (eg. APEC, UNWTO)	Yachting/Sailing
Tokua/Cairns Flight Promotion MOU	Port Moresby City Attractions
	<b>Community Based Ecotourism Projects</b>

## Cruise Sector Actions Marketing

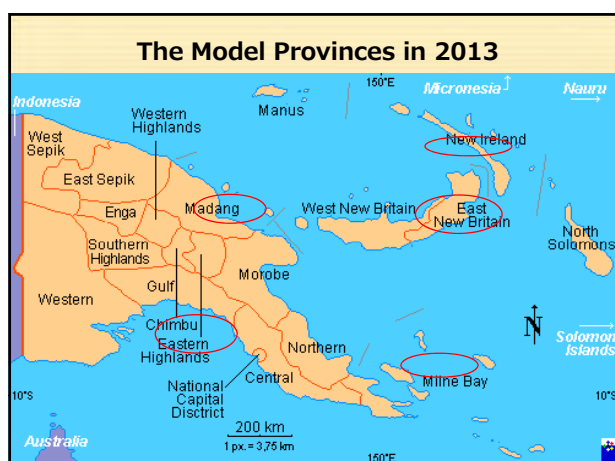
- ❑ Cruise Strategy 2010
- ❑ Community Benefit
  - ❑ Landing Fees
  - ❑ Economic contribution
  - ❑ Facilities
    - ❑ Jetties (Trobriands)
    - ❑ Foothpaths, Market Structure




### The Milne Bay example

- ❑ Large ships need at least one alongside port to make PNG cruising operable
- ❑ Alotau was close enough to Australia to allow round-trip cruises of under two weeks
- ❑ And Alotau allowed access to many attractive islands/beaches/villages in the Milne Bay regions
- ❑ Community participation and cultural exchanges
- ❑ Opportunity to sell local arts and crafts
- ❑ Awareness and tourism education



## Tourism Industry Training/Awareness

- Staff Product Training
  - ▣ Diving/Trekking
- School Awareness
- Radio Tourism Toktok with
- Billboard Rollout
- Local Tour Guide and Cooking Training



## Kokoda Track Project

- Product Development
  - ▣ TPA working on 4 projects with funding from DoE (Australia)
    1. ACS – Category 6 (Trekking Accommodation)
    2. Bird watching and Guide for Kokoda
    3. Owen's Corner Signage (to be erected soon)
    4. Training & Capacity Building
- Marketing
  - ▣ Do Kokoda Campaign

## Kokoda Benefits to the communities

- Solar lights for students to use and study in the night
- Classrooms constructions
- Elementary Teachers College
- Construction of Health Centers & Aid posts
- Distribution of Medical Supplies to the communities
- Medical Evacuation Services
- Training Local Porters and Tour Guides

## Photos & Information about Kokoda Projects

- For more information check on the following sites;
  - [www.dokokoda.com](http://www.dokokoda.com)
  - [www.kokodatrackfoundation.org](http://www.kokodatrackfoundation.org)



## Mt Wilhelm Tourism Development

### Kundiawa Gembogl District Work

- ▣ Tourism Police
- ▣ Road Work
- ▣ Business development
- ▣ Community Work
  - ▣ Track Maintenance
  - ▣ Base Camp Hut Maintenance
- ▣ Tourism Police Training
  - ▣ Cars
  - ▣ Police Posts
- ▣ Capacity Building
  - ▣ Guesthouse & Guide Awareness
  - ▣ 1st Aid Training
- ▣ Signage

*Papua New Guinea*  
A MILLION DIFFERENT JOURNEYS  
Tourism Promotion Authority



Source: Trawen 2014

## Kayaking

- ▣ New Ireland
  - ▣ Redevelop the route
- ▣ Tufi
  - ▣ Develop route

### TPA Role:

- ▣ Training
  - ▣ Ascertain training needs
- ▣ Product Development
  - ▣ Guesthouse accreditation
  - ▣ Equipment purchase
  - ▣ Guesthouse/Campsite assistance



## Kayaking in Kavieng

16



## Kayaking in Tufi

17



## Bird watching

- ▣ Scoping of sites
  - ▣ PAU
  - ▣ Wasu
  - ▣ Vairarata
- ▣ Technical Assistance
  - ▣ Bird expert – Assisted to produce the bird cards – Birds of Port Moresby and Birds of Paradise
  - ▣ Bird Expert to do a bird watching training for bird resource owners
- ▣ Guides : Birds of POM and 2015 Birds of Paradise



## Birding Activities

19



## Birding Booklets, Brochures & Guides



## Port Moresby City Sites

- POM Nature Park
  - ▣ Assistance for Water Bird Aviary
- Kuriva Picnic Spot
  - ▣ Picnic Facilities (taps, toilets, BBQ stand, shelters)



- Aluraikau Drifters Homestay
  - ▣ Home-stay refurbishment



## Product Development Initiatives

- ▣ Work with industry partners
- ▣ Within TPA Product Development strategic direction/projects
- ▣ Limited to Product Development
  - ▣ Training/Awareness
  - ▣ Product Enhancement



## Thank You







Conservation and Environment Protection Authority  
CEPA

Japan International Cooperation Agency  
JICA



The Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas

**Report for Follow-up Workshop for  
Koiari**

November 24<sup>th</sup>, 2015

Sogeri Lodge, Sogeri Road, Central Province

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM**

**JICA EXPERT TEAM**

WR-003

## Table of Contents

Acronmys.....	2
Acknowledgement .....	2
1. Background.....	3
2. Objectives .....	3
3. Methodology.....	4
4. Basic information of the Follow-up Workshop for Koiari .....	5
5. Session 1 – Introductory Remarks and Lead Presentations.....	6
5.1 Introductory Remarks .....	6
5.2 Overview of the Workshop.....	7
5.3 Lead Presentations .....	7
6. Session 2 – Group Discussions.....	7
6.1 Working Group Formation .....	7
6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion .....	7
6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations.....	8
6.3.1 Group Discussion A .....	8
6.3.2 Group Discussion B .....	10
6.3.3 Group Discussion C .....	14
6.4 Summing and Conclusion.....	16

## List of Tables

Table 1: Target wards for the workshop.....	4
Table 2: Koiari Follow-up Workshop Program.....	5

## List of Annexes

Annex 1: List of Attendees at the Follow-up Workshop, Sogeri Lodge.....	17
Annex 2: List of Participants for Group Discussions .....	18
Annex 3: Social Groups in Koiari.....	19
Annex 4: Photo Highlights for Koiari Follow-up Workshop held at Sogeri Lodge on 24 <sup>th</sup> November, 2015 .....	21
Annex 5: Power Points Presentations .....	25

## Acronmys

CBEP	Community-based Eco-tourism Project
CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
DEC	Department of Environment and Conservation
GoJ	Government of Japna
GoPNG	Government of Papua New Guinea
ILG	Incorporated Land Group
IPA	PNG Investment Promotion Authority
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
LLG	Local-level Government
NFA	National Fisheries Authority
NCDC	National Capital District Commission
PA	Protected Area
PAU	Pacific Adventist University (Koiari Park Campus)
PNG	Papua New Guinea
PPA	PNG Policy on Protected Areas
SEP	Sustainable Environment Program of CEPA
TPA	Tourism Promotion Authority
UPNG	University of Papua New Guinea
VNP	Varirata National Park

## Acknowledgement

Through the financial and technical support from Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) with collaborative partnership from the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA), this follow-up workshop was made possible.

On behalf of the CEPA-JICA Project Team and the Project Management Team, we would like to extend our thanks and appreciation to Mr Benside Thomas and Ms Kay Kalim of CEPA SEP Wing; the local landowners and ward councilors from Koiari; representatives from the Koiari LLG, including others who have participated at the workshop or have contributed one way or the other to the successful workshop.

Our big thank you also to the local landowners of the three clans (including the other 6 clans) of Koiari for their participation in the workshop and their invaluable contributions during the group discussions.

## 1. Background

The CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project has begun the implementation of the five year project in order to address biodiversity conservation and support the development and management of a National Protected Area Network in PNG. This is a joint collaborative effort of the GoPNG and GoJ together with other key stakeholders including the local landowners of the Koiari LLG to harmonizingly implement the biodiversity conservation sustainable livelihood development projects in the Koiari area of Central province.

The CEPA-JICA Project held an Inception Workshop for the local people of Koiari to address some of the issues identified under Activity 2-5 on 22<sup>nd</sup> October, 2015 at the Kokoda Trail Hotel. The main purpose of that workshop was focused at “*Role Sharing, Benefit Sharing and Livelihood Development in Koiari LLG*”.

Hence, this workshop was the follow-up of the Kokoda Trail Hotel workshop, which was co-facilitated by the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA) and Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) on 24<sup>th</sup> November 2015 at the Sogeri Lodge along the Sogeri Road in Central Province. Some of the issues raised during the discussions of the previous workshop at Kokoda Hotel were relevant and significant for the livelihood development in the Koiari area.

This workshop has provided an avenue for the local clans and Koiari people living within the Varirata National Park (VNP) and the buffer areas to discuss the potential options of specific livelihood development alternatives such as tourism/eco-tourism (e.g. eco-lodges, bird watching, etc), which can sustain their livelihood and at the same time promote the management of VNP.

## 2. Objectives

The prime purpose of the workshop was to have a common understanding amongst the local communities and particularly the principal clan groups to promote livelihood development projects, which will include the tourism activities such as eco-lodges, bird watching, etc) in the VNP and buffer areas in Koiari.

The specific objectives of the workshop were to;

- (i) have common understanding amongst the local communities and clans including the Wards for livelihood development, especially promoting tourism in Koiari,
- (ii) understand the importance of tourism and how tourism can enhance their livelihoods,
- (iii) identify potential means for local communities and clans to participate and promote tourism and at the same time share their roles and responsibilities for VNP management,&
- (iv) discuss on what tourism benefit can be shared with the clans and Koiari people from VNP management.



### 3. Methodology

This workshop was divided into two sessions: Session 1 – was the ‘Introductory Remarks and Presentations Session’ which was undertaken in the first part of the day in the morning; and Session 2 – was the ‘Group Discussion Session’ which was undertaken in the afternoon. The facilitator of the workshop was Mr Ted Mamu, JICA Technical Coordinator of the CEPA-JICA Project.

In the morning sessions, the introductory opening remarks were made by the key persons from the CEPA, Koiari LLG and the CEPA-JICA Project. Also, the lead representations were made by PNGTPA and the CEPA-JICA Project to share their experiences in tourism and project overview respectively, in order to guide the discussions in the afternoon. In the afternoon sessions, group discussions were conducted by answering four key questions on tourism development, roles of various parties in tourism, impacts of tourism and how it can be managed as well as the kind of support required by the local communities in order to effectively undertake tourism activities.

The afternoon sessions were important for this biodiversity project because through the participatory discussions from the various clan groups and the representatives from the Koiari LLG, and other neighbouring clans from the Koiari area (refer to Table 1 below) will assist in the development of the tourism and other potential livelihood development in the VNP and the surrounding areas. Thus, participants were divided into three thematic groups according to their clan groups and close relations with associated Ward Council areas within the VNP and surrounding areas.

Participants were then requested to respond to questions (provided below in Section 6.3) and to make few bullet points, which the groups believe were the most important. Also, at the beginning, a brief explanation about this exercise was explained and the Group Leaders of each group have presented their discussions to the entire workshop participants.

**Table 1 Target wards for the workshop**

Ward No.	Ward Name	Ward Member	Villages & Hamlets	
04	Furimuti	Hon. Vakari Koua	21	Furimuti, CPA Compound, Koiari LLG Compound, Mekere Block, Kipalan Block, Radho, Hugo Canning, 15 Mile Station, Sidco, Riverside, Bluff Inn Motel, Hebou Compound, Franciscan Friary, Mt Koiari Block, Ted Diro, 17 mile, Gagibevai, Scout Camp, Rauna 4, Rouna 1&3, Rouna Works
05	Depo	Hon. Billy Ivai	13	Depo, Rouna 2, Varirata National Park, Sogeri Lodge, Kokoda Motel, Chamber, Anglician Church, Manurinumu, Magere, Bisiatabu SDA Mission, Gogosenumu, Bisianumu DPI, Ianabevai
Total No.	2		44	

Note: VNP = 3 clans (Nadeka, Ianari and Omani), and 3 km Buffer Areas of VNP = 2 wards

#### 4. Basic information of the Follow-up Workshop for Koiari

The follow-up workshop was held at Sogeri Lodge on Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup> November, 2015 in Koiari LLG area, Central Province, Papua New Guinea. A total of 27 participants attended the workshop. From this, 18 were participants from eight clans in the Koiari area including 3 reps from the Ianari clan, 5 reps from Omani clan, 4 representing Nadeka clan and 6 participants from the other 5 clans (Narime, Aoberi, Tuburi, Magigiri and Beneri); 2 CEPA staff; 3 CEPA-JICA Project Team; 2 reps from Koiari LLG; 1 rep from Tourism Promotion Authority including one media reporter from Post Courier.

The program of the workshop is outlined in Table 2 below. The registration of the workshop commenced at 9:00 am and the actual workshop began at 10:00am due to the late arrival of some participants from the Koiari LLG because of the logistic hiccup. The workshop finished at 3:30pm.

The facilitator of the workshop was led by Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator). He introduced the follow-up workshop by officially welcoming every invitee for attending.

**Table 2 Koiari Follow-up Workshop Program**

Time	Program	Lead Persons
<b>8:30-9:00</b>	Registration	
<b>9:00-9:15</b>	Introductory Remarks: 1. Conservation and Environmental Protection Authority (CEPA) 2. Koiari LLG 3. CEPA-JICA Project	Mr. Benside Thomas (A/Manager) Mr. Kelly Peniaimo (A/Manager) Mr. Ted Mamu (Technical Coordinator)
<b>9:15-9:40</b>	Overview of the Output 2 of CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project focused on community participation & benefit sharing – promotion of tourism	Mr. Fredrick Ohmana (CEPA Project Coordinator)
	Overview of the Workshop	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
<b>9:40-10:15</b>	Presentation - Livelihood Benefits – Tourism, Bird watching	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
<b>10:15-10:25</b>	Presentation - Potential Benefit from Tourism for the Local Communities in Koiari area	Mr. Simon Pih (TPA Project Officer) Mr. Nathan Lati (TPA Product Development Officer)
<b>10:25-10:40</b>	- Morning Break -	Morning Tea
<b>10:40-10:50</b>	Working Group Formation & a Brief Explanation on the Group Work	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)
<b>10:50 - 11:50</b>	Discussions in Clan Groups for Livelihood options - Tourism	
	1. Women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism. How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?	Group Leader
	2. How is tourism activities managed? The role of related parties (local landowners, TPA, etc). should be clarified	Group Leader

	3. Tourism development comes with positive impact and also negative impact. List those impacts and how do we manage these impacts to ensure sustainable tourism development is developed, and by whom?	Group Leader
	4. What kind of training or support do you need for carrying out tourism activities?	Group Leader
<b>11:50-12:30</b>	Presentation by Working Groups	Group Leaders
<b>12:30-12:50</b>	Q & A	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
<b>12:50-1:00</b>	Summary of the discussions	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
<b>1:00-1:10</b>	Closing Remark	Ms Kay Kalim (CEPA)
<b>1:10-2:00</b>	- Lunch Break –	Lunch
<b>2:00</b>	Go Home -----	

## 5. Session 1 – Introductory Remarks and Presentations

### 5.1 Opening Remarks

The opening remarks of the follow-up workshop for the Koiari LLG were given by three speakers: Mr Benside Thomas, Acting Manager for Terrestrial Protected Areas for CEPA; Mr Kelly Peniaimo, Acting Manager for Koiari LLG, and Mr Ted Mamu, JICA Technical Coordinator.

Mr Benside Thomas of CEPA thanked the local landowners of Koiari and particularly the three clans and the two wards for participating in the workshop. He also gave press to CEPA-JICA Project for working in partnership with CEPA for the implementation of the activities at the VNP and the buffer areas in the Koiari area of Central Province. Mr Thomas also emphasized the importance of working in partnership with the local landowners for the betterment of their livelihoods should the management and development of potential tourism initiatives are realized in the VNP and the surrounding areas in Koiari.

The Acting Manager of Koiari LLG, Mr Kelly Peniaimo was adamant that the partnership and cooperation of the local Koiari landowners and Koiari LLG including other key stakeholders would provide relevance to the conservation and management of biodiversity at in the VNP and the buffer areas.

Mr Ted Mamu from the CEPA-JICA Project welcomed everyone for their participation and explained the purpose and the significance of working in the VNP and the surrounding areas including the 3km buffer areas. The PNG Tourism Promotion Authority (PNGTPA) and Koiari LLG were the key stakeholders which can facilitate the development of the eco-tourism and other livelihood development initiatives in the VNP and surrounding areas.

## 5.2 Overview of the Workshop

Mr Ted Mamu (facilitator) provided the overview of the workshop. He also highlighted key issues that shall be discussed during the course of the workshop particularly the group discussions for the afternoon session.

## 5.3 Lead Presentations

### a. Introduction and Overview of Output 2 CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project

The presentation of the CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project was made by Mr Fredrick Ohmana (Program Officer of CEPA, Counterpart Coordinator, CEPA-JICA Project). Mr Ohmana explained the main objectives of the Project and its significance for the implementation of the Policy on Protected Areas (PPA) to ensure this Project achieves its four key outputs. He also made relevance to the promotion of tourism in the Output 2 of the project.

### b. Potential Benefit for Tourism Promotion for the local communities in Koiari

Mr. Nathan Lati (Project Officer, Policy & Planning, TPA) gave a general overview of the Tourism in PNG, and also provided the relevance for the tourism potential in the VNP and the Koiari area. He also emphasized on the importance of having these viable tourism products for the VNP and the surrounding areas in the Koiari area.

### c. Livelihood Development & Experiences of Tourism in rural PNG communities

Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator) made a presentation on the experiences of similar eco-tourism initiatives in other places in PNG. These were the experiences of eco-tourism in rural PNG communities. This presentation was made to provide information and experiences of local communities and social groups elsewhere in PNG that can be done also in the VNP and the Koiari area.

## 6. Session 2 – Group Discussions

### 6.1 Working Group Formation

Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Local Technical Coordinator) explained the process of this session and the participants were requested to break up into three groups accordingly to their respective clan groups. Each group was headed by a group leader and a scribe was nominated by each group by their group members. The group formation was a mixture of local people from Koiari Rural LLG, CEPA staff, TPA staff and JICA experts who attended the one day workshop.

### 6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion

The main aim of the group discussion was to identify the potential tourism options and how the benefits from tourism can be managed. Also, to identify different roles-sharing

alternatives and determine ways to provide the support and training needs for the local communities in the vicinity of the VNP and the Koiari area.

### 6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations

The results from the group discussions were summarized and presented by each group as shown below (sub-sections 6.3.1 – 6.3.3).

#### 6.3.1 Group Discussion A – (Group Leader: Ianari Clan Leader)

1. Women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism. How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?
  - a) The group agreed that that women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism and any related activities to sustain their livelihood.
    - Young people should be involved in this sort of workshops/trainings, particularly on tourism development and how these tourism activities can sustain their livelihood. Through attending and participating in this kind of training they will assist in developing tourism activities in their area and at the same time provide awareness on the importance of tourism and how tourism can improve their living in their rural communities.
    - Education and Awareness on tourism must be communicated to young people including women so that they could part-take actively in the development of tourism in their areas or local communities.
  - b) How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?
    - The women and young people must be involved in tourism training activities and related activities such as cooking, guides, sewing, literature training.
    - Starting in a small way – this is a message (from one of the local participants from Sirinumu eco-toursim) that will encourage them to start any tourism projects, meaning they should start their eco-lodges, bird watching projects, etc in a small way rather than starting big and eventually the project collapse or dies.
    - Marketing – the women and young people should be trained in marketing and promotion of their tourism products. Most of the tourism activities can be created and supported by TPA.

2. How is tourism activities managed? The role of related parties (local landowners, TPA, etc). should be clarified

- Lack of knowledge on tourism – training and awareness can be supported by TPA through various means to increase knowledge and build capacity through the following; community awareness, skills training, etc.
- Management team in place – registered and locally recognized social groups such as an Incorporated Land Group (ILG) or cooperative society can support and manage the tourism activities in the local communities. These social groups should be identified and their training needs assessed in order for specific tourism training to be undertaken for them to be well trained so that they could manage their tourism activities well.
- It is critical to identify real/genuine customary landowners who shall be supported by various agencies (such as TPA, CEPA/JICA, NFA, etc) to establish their tourism activities and at the same time manage them well. The roles of related parties should be clarified so that the local people can seek advice and support to manage their tourism activities.

3. Tourism development comes with positive impact and also negative impact. List those impacts and how do we manage these impacts to ensure sustainable tourism development is developed, and by whom?

<i><b>Positive Impact</b></i>	<i><b>How to manage it?</b></i>
Improved living standard and better livelihood for families	Strengthen and maintain livelihood for families
Creation of job opportunities and provide cash flow for communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure jobs are equitably provided to everyone in the community</li> <li>• Cash are spent wisely for basic essential needs</li> </ul>
Awareness – involvement of other clan parties for marketing	Increase awareness and ensure other clan groups are engaged in tourism activities
Betterment for future generations	Encourage harmony among the community

<i>Negative Impact</i>	<i>How to manage it?</i>
Environmental damage – clearance for eco-lodge establishment, throwing of rubbish by visitors, tourists, etc	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a localized impact whereby communities should mobilize to address accordingly</li> <li>• Setup bi-laws and rules to manage and regulate these issues</li> </ul>
Cultural clash (argument arises)	Involve community leaders or village courts to resolve conflicts and aggravations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lawlessness – due to disturbance from disrespectful youths, etc</li> </ul>	Engage community policing or community/village leaders to address any disturbances/lawlessness

4. What kind of training or support do you need for carrying out tourism activities?

<b>Training or Support Required</b>	<b>Institution Providing Training/Support</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hospitality (cooking/sewing)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TPA</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TPA will provide training on bird guide, etc</li> <li>• Government agencies such as CEPA will provide support and mobilization for these trainings</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bird watching</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TPA</li> <li>• Private sector/Business houses</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Literature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landowner companies (e.g. Sirinumu Development Company) will assist local communities to identify their social grouping, clan relations, etc</li> <li>• CEPA-JICA Project to conduct social mapping and socio-economic studies in order to identify tourism potential in Koiari</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Workshops/seminars</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TPA will train locals on how to organize tourism workshops/seminars for communities – part of awareness and learning for them on various tourism products</li> </ul>

6.3.2 Group Discussion B – (Group Leader: Omani Clan Leader)

1. Women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism. How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?

The group decided that there is a need for the women and young people to be engaged and involved in the following activities:

- Trained on specific activities in relation to tourism
- Tour guides – assist as local guides, translators, provide local security for visitors/tourists, etc
- Trained on nutrition and on how to prepare different local dishes such as cooking local traditional food and a mixture of both traditional and modern dishes for the visitors/tourists
- Arts and Crafts – hand craft making (including sewing, weaving, etc). In many cases these are skilled tasks and therefore women and young people should be trained by skilled crafts men and women to teach them on these skills.
- Culture – traditional dancing, tumbuna/traditional history – Most of these cultures are dying and the women and young people should be taught about these traditions so that they could keep them alive for future generations and at the same time entertain the visitors/tourists. Promote Koiari cultural celebrations with the annual cultural shows in Port Moresby, such as the Hiri-Moale Festival and the Independence celebrations.
- Military history – WWII – the women and young people should be trained/taught to keep their historic myths and the WWII history alive. Should be part of the Elementary and Primary School teaching for Koiari people – encourage education and awareness of traditional and WWII memorial history.

2. How is tourism activities managed? The role of related parties (local landowners, TPA, etc). should be clarified

There are many ways to share and manage tourism activities and these are seen below;

- Communities – the local communities should manage these activities by organizing themselves and by identifying the influential or educated people within the group to take the lead.
- Clan - the clan groups should manage these activities by organizing themselves and identifying the clan leader or educated people within the clan to take the lead.



- Families (individuals) - the family should manage these activities by organizing themselves and by appointing the educated person(s) within the family to take the lead.
- Companies – local companies are formed to make sure the management and financial aspects of the tourism activities are properly managed. The benefit sharing of tourism activities should be equitably shared amongst the local community.
- TPA was identified as the key agency for the promotion and marketing of the tourism products, at the same time the agency involved in the product development and training.

3. Tourism development comes with positive impact and also negative impact. List those impacts and how do we manage these impacts to ensure sustainable tourism development is developed, and by whom?

<i><b>Positive Impact</b></i>	<i><b>How to manage it?</b></i>
Capacity building	Maintain knowledge generated from tourism and share with others
Preserve our environment – through tourism some variable ecosystems or habitats will be protected	Ensure there is minimum impact on the environment by protecting the traditional/sacred sites, unique biodiversity, critical habitats and species, etc
Sharing resources and benefits to communities	Make sure benefits are shared equally and avoid conflicts arises from this
To promote and develop tourism products	Tourism is supported regularly by TPA and other relevant stakeholders
To generate revenue	Revenue is shared equitably
Safety and security	Increase in trained security personnel and thus there will be safety for tourists and everyone
<i><b>Negative Impact</b></i>	<i><b>How to manage it?</b></i>
Environmental impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is a localized impact whereby communities should mobilize to address it accordingly</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setup bi-laws and rules to manage and regulate these issues</li> <li>• Bush fires on particularly savannah grassland areas might be detrimental and this can be avoided through proper fire management techniques. This can happen because people are lured by tourism for jobs, etc and might settle along road corridors and might unnecessary make bush fires.</li> </ul>
Disputes	Involve community leaders or village courts to resolve disputes and conflicts
Sacred Sites - Traditional restricted zone – restriction of unauthorized, theft and other activities from taking place in those cultural/sacred sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage local laws and make sure everyone adhere by these laws.</li> <li>• Ensure there is minimum impact or intrusion on the traditional/sacred sites.</li> <li>• Avoid unnecessary movement or unauthorized people from entering the sacred site. Thus, will not only protect the sacred site but also protecting the other unique biodiversity, critical habitats and species.</li> <li>• Develop local rules to manage the area.</li> <li>• Specific site guidelines put in place to protect cultural values, consultation with local community.</li> </ul>
Communities involve in selling same product that could cause conflicts	Ensure local people are trained on developing various tourism products. For instance, if someone is selling rattan chairs others should sell woven baskets or something else.

4. What kind of training or support do you need for carrying out tourism activities?

Training or Support required	Institution Providing Training/Support
Hospitality	TPA

Product development	TPA
Marketing	TPA
Packaging	TPA
Porters and guide touring	TPA
First aid training	St John's Ambulance
Guest management	TPA
Finance and personnel reporting	TPA
Administration	TPA, CEPA-JICA
Communication skills	TPA, CEPA-JICA
Ranger course	CEPA-JICA
Adult literacy	Network Kokoda

### 6.3.3 Group Discussion C – (Group Leader: Nadeka Clan Leader)

1. Women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism. How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?
  - Training - security, porter, catering, cooking, sewing, screen printing, book keeping, etc
  - Culture – preservation of culture that will be passed through young people
  - Income – income earned from tourism products
2. How is tourism activities managed? The role of related parties (local landowners, TPA, etc). should be clarified
  - All clans to come together and come up with a community based management group such as an association, cooperative society, ILG, culture group, etc
  - Each clan should be registered as Incorporated Land Group (ILG), Nadeka clan has registered its ILG under PNG Investment Promotion Authority and its registration number is 224 and has over 330 members (outdated figure). It is a registered and recognized entity, which is eligible to engage in any business opportunities or

participate in project development and management, whether it is tourism or any other projects.

3. Tourism development comes with positive impact and also negative impact. List those impacts and how do we manage these impacts to ensure sustainable tourism development is developed, and by whom?

<i><b>Negative Impact</b></i>	<i><b>How to manage it?</b></i>
Land Dispute	Mobilization, awareness, agreement on benefit sharing, identification of proper landowners
Law and order	Strengthen village courts – officials, peace keepers through training. Social activities such as sports, recreation, employment of youths through tourism projects.
<i><b>Positive Impact</b></i>	<i><b>How to manage it?</b></i>
Uniting clans	Through clan leaders agreeing and combining resources to share benefits
Improved economy (local) – sustainable living	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing income, revenue wisely through tourism and spending wisely,</li> <li>• saving income through training, proper book-keeping, finance management, etc</li> </ul>

4. What kind of training or support do you need for carrying out tourism activities?

These are the following training options, which TPA will support for the local communities:

- Training to secure protection of land/environment
- Training on – taking care of tourists, accommodation, catering, cooking, etc
- Training on tourism security – ranging and general security for the VNP. Similar concept on tourism policing in other places in PNG can be replicated at VNP.
- Training – sewing and screen printing
- Management training – attaining skills and knowledge on managing tourism better

- Business training – attaining skills and knowledge on basic accounting in order for them to do business better.

#### 6.4 Summing and Conclusion

This workshop was held to identify specific tourism options because tourism tends to be the obvious option for livelihood development in the Koiari area due to various reasons. Most visitors travel up the Sogeri highway to visit the VNP, Crystal Rapids, Sirinumu Dam and many other scenic sites. In order to promote local tourism services in the Koiari area, proper planning and feasibility studies should be undertaken for specific sites, such as for bird watching, etc.

PNG Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA) has identified at least 3 Product Development Projects in the Koiari area – (i) Kokoda Track Tourism Assistance, (ii) Bird watching, and (iii) Community-based Eco-tourism Project (CBEP). These potential projects can be facilitated with support from the local communities (including their local governments), and proper benefit sharing arrangements are developed.

Thus, the bird watching activity, which is one of the joint partnerships between CEPA, PAU and the CEPA-JICA Project was strongly supported by TPA in order to encourage local community participation. Also, the involvement of local people should also take into consideration the kinds of roles they play in this initiative and the benefits from the bird watching (including other tourism activities) can be shared equitably with the rest of the community in Koiari. An MoU was prepared for the tri-partnership with TPA, PAU and the CEPA-JICA Project.

Further, PNG Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA) has keen interest to work with local communities in certain sites in the Koiari LLG. TPA has already identified some sites for birding and also in partnership with the CEPA-JICA Project and PAU. TPA has also scouted few more places in the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas with NCDC for potential tourism sites.

Also, at least eight social groups, which were registered and recognized by the government, were established to coordinate and manage various development projects including tourism in the VNP and Koiari area (see Annex 3 for the list of the Koiari social groups). Thus, the local people of Koiari would venture into priority tourism activities which are the bird watching, eco-toursim, arts and crafts and women's craft shop. The latter would be built at the WWII memorial site at the junction of Ower's corner.

## ANNEXES

**Annex 1: List of Attendees at the Follow-up Workshop, Sogeri Lodge**

No	NAME	DESIGNATION	ORGANISATION/CLAN	WARD
1	Mr.Aaron Warite	Clan Leader	Nadeka	Ward 5 - Depo
2	Mr. Gideon Warite	Village Committee	Nadeka	Ward 5 - Depo
3	Ms. Samie Toina	Women's rep	Nadeka	Ward 5 - Depo
4	Ms. Geu Momoa	Women's rep	Nadeka	Ward 5 - Depo
5	Ms. Vele Tiube	Women's rep	Ianari	Ward 5 - Depo
6	Mr. Benson Tamate	Youth rep	Ianari	Ward 5 - Depo
7	Mr. Kisia Tiube	VNP Ranger	CEPA/Ianari	Ward 5 - Depo
8	Mr. Kala Mela	Clan Leader/Chairman	Omani	Ward 5 - Depo
9	Ms. Kauka Kone	Women's rep	Omani	Ward 5 - Depo
10	Mr. Bobby Billy	Youth rep	Omani	Ward 5 - Depo
11	Mr. Billy Ivai	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG/Omani	Ward 5 - Depo
12	Mr. Kenny Geita	Ward Recorder	Koiari LLG/Omani	Ward 5 - Depo
13	Ms. Ruth Ureki	Women's rep	Narime	Ward 5 - Depo
14	Mr. Vicky Koua	Ward Councillor	Koiari LLG/Narime	Ward 4 - Furimuti
15	Mr. Max Tom	Ward Recorder	Koiari LLG/Beneri	Ward 4 - Furimuti
16	Ms. Maraga Kakira	Admin Officer	Koiari LLG/Aoberi clan	Ward 7 - Bereadabu
17	Mr. Alfred Kenndy	Manager	Koiari LLG	Ward 7 - Bereadabu
18	Mr. Inara Moio	Lead Person	Sirinumu Eco-tourism/Tuburi	Ward 12 - Berebei
19	Mr. Max Kidu	Project Officer	Koiari LLG/Magibiri	Ward 12 - Berebei
20	Mr. Kelly Peniaino	A/Manager	Koiari LLG	
21	Mr. Nathan Lati	Project Officer	TPA	
22	Mr. Ted Mamu	JICA Technical Coordinator	JICA	
23	Mr. Yoshito Mochizuki	JICA Project Coordinator	JICA	
24	Mr. Fredrick Ohmana	Snr Project Officer	CEPA/JICA	
25	Ms. Kay Kalim	Director - CEPA SEP Wing	CEPA	
26	Mr. Benside Thomas	A/Manager	CEPA	
27	Ms. Merolyn ten	Reporter	Post Courier	

## Annex 2: List of Participants for Group Discussions

### Group 1: Participants from Ianari Clan

	Name	Gender	Adult/Youth/Child	Position	Clan	Ward No.	Ward Name	Papa graun trutru/User Right
1	Vicky Koua	M	Adult	Ward Councillor	Narime	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
2	Ruth Ureki	F	Adult	Women's rep	Narime	5	Depo	Real Landowner
3	Biai Asi	F	Adult	Clan member	Ianari	5	Depo	Real Landowner
4	Vele Tiube	F	Adult	Clan member	Ianari	5	Depo	Real Landowner
5	Wahu Womara	M	Adult	Clan member	Ianari	5	Depo	Real Landowner
6	Kisea Tiube	M	Adult	VNP Ranger	Ianari	5	Depo	Real Landowner
7	Maraga Kakira	F	Adult	Admin Officer	Aoberi	7	Bereadabu	Real Landowner

### Group 2: Participants from Omani Clan

	Name	Gender	Adult/Youth/Child	Position	Clan	Ward Number	Ward Name	Papa graun trutru/User Right
1	Bill Ivai	M	Adult	Ward Councillor	Omani	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
2	Bobby Billy	M	Adult	Clan member	Omani	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
3	Kala Meia	M	Adult	Chairman	Omani	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
4	Kenny Geita	M	Adult	Ward recorder	Omani	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
5	Badai Kone	M	Adult	Clan member	Omani	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
6	Inara Moio	M	Adult	Clan member	Taburi	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
7	Max Kidu	M	Adult	Project Officer	Magibiri	12	Berebei	Real Landowner

### Group 3: Participants from Nadeka Clan

	Name	Gender	Adult/Youth/Child	Position	Clan	Ward No.	Ward Name	Papa graun trutru/User Right
1	Aaron Warite	M	Adult	Clan Leader	Nadeka	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
2	Gideon Warite	M	Adult	Clan member	Nadeka	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
3	Max Tom	M	Adult	Ward recorder	Beneri	4	Furimuti	Real Landowner
4	Geua Momoa	F	Adult	Clan member	Nadeka	5	Depo	Real Landowner
5	Samie Toina	F	Adult	Women's leader	Nadeka	5	Depo	Real Landowner
6	Kelly Peniainimo	M	Adult	a/Manager - LLG				

### Annex 3: Social Groups in Koiari

Social Group	Lead Person	Motivation	Composition	Clans	Wards
Sirinumu Development Company (SIDCO)	Steven John	Management and coordination of community projects	Landowner company composed of 15 clans from 3 Wards in the Sirinumu Dam area.	Magibiri, Bemuri, Tuia, Wanowari, Omori, Nidori, Taburi, Orari, Bareri,	Berebei (12), Waratanumu (13), Kahaitana (11)
			Membership of over 200 people from Ward 13, yet to confirm from 2 other wards.	Monotori, Hogari, Veburi, Maneri Korohi, Korowari, Togo-Korohi	
Rouna Incorporated Land Group (ILG)	Babea Toina	Management and coordination of community projects	Composed of local landowners from Rouna 1,2,3,4	Omani, Farea, Narime, Nadeka, Behori, Goroha,	Osabera (1), Mesime (2), Madorate (3), Furimuti (4), Depo (5)
			Landowners of 7 clans from 5 wards	Moiaha	
			Membership of 6,600 people from Ward 1 (500 people), Ward 2 (3,000), Ward 3 (400), Ward 4 (2,000), Ward 5 (700)		
Iakabima Women's Group	Ruth Ukeri	Assist women on farming activities (e.g. garden foods, vegetables, etc)	Composed of 6 clans from Ward 5 - Depo	Taburi, Omani, Ianari, Nadeka, Dauri, Varagadi	Depo (5)
Koiari Special Purpose Authority (KSPA)	Peter Inara	Management and coordination of Koiari people's affairs	Composed of all clans (over 80 clans) from 21 wards including Bush Koiari (70+ clans) and Mountain Koiari (10+ clans)	All clans (80+)	21 ward areas



Sogeri Area Women's Council	Lineth Mamata		Composed of all clans living within 15 wards  Comprised of two Women's Groups - Koiari with 15 wards and Mount Koiari with 6 wards (14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19)	All clans	Osabera, Mesime, Madovate, Furimuti, Depo, Vesulogo, Bereadabu, Kenlaki, Doe, Ogotana, Kahaitana, Berebei, Warutanumu, Sogeri Urban, Goldie Urban
Sirinumu Dam Women's Group	Nancy Mudiri	Coordinates and supports Women's work in agriculture/gardening, fisheries, etc	Composed of 15 clans from 3 wards	Magibiri, Bemuri, Tuia, Wanowari, Omori, Nidori, Taburi, Orari, Bareri, Monotori, Hogari, Veburi, Maneri Korohi, Korowari, Togo-Korohi	Berebei (12), Waratanumu (13), Kahaitana (11)
Goldie Urban Army Wives' Group	Monica Asiya		- Membership of 500 women in Goldie Urban area (Ward 21)	N/A	Goldie Urban (21)
Nadeka ILG (IPA Registration no.224)	Aaron Warite	Keen to engage and participate in any business opportunities or project development and management in Koiari	'- Composed of over 330 members (outdated figure).	Nadeka	Depo (5)
Sirinumu Eco-tourism Corporative Society	Inara Moio	Promote and support tourism in Sirinumu and Koiari area			Kahaitana (11), Berebei (12), Waratanumu (13)

**Annex 4: Photo Highlights of Follow-up Workshop held at Sogeri Lodge on 24 November, 2015**



Photo 1: Participants signing their names for registration



Photo 2: Mr Benside Thomas of CEPA giving opening remarks



Photo 3: Mr Kelly Peniaino of Koiari LLG gave an introductory speech



Photo 4: Mr Bill Ivai Ward 4 Councillor made a remark at the workshop



Photo 5: Participants attentive to CEPA-JICA Project presentation



Photo 6: Mr Nathan Lati of TPA giving a presentation on tourism



Photo 7: Mr Ted Mamu explained the formation of group discussion



Photo 8: Group discussion by Ianari clan members



Photo 9: Mr Alfred Kennedy discussing issues in a group discussion



Photo 10: Mr Fredrick Ohmana of CEPA-JICA Project providing guidance at group discussion



Photo 11: Presentation by group 1 members (Ianari clan)

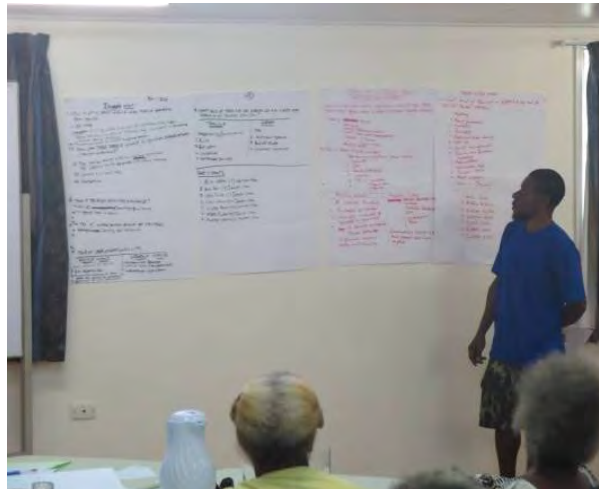


Photo 12: Presentation by group 2 members (Omani clan)





Photo 13: Presentation by group 3 member (Nadeka clan)



Photo 14: Participants listening to group presentations



Photo 15: Mr Yoshito Mochizuki of CEPA-JICA Project organising things



Photo 16: Nadeka clan members discussing important points during their group presentation

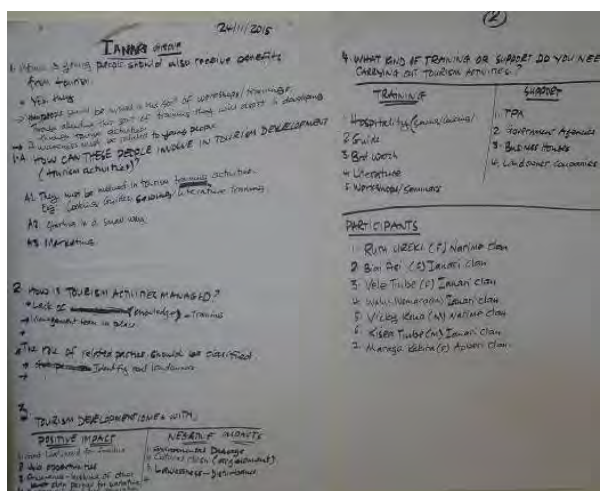


Photo 17: Discussion points for Group 1 – Ianari clan

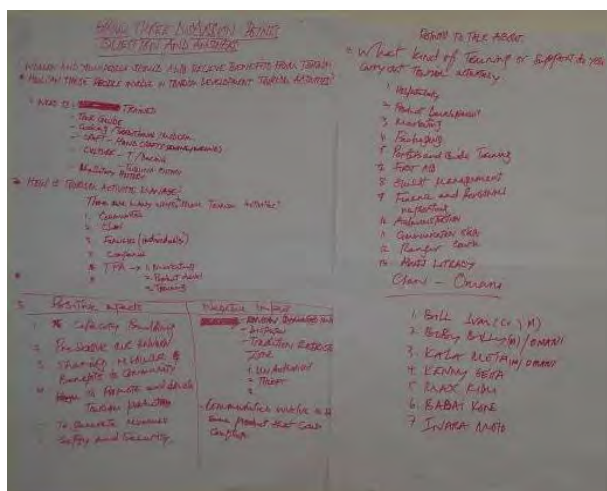


Photo 18: Discussion notes for Group 2 – Omani Clan

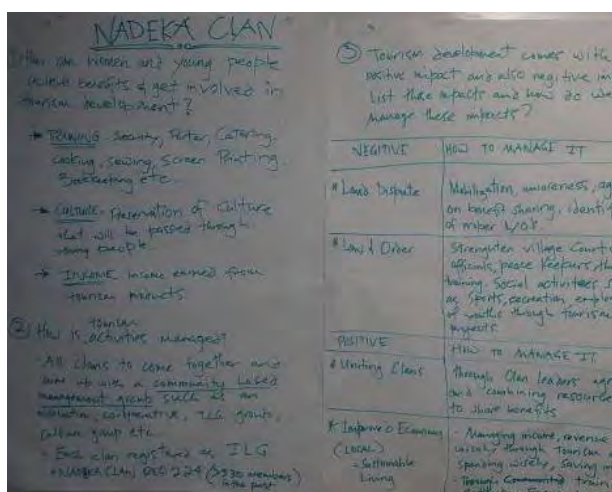


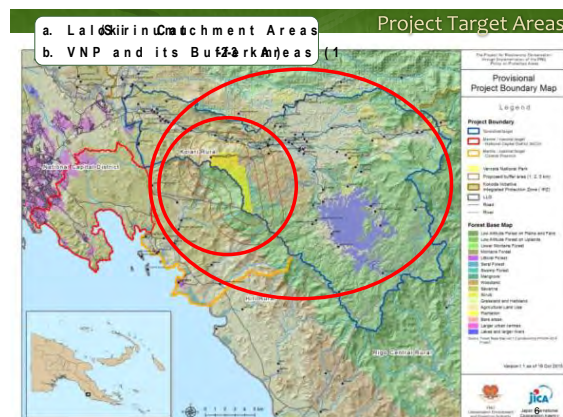
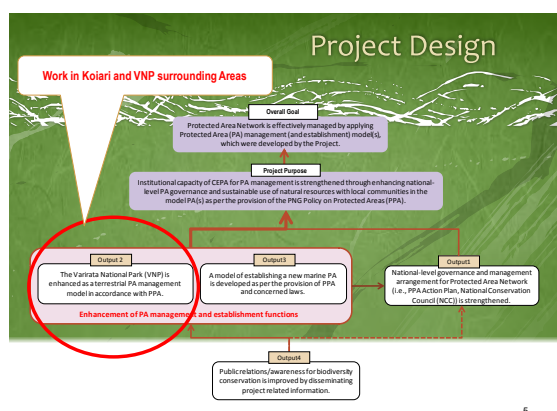
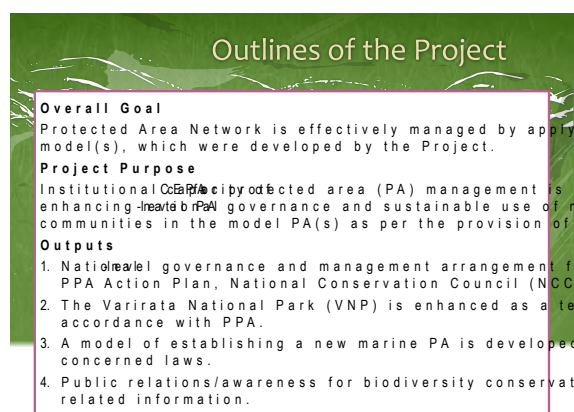
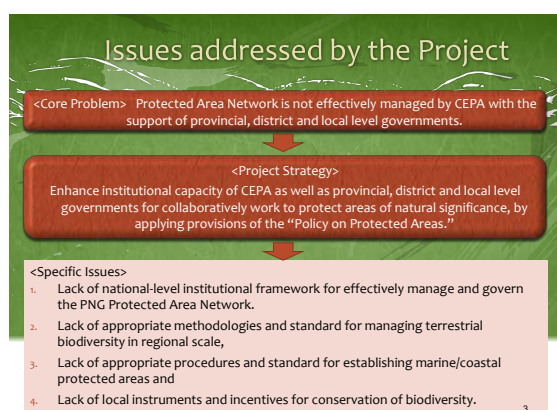
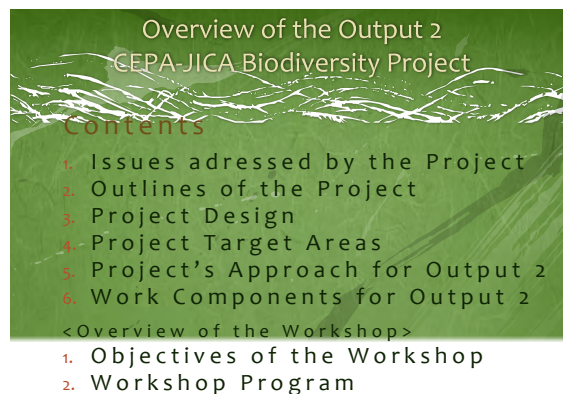
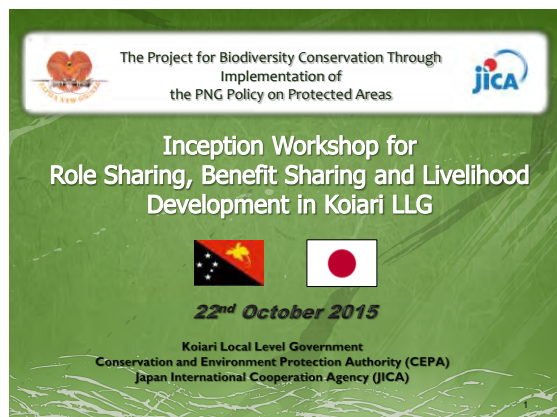
Photo 19: Discussion notes for Group 3 – Nadeka Clan

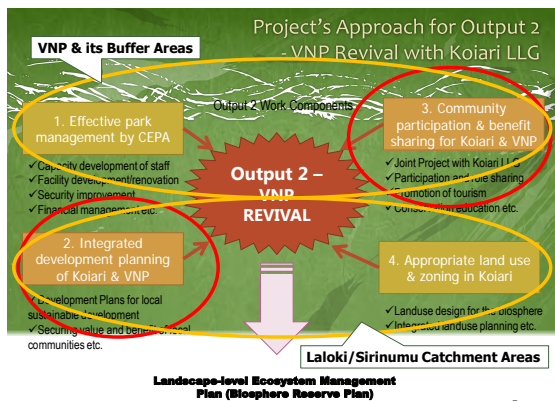


Photo 20: Ms Kay Kalim of CEPA gave a closing remark at the workshop

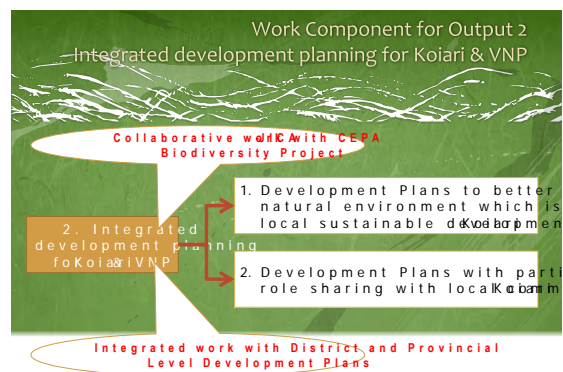


(i) CEPA-JICA Project Presentation by Mr Fredrick Ohmana

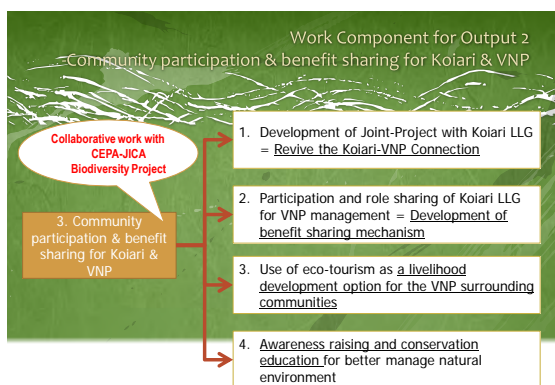




7



8



9



10

Time	Program	Lead Persons
8:30-9:30	Registration	
9:30-9:45	Introduction Remarks	Mr. Bernside Thomas (JICA Technical Coord)
9:45-10:15	Introduction and Environmental Protection Authority (CEPA) and Koiari LLG	Mr. Kelly Pasiang (JICA Technical Coord) Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
10:15-10:45	Overview of the Workshop	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
10:45-11:15	Presentation – Livelihood Benefits – Tourism, Bird watching	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
11:15-11:45	Presentation – Potential Benefit from Tourism for the Local Communities in Koiari area	Mr. Simon Pih (TPA Project Officer) Mr. Nathan Lal (TPA Product Development Officer)
11:45-12:00	Morning Break –	Morning Tea
12:00-12:30	Working Group Formation & a Brief Explanation on the Group Work	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)
12:30-1:00	Discussions in Group for Livelihood options – Tourism	Group Leader
1:00-1:30	1. Women and young people should also receive benefits from tourism. How can these people involve in tourism development (tourism activities)?	Group Leader
1:30-2:00	2. How is tourism activities managed? The role of related parties (local landowners, TPA, etc.) should be clarified	Group Leader
2:00-2:30	3. Tourism development comes with positive impact and also negative impact. List those impacts and how do we manage these impacts to ensure sustainable tourism development is developed, and by whom?	Group Leader
2:30-3:00	4. What kind of training or support do you need for carrying out tourism activities?	Group Leader
3:00-3:30	Presentation by Working Groups	Group Leaders
3:30-4:00	Summary of the discussions	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coord)
4:00-4:30	Closing Remark	Mr. Bernside Thomas (CEPA)
4:30-5:00	Lunch Break –	Lunch
5:00-5:30	Go Home –	



(ii)

Presentation from TPA by Mr Nathan Lati

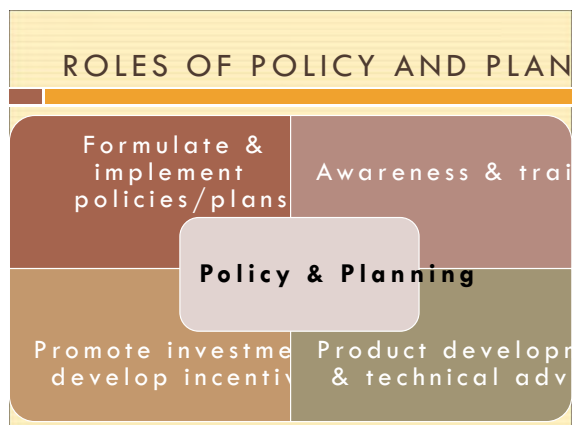


**PNG TOURISM PROMOTION AUTHORITY**

**Inception Workshop for;  
Role Sharing, Benefit Sharing & Livelihood  
Development in Koiari LLG**

**Potential Benefits to Local Community**

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup> October, 2015  
- Kokoda Trail Hotel -



2015 Policy & Planning Projects	
Policy/Planning Projects	Product Development Projects
Tourism Master Plan Coordination	Trekking Development
Cruise Shipping Development	<b>Kokoda Track Tourism Assistance</b>
Accommodation Classification System	Mt Wilhelm Tourism Development
Tourism Industry Training/Awareness	Sport/Game Fishing
Tourism Policy Review and Issues Paper	Surfing - Alotau Integrated Management Product Plan
Guidebooks	Cycling & Kayaking
Model Province Support	<b>Bird Watching</b>
Regional Cooperation Assistance (eg. APEC, UNWTO)	Yachting/Sailing
Tokua/Cairns Flight Promotion MOU	Port Moresby City Attractions
	<b>Community Based Ecotourism Projects</b>

The following are adapted from the PNG Tourism Master Plan

The Theme by which the PNG Tourism Master Plan is based around is "Growing PNG Tourism as a Sustainable Industry".

- **Vision**  
*The Vision* of this Master Plan is that by 2017 PNG is a growing and sustainable industry which:
- Is recognized globally as a destination which offers unique niche adventure tourism experiences;
- Generates significant investment and employment opportunities and profitable business opportunities and contributes to the growth of the economy;

**Continued...**

- Celebrates, protects and enhances our unique cultural heritage and natural environment by showcasing these attributes;
- Provides visitors with an enjoyable, distinct and memorable experience;
- Demonstrates partnership and collaboration across all stakeholders; and
- Provides a broad distribution of benefits across PNG thereby improving the lifestyles of rural and urban communities.

**Overall Goal**

This vision for the industry in PNG can be expressed in terms of the overall goal that will be achieved and targeted for the next ten years.

The overall goal is to increase the overall economic value added to the nation by doubling the number of tourists in PNG every five years and maximizing tourism growth while ensuring the social and environmental benefit for all Papua New Guineans.



### Potential Benefits

Based on 3 Possibilities

- A vision and overall goal for tourism in PNG will mean little if it does not result in benefits which flow to all sectors of the economy. The potential benefits of implementing the Tourism Development Plan for PNG are considerable.
- In terms of employment generation alone the impacts would be significant. For example, if the goal of doubling the number of holiday tourists within five years and then doubling the number again after ten years is achieved, the net result would be:

### Continued...

1. Revenue Generation for the country community level
  2. Those tourists on holiday travel to more money in PNG
  3. Increase in employment rate in PNG
- These are benefits that can be readily Papua New Guineans with an appropriate package designed to mobilise resource marketing and industry development

### Continued....

- Furthermore, there are benefits which will flow though to the people at the "grassroots" level particularly as focus is given to the opportunity for tourism development at the communities and remoter rural areas.

In order to achieve the vision for tourism in PNG, the PNG Tourism has identified the need to focus the work program over the next ten years on five key areas, namely:

- **Marketing the Destination; Product Development and Investment; Transport and Infrastructure; Human Resource Development; and Institutions and Industry Partnerships**

### The Milne Bay Example

- Large ships need at least one alongside port for cruising operable
  - Alotau is close enough to Australia to be able to travel in under two weeks
  - And Alotau allowed access to many attractive islands/beaches/villages in the Milne Bay
  - Community participation and cultural exchange
  - Opportunity to sell local arts and crafts
  - Awareness and tourism education
- Never has a place been as well known as the Milne Bay for many reasons

### Examples of Benefits



## Kokoda Track Project

- Product Development
  - TPA working on 4 projects with funding from DoE (Australia)
    1. ACS – Category 6 (Trekking Accommodation)
    2. Bird watching and Guide for Kokoda
    3. Owen's Corner Signage (to be erected soon)
    4. Training & Capacity Building
- Marketing
  - Do Kokoda Campaign

## Kokoda Benefits the community

- Solar lights for students to use and study
- Classrooms constructions
- Elementary Teachers College
- Construction of Health Centers & Aid p
- Distribution of Medical Supplies to the
- Medical Evacuation Services
- Training Local Porters and Tour Guides
- Recognizing and Awarding of best Porter of the Year
- ACS Program for Kokoda Track Accommodation

## Mt Wilhelm Tourism Development

- Kundiawa Gembogl District Work
  - Tourism Police
  - Road Work
  - Business development
- Community Work
  - Track Maintenance
  - Base Camp Hut Maintenance
- Tourism Police
  - Training
  - Cars
  - Police Posts
- Capacity Building
  - Guesthouse & Guide Awareness
  - 1<sup>st</sup> Aid Training
- Signage



## Kayaking in Kavieng

17



## Kayaking Tofi

18



## Birding Activities

19




## Port Moresby City

- POM Nature Park
  - ▣ Assistance for Water Bird
- Kurivik Picnic Spot
  - ▣ Picnic Facilities (taps, toilets, BBQ stand)
- Aluraikwaifet Homestay
  - ▣ Homestay refurbishment





## Thank You



(iii) Presentation of Livelihood development options by Mr Ted Mamu

The Project for Biodiversity Conservation Through Implementation of the PNG Policy on Protected Areas

**Follow-up Workshop for Promoting Tourism in Koiari LLG**

**24<sup>th</sup> November 2015**

Koiari Local Level Government  
Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA)  
Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)

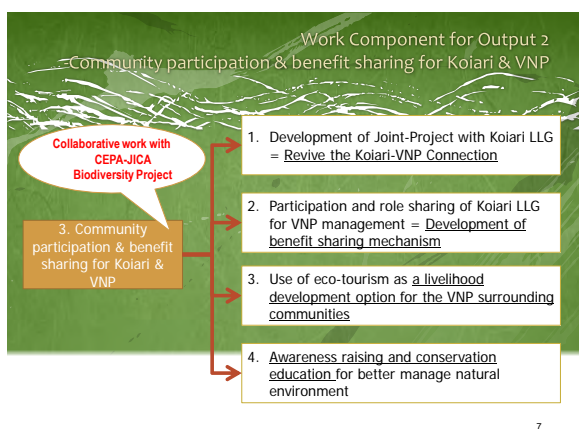
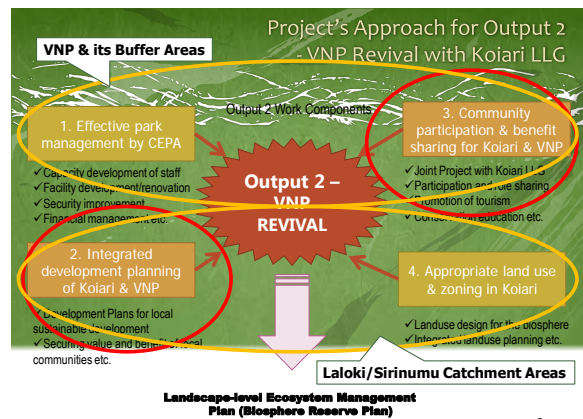


## Overview of the Output 2 CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project

### Contents

1. Project Target Areas
2. Project's Approach for Output 2
3. Work Components for Output 2
4. Livelihood Development ~ Background
5. Inception Workshop Summary ~ Tour
6. Livelihood Development Options
7. Livelihood Development linked with
8. Livelihood Development linked with groups/lodges





**Livelihood Development- Background**

□ **Livelihood development** means projects were designed to improve the quality of life for marginalized people and to support communities in Koiari LLG and entire rural and urban areas.

□ **Sustainable Livelihood Development** means to meet the needs of the people for nutritious food and clean water; eliminate barriers to access to sources of income; and empower local community to bring about positive change. We should focus on five priority areas: education; water, sanitation and hygiene; sustainable livelihoods; eco-tourism, forestry, agriculture, etc); and strengthen organizations.

□ **Sustainable Livelihood Development** means to improve understanding of the livelihoods and the main factors that affect local people's livelihoods. It can be used in development activities and in assessing the contribution of these factors to sustaining livelihoods.

**Inception Workshop Summary - Tourism**

□ Tourism tends to be the obvious option for livelihood development in the Koiari area due to various reasons. Most visitors travel up the Sogeri highway to visit VNP, Crystal Rapids, Sirinumu Dam and many other scenic sites. In order to promote local tourism services in the Koiari area, proper planning and feasibility studies should be undertaken for specific sites, such as for bird watching, etc.

□ **Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA)** has keen interest to work with local communities in certain sites in the Koiari LLG. TPA has already identified some sites for birding and also in partnership with the CEPA-JICA Project and PAU. TPA has also scouting few more places in the Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment areas with NCDC for potential tourism sites.

**Inception Workshop Summary - Tourism**

□ TPA has identified at least 3 Product Development Areas (i) Kokod Track Tourism Assistance, (ii) and (iii) Community-based Tourism Project (CBTP). potential projects can be facilitated with support from local communities (including their local government) and benefit sharing arrangements are developed.

□ TPA can also assist in the Policy and Planning of tourism in the Koiari area.

### Livelihood Development Options

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Tourism</li> <li>❑ Eco-tourism</li> <li>❑ Bird watching</li> <li>❑ Village accommodation</li> <li>❑ Village huts/tracking</li> <li>❑ Arts &amp; crafts</li> <li>❑ Traditional dances, taboos, rituals</li> <li>❑ Orchid farming</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Horticulture/Floriculture</li> <li>❑ Sewing</li> <li>❑ Agriculture (coffee, cocoa, etc)</li> <li>❑ In-land fisheries or aquaculture</li> <li>❑ Insect farming</li> <li>❑ Vegetable farming (pineapple, onions, etc)</li> </ul>
---	---

9

### Livelihood Development Options




Koiari Pineapple      Koiari Tree House

### Livelihood Development Options



Crossing Eora creek – Tracking & village lodging

11

### Livelihood Development Options – e.g. linked with eco-tourism





Biodiversity
Future Generation

### Livelihood Development Options – e.g. linked with eco-tourism

**Digiso & Kundu Festival (Kutubu, SHP)**




### Livelihood Development –linked with social groups/lodges

- ❑ Crocodile Festival
- ❑ Ambunti Lodge
- ❑ Village accommodation

- ❑ Digiso & Kundu Festival
- ❑ Tubo Lodge
- ❑ Tugiri Development Association
- ❑ Unique biodiversity & landscape Kutubu

14



Conservation and Environment Protection Authority  
CEPA

Japan International Cooperation Agency  
JICA



The Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas

**Report for Livelihood Development in  
Koiari LLG**

February 25<sup>th</sup>, 2016

Sogeri Lodge, Sogeri Road, Central Province

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM**

**JICA EXPERT TEAM**

WR-004



## Table of Contents

Acronmys.....	2
Acknowledgement .....	2
1. Background.....	3
2. Objectives .....	3
3. Methodology.....	3
4. Basic information of the Follow-up Workshop for Koiari .....	4
5. Session 1 – Introductory Remarks and Lead Presentations .....	5
5.1 Introductory Remarks .....	5
5.2 Overview of the Workshop.....	5
5.3 Lead Presentations .....	6
6. Session 2 – Group Discussions.....	6
6.1 Working Group Formation .....	6
6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion .....	6
6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations.....	6
6.3.1 Group Discussion A .....	8
6.3.2 Group Discussion B .....	8
6.4 Summing and Conclusion.....	8

## List of Tables

Table 1: Target wards for the workshop.....	4
Table 2: Koiari Livelihood Development Workshop Program .....	5

## List of Annexes

Annex 1: List of Attendees at Livelihood Development Workshop, Sogeri Lodge .....	9
Annex 2: Photo Highlights of Livelihood Development Workshop held at Sogeri Lodge on 25 <sup>th</sup> February, 2016 .....	10
Annex 3: Power Point Presentations .....	13
Annex 4: Evaluation of the Workshop.....	16

## **Acronmys**

CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
DEC	Department of Environment and Conservation
GoJ	Government of Japna
GoPNG	Government of Papua New Guinea
IPA	PNG Investment Promotion Authority
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
KLLG	Koiari Local-level Government
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
NFA	National Fisheries Authority
PA	Protected Area
PAU	Pacific Adventist University (Koiari Park Campus)
PNG	Papua New Guinea
PPA	PNG Policy on Protected Areas
SEP	Sustainable Environment Program of CEPA
TPA	Tourism Promotion Authority
UPNG	University of Papua New Guinea
VNP	Varirata National Park

## **Acknowledgement**

Through the financial and technical support from Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) with collaborative partnership from the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA), this workshop on livelihood development for the people of Koiari was made possible.

On behalf of the CEPA-JICA Project Team and the Project Management Team, we would like to extend our thanks and appreciation to Mr Alfred Kennedy and Mr Billy Inara of Koiari Local Level Government and the local landowners from Koiari who have participated at the workshop or have contributed one way or the other to the successful workshop.

Our gratitude also to the local landowners of the four clans of Koiari for their participation in the workshop and their invaluable contributions during the group discussions.



## 1. Background

The CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project has begun the implementation of the five year project in order to address biodiversity conservation and support the development and management of a National Protected Area Network in PNG. This is a joint collaborative effort of the GoPNG and GoJ together with other key stakeholders including the local landowners of the Koiari LLG to harmonizingly implement the biodiversity conservation sustainable livelihood development projects in the Koiari area of Central province.

The CEPA-JICA Project held the third Workshop for the local people of Koiari to address some of the issues identified under Activity 2-5 on 25<sup>th</sup> February, 2016 at the Sogeri Lodge. The main purpose of that workshop was focused at “*Livelihood Development Option in Koiari LLG*”.

Hence, this was the follow-up workshop, which was co-hosted by the Conservation and Environment Protection Authority (CEPA) and Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) on 25<sup>th</sup> February, 2016 at the Sogeri Lodge in Koiari, Central Province. Some of the issues raised during the discussions of the previous workshop at Sogeri Lodge were relevant and significant for the livelihood development in the Koiari area.

This workshop has provided an avenue for the traditional landowner clans and Koiari people living within the Varirata National Park (VNP) and the buffer areas (especially the 1km buffer) to discuss the potential options of specific livelihood development alternatives such as tourism/eco-tourism (e.g. eco-lodges, bird watching, etc), which can sustain their livelihood and at the same time promote the management of VNP.

## 2. Objectives

The overall goal of the workshop was to understanding the draft proposal of livelihood development option in the VNP and buffer areas in Koiari.

The specific objectives of the workshop were to;

- (a) Identify potential resource of cultural/ecological exposure tour
- (b) Discuss how to form social group for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour
- (c) Clarify option of participation in the management of VNP
- (d) Discuss how to form social group for participation in the management of VNP

## 3. Methodology

This workshop was divided into two discussion sessions: Discussion 1 – was for the ‘development of cultural/ecological exposure tour’; and Discussion 2 – was for the ‘income generation through participation in the management of VNP’. The facilitator of the workshop was Mr Ted Mamu, JICA Technical Coordinator of the CEPA-JICA Project.

In the morning session, the introductory opening remarks were made by the facilitator and the Chief Advisor (Mr Koji Asano) by welcoming everyone who have attended this workshop on behalf of the CEPA-JICA Project. Two lead up representations were made by the CEPA-JICA Project to provide a clear background of the intention of the workshop and to provide the introduction of the bird watching MoU and the draft proposal of livelihood development option. These presentations were made by Mr Ted Mamu and Mr Yoshito Mochizuki of the JICA Expert Team (JET) respectively, in order to guide the group discussions. The group discussions were conducted by answering three key questions on; (i) potential resource for cultural/ecological exposure tour, (ii) formation of social group for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour, and (iii) option of participation in the VNP management.

The participatory group discussions were significant for the various clan groups and the representatives from the Koiari LLG, and other neighbouring clans from the Koiari area (refer to Table 1 below) to assist in the development of the tourism and other potential livelihood development in the VNP and the surrounding areas. Thus, participants were divided into two thematic groups according to their clan groups and close relations with associated Ward Council areas within the VNP and surrounding areas.

Participants were then requested to respond to questions (provided below in Section 6.3) and to make few bullet points, which the groups believe were the most important. Also, at the beginning, a brief explanation about this exercise was explained and the Group Leaders of each group have presented their discussions to the entire workshop participants.

**Table 1 Target wards for the workshop**

Ward No.	Ward Name	Ward Member	Villages & Hamlets	
04	Furimuti	Hon. Vakari Koua	21	Furimuti, CPA Compound, Koiari LLG Compound, Mekere Block, Kipalan Block, Radho, Hugo Canning, 15 Mile Station, Sidco, Riverside, Bluff Inn Motel, Hebou Compound, Franciscan Friary, Mt Koiari Block, Ted Diro, 17 mile, Gagibevai, Scout Camp, Rauna 4, Rouna 1&3, Rouna Works
05	Depo	Hon. Billy Ivai	13	Depo, Rouna 2, Varirata National Park, Sogeri Lodge, Kokoda Motel, Chamber, Anglican Church, Manurinumu, Magere, Bisiatabu SDA Mission, Gogosenumu, Bisianumu DPI, Ianabevai
Total No.	2		44	

Note: VNP = 3 clans (Nadeka, Ianari and Omani), and 3 km Buffer Areas of VNP = 2 wards

#### 4. Basic information of the Follow-up Workshop for Koiari

The follow-up workshop was held at Sogeri Lodge on Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> February, 2016 in Koiari LLG area, Central Province, Papua New Guinea. A total of 24 participants attended the workshop. From this, 11 were participants from four clans (Ianari, Nadeka, Omani and

Narime) of Koiari including 1 rep from Koiari LLG; 8 reps from the news media and 6 CEPA-JICA Project staff.

The program of the workshop is outlined in Table 2 below. The registration of the workshop commenced at 9:00 am and the actual workshop began at 9:30am. The workshop finished at 1:30pm.

The facilitator of the workshop was Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator). He introduced the third community workshop by welcoming every invitee for attending.

**Table 2 Koiari Livelihood Development Workshop Program**

Time	Program	
9:00-9:30	Registration	
9:30-10:00	Introduction of MOU of bird watching project Introduction of Draft Proposal Livelihood Development Option	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator) Mr. Yoshito Mochizuki (JICA expert)
10:00-12:00	1. Discussion for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour ✓ What is potential resource for cultural/ecological exposure tour? ✓ How to form social group for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour? 2. Discussion for income generation through participation in the management of VNP ✓ What is option of participation in the management of VNP? ✓ How to form social group for participation in the management of VNP?	Mr. Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)
12:00-13:00	Lunch	

## 5. Session 1 – Introductory Remarks and Presentations

### 5.1 Opening Remarks

The opening remarks of the third community workshop for the Koiari LLG were made by the Chief Advisor of the CEPA-JICA Project.

Mr Ted Mamu from the CEPA-JICA Project (facilitator) welcomed everyone for their participation and explained the purpose and the significance of working in the VNP and the surrounding areas including the 3km buffer areas. Mr Mamu also emphasized the importance of working in partnership with the local landowners for the betterment of their livelihoods should the management and development of potential tourism initiatives are realized in the VNP and the surrounding areas in Koiari.

### 5.2 Overview of the Workshop

Mr Ted Mamu (facilitator) provided the overview of the workshop. He also highlighted key issues that shall be discussed during the course of the workshop particularly the group discussions.

## 5.3 Lead Presentations

### a. Introduction of MoU of Bird Watching project

The presentation of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) for the bird watching project was made by Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator of the CEPA-JICA Project). Mr Mamu explained the motivation of the birding project and key responsibilities of each partner (PNGTPA, PAU, KLLG, and CEPA) to the MoU. The main objective of the birding Project is to promote the protection and management of the VMP and at the same support the livelihood development of the local communities through the bird watching initiative, ecotourism, etc to sustain their livelihood.

### b. Introduction of Draft proposal Livelihood Development Option

Mr. Yoshito Mochizuki (JICA Expert) gave a general overview of the draft proposal of the livelihood development option. He highlight the option of packaged tour and how important key information related to the cultural and ecological exposure tour can be packaged and utilized for international or national visitors and tourists. This shall also provide the relevance for the tourism potential in the VNP and the Koiari area.

## 6. Session 2 – Group Discussions

### 6.1 Working Group Formation

Mr Ted Mamu (facilitator) explained the process of this session and the participants were requested to break up into two groups accordingly to their respective clan groups. Each group was headed by a group leader and a scribe was nominated by each group by their group members. The group formation was a mixture of local people from Koiari Rural LLG, CEPA staff, and JICA experts who attended the one day workshop.

### 6.2 Aims of Working Group Discussion

The main aim of the group discussion was to identify the potential resource for cultural/ecological exposure tour, form social group for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour, and identify option of participation in the management of the VNP.

### 6.3 Working Group Discussions and Presentations

The results from the group discussions were summarized and presented by each group as shown below (sub-sections 6.3.1 – 6.3.3).

#### 6.3.1 Group Discussion A

1. Discussion for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour
  - a) What is potential resource for Culture/Ecological Exposure?

##### Culture Attraction

- Set up/construct Tree House
- Craft show cases ( small house)

- Entertainment (drama)
- Bilum Making
- Koiari Variety Cooking (bamboo, mumu, banana etc)
- Clay pot making
- Bamboo wall
- Dancing Platform/stage (Carving culture designs)
- Varirata (varo) show

#### Ecological (Environment)

- Caves
- Underground waters/streams
- Lookout sites (Varirata, Homebrum)
- Sacred Place/Sites (Naman Tabu)
- Magani, Pig, Deer plenty more
- Bush Turkey
- Various Birds
- Fish, Eels

b) How to form Social Group for Development of Culture/ Ecological Exposure Tour?

#### **i. Social Structure**

- Clan Group (chief)
- Set up of small management & small groups
- KAE Eco-Tourism Group

#### **ii. Management**

- Management and Co-ordination
- Management currently- Nil
- Need to Identify Education for children
- Training
- Contact point – Kae Eco- Tourism Group

#### **iii. Income**

Business Group.

- ✓ Cooking – Koraba (fish) soveka
- ✓ Mumu

- ✓ Bamboo Cooking
- ✓ Catfish
- ✓ Kokita (Fresh water crabs)

### 6.3.2 Group Discussion B

1. Discussion for development of cultural/ecological exposure tour
  - a) What is potential resource for cultural/ecological exposure tour?
    - Tree house
    - Traditional Dance
    - Traditional Dishes (fish, sweet potatoes etc....)
  - b) How to form Social Group for development of Cultural/Ecological exposure tour?
    - Varirata Bird Watching
    - Varirata Eco- Tourism
2. Discussion for income generation through participation in the management of VNP
  - a) What is the option of participation in the Management of VNP?
    - Security guard
    - Cleaning contract
    - Guide (Local)
    - Porter
  - b) How to form Social Group for participation in the management of VNP?
 

These are the existing social groups in Koiari:

    - Cultural Dancing Group ( WAISOMA THREATRE GROUP)
    - Woman's Group (IAKABIMA)

### 6.4 Summing and Conclusion

This workshop was held to identify the potential resource for cultural and ecological exposure tour and these resources can be properly packaged and utilized by visitors/tourists visiting the the VNP and the Koiari area. Also, specific exposure tour options including eco-tourism and bird watching were identified by the local community and how this can be executed equitably for the local benefit and the management of the VNP.

## ANNEXES

### Annex 1: List of Attendees at Livelihood Development Workshop, Sogeri Lodge

No.	Name	Designation/Position	Phone #
1	Hon. Billy Ivai	Ward Councillor	
2	Mr. Kennedy Edene	Manager (Koiari LLG)	
3	Ms. Atama Govea	Women Representative	
4	Mr. Tony Iori	Youth Representative	
5	Mr. Omoro Asi	Narime Representative	
6	Mr. Aaron Warite	Nadeka Chairman	
7	Mr. Kala Meia	Omani Clan Representative	
8	Mr. Willie Toina	Nadeka Clan Representative	
9	Mr. Kauka Koru	Omani Clan Representative	
10	Mr. Steven Womara	Ianari Clan Representative	
11	Mr. Narai Billy	Omani Clan Representative	
12	Mr. Fredrick Ohmana	Senior Program Officer/CEPA-JICA Counterpart Coordinator	
13	Mr. Ted Mamu	JICA Technical Coordinator	
14	Mr. Koji Asano	Chief Advisor	
15	Mr. Yoshito Mochizuki	CEPA-JICA Project	
16	Ms. Nancy Bobora	CEPA-JICA Project	
17	Mr. John Dege	CEPA-JICA Project	
18	Luke Kama	Reporter- National Newspaper	
19	Esther B. Wani	Reporter- NBC TV	
20	Patrick Sakal Panua	Reporter- Sunday Chronical	
21	Adam Mera	Reporter-Post Courier	
22	Quinton Alomp	Reporter-EM TV	
23	Joel Hamari	Cameraman- EM TV	
24	Martin Salangau	Cameraman-NBC TV	

**Annex 2: Photo Highlights of Livelihood Development Workshop held at Sogeri Lodge on 25 February, 2016**



Photo 1: Mr Asano and Yoshito preparing presentation



Photo 2: Participants introducing themselves at the workshop



Photo 3: Participants attentive to workshop presentation



Photo 4: Mr Bill Ivai Ward 4 Councillor made a remark at the workshop



Photo 5: Mr Aaron Warite, Nadeka Clan leader making a point



Photo 6: Mr Asano explaining key issues on livelihood development





Photo 7: Mr Ted Mamu made presentation on bird watching MoU



Photo 8: Participants paying attention



Photo 9: Mr Alfred Kennedy expressing a valid point during discussion time at the workshop



Photo 10: Mr Asano and Mr Mochizuki presenting livelihood development options



Photo 11: Mr Yoshito providing guidance during group discussion



Photo 12: Mr Billy Inara presenting group discussion to participants



Photo 13: Mr Asano making closing remarks at the workshop



Photo 14: Group photo of Workshop 3 participants



Photo 15: Media personnel taking footage of the workshop



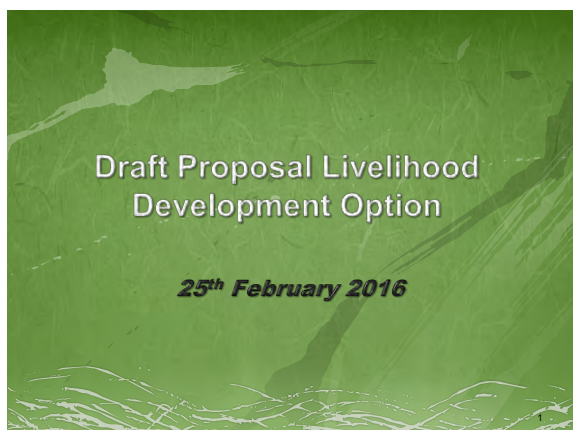
Photo 16: Media camera crew capturing footgaes of the workshop



## Annex 3: Power Point Presentations

(i)

Presentation by Mr Yoshito Mochizuki (JET)



**Project Work Plan and Budget**

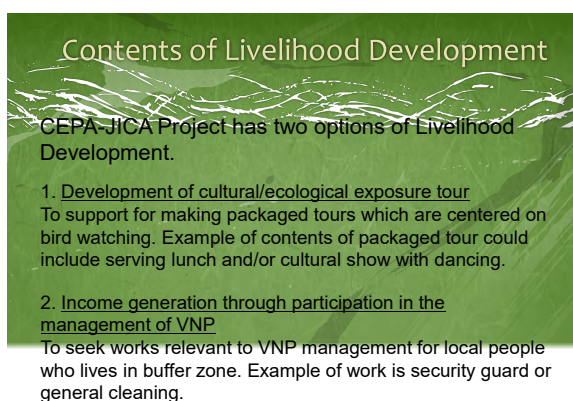
**Project Work Plan Budget of bird watch**

**Step 4. Eco tour development (to be discussed)**

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Propose Budget	Actions
1. Training capacity	TPA staff	Jul 2016 - Dec 2017	Training modules design, development and introduction	Birding K particip development organized particip invovment	TPA, PAI (TPA)	K10,000	Identify needs -Sergas trainings
2. Develop eco tourism local com	CEPA/JICA	Jul 2016 - Dec 2019	BW tour package development including livelihood activity	Regularly conduct BW tour package development including livelihood activity	CEPA/JICA (KLLG) (JICA fixed)	K15,000	Sergas meetings

CEPA/JICA project supports livelihood

2



3

**Cultural/ecological exposure tour**

**1. Key action steps of development cultural/ecological exposure tour for international/national tourists**

Activities	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Propose Budget	Actions
1. Extract from stakeholder	CEPA/JICA Project	Jan 2017 - Sep 2017	Needs of package attraction	Memo of package	CEPA/JICA Project	NA	Series of meetings with local gover TPA
2. Identify resource assessme cultural/ecological exposure	CEPA/JICA Project	Jan 2017 - Sep 2017	Making draft of package	Draft package	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Some works meetings with local people
3. Formin group	CEPA/JICA Project	Oct 2017 - Dec 2017	Social media local people	Social media local people	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Some works meetings with local people
4. Trainin development (including people)	CEPA/JICA Project	Jan 2018 - Jun 2018	Selectin making package by local community	Final draft package	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Some works meetings with local people

4

**Cultural/ecological exposure tour**

**1. Key action steps of development of cultural/ecological exposure tour for international/national tourists**

Activities	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Propose Budget	Actions
5. Training and attraction location in packaged tours for local people	TPA officers	Mar 2017 - Dec 2017	Capacity building for local people	Regularly conducted packaged tours	TPA officers	Not decided	Training for packaged tour will be provided.
6. Implementation of FAM tour	TPA officers	Jun 2017 - Mar 2020	Many people become aware of packaged tours	Increasing tourists for packaged tours	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Some FAM tours will be implemented.

5

**Participation in the management of VNP**

**2. Key action steps of income generation through participation in the management of VNP**

Activities	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Propose Budget	Actions
1. Formin group	CEPA/JICA Project	Sep 2017 - Dec 2017	Social media local people	Social media local people	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Some works meetings with local people
2. Clarify local people's management	CEPA/JICA Project	Jan 2018 - Sep 2018	Clarify local people's management	Hiring local people for management	CEPA/JICA Project	NA	Series of meetings with local people
3. Training people in VNP	TPA officers	Sep 2017 - Dec 2017	Working to improve local people's work	Local people's work	TPA officers	Not decided	Training to local people
4. Support in VNP	CEPA/JICA Project	Jan 2018 - Dec 2018	Local people's work	Local people's work	CEPA/JICA Project	Not decided	Support for local people
5. Holding evaluation	TPA officers	Dec 2017 - Dec 2017	Identify working issues	Solving issues	TPA officers	Not decided	Holding an evaluation and solving

(ii)

Presentation by Mr Ted Mamu (JICA Technical Coordinator)

**KOIARI** RURAL LOCAL LEVEL GOVERNMENT

Bird Watching Project in/around the Varirata National Park (VNP), Pacific Adventist University (PAU) and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment

18<sup>th</sup> February 2016

### Contents

1. Objective of the MOU
2. Outline of Bird watching Project
3. Project Work Plan and Budget
4. The responsibilities of each partner

### Objective of the MOU

■ Objective of the MOU

To maintain cooperation to enhance planning and information exchange to develop and promote the bird watching activities in the Varirata National Park (VNP), PAU campus and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment areas in Central Province.

### Outline of Bird watching Project

■ Project Title  
Bird Watching Project in/around the Varirata National Park (VNP), Pacific Adventist University (PAU) and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment

■ Objective  
To identify birding spots/areas in the catchment area (including PAU) by working in partnership to develop the respective sites and to strengthen management function. The timeframe for the project is approximately five (5) years from 2016 to 2020.

### Outline of Bird watching Project


■ Background

- Papua New Guinea is one of the last biodiversity frontiers in the world and is home to over 18,894 described plant species, 760 birds, 271 mammals, 227 reptiles, 266 frogs, 341 freshwater fish species, 600 different coral species, and 3000 species of reef fish.
- Some 400 species of birds have been found in Port Moresby and outside of the city including the VNP, Laloki/Sirinumu Catchment and PAU.
- This birding project will also promote the mandate of CEPA to ensure that PNG's environment is managed in an environmentally sustainable manner.

### Outline of Bird watching Project

■ Location

The site for bird watching will be identified and established within the VNP and the surrounding area of Sirinumu and Laloki Catchment including the PAU campus.



### Project Work Plan and Budget

It is estimated that a total of **PGK 550,000** is budgeted for the implementation of the project by the four partners (TPA, PAU, KLLG and CEPA through the CEPA-JICA Project) over the period of the CEPA-JICA project.

Step 1: Site Selection

Activities/Key action steps	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Programme Budget	Actions
1. Site observation	• TPA officers • PAU staff • KLLG staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Feb 2016	At least 6 appropriate bird watching sites identified	Profile notes of candidate sites	PAU (Peter)	NA	• Series of meetings • Profile form will be developed by PAU
			At least 2 in VNP	General site description	CEPA/JICA	NA	
			At least 2 in PAU campus and/or Bodiless Bay	General site description	PAU	NA	
			At least 2 in Sirinumu/Laloki catchment	General site description	TPA, KLLG	K5,000 (KLLG)	

### Project Work Plan and Budget

Step 1: Site Selection

Activity/Action	Input	Time	Expected	Output	Person Responsible	Programme Budget	Actions
2. Site visit	• TPA officers	Feb 2016	Candidate sites identified	Assessment of view	TPA (NA)	NA	• Interview experts • TPA/PAU/JICA certification
3. Biodiversity survey	• CEPA/JICA staff	Feb 2016	Bird list and habitat data collected	Site reports	CEPA/JICA (Yed)	K140,000 (JICA)	• Biodiversity survey including birds
4. Site selection and plan	• TPA officers • PAU staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Feb 2016	At least 2 bird watching sites identified	Plan for site	TPA (NA)	NA	• Serdemea • Varirata National Park • Bodiless Bay • Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment • Mangrove



## Project Work Plan and Budget

### Step 2: Facility (such as bird hide) development

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Proposed Budget	Actions
1. Site rapid assessment for development	• TPA officers • PAU staff • KLLG staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Feb 2016 – May 2016	Facilities for bird watchers	List of proposed facilities to be installed in each site	TPA (Nathan)	NA	• Series of meetings
2. Facilities planning	• TPA officers • PAU staff • KLLG staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Mar 2016 – June 2016	Plan, Drawing, design	Plans and designs for actual installation	TPA (Nathan)	K10,000 (TPA)	• Plan & design of facilities agreed
3. Facility construction	• TPA officers • PAU staff • KLLG staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Jun 2016 – Dec 2016	Signboards, facilities for bird watcher	Signboards etc	CEPA/JICA	K25,000 (JICA)	• Ex/Sign boards within and around VNP, etc
		Jun 2016 – Dec 2019	Signboards, facilities for bird watcher	Signboards etc	TPA/PAU	K150,000 (5 years) (TPA)	• Ex/Bird hide, Sign board, wooden path, etc

9

## Project Work Plan and Budget

### Step 3: Promotion

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Proposed Budget	Actions
1. Preparation of Bird Watching Book	TPA officers, PAU staff, KLLG staff, CEPA/JICA staff	Oct 2017 – Feb 2018	Bird Watching Book	Guide book for VNP, Sirinumu, Laloki Catchment	CEPA/JICA	K100,000 (JICA)	• Engage local people to develop Guide Book
2. Research, compilation and printing of brochure	TPA officers, PAU staff, KLLG staff, CEPA/JICA staff	Oct 2017 – Jan 2018	Research, compilation and printing of brochure	Brochure for visitors	TPA	K10,000 (TPA)	• Consult local people for brochure content
3. Road show for tourism promotion	TPA officers, PAU staff, KLLG staff, CEPA/JICA staff	Jan 2018 – Mar 2018	Events and advertisements	Recognize Sirinumu, Laloki Catchment as bird watching area	TPA	K20,000 (TPA)	• Identify schedule for road show
4. Create video and drone imagery	TPA officers, PAU staff, KLLG staff, CEPA/JICA staff	Jan 2018 – Mar 2018	Creation of video and drone imagery	Recognize Sirinumu, Laloki Catchment as bird watching area	TPA	K50,000 (TPA)	• Engage local people to create video and drone imagery

## Project Work Plan and Budget

### Step 4: Eco tour development (to be discussed in later stage)

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Timeline	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Proposed Budget	Actions
1. Training and capacity building	• TPA officers • PAU staff • KLLG staff • CEPA/JICA staff	Jun 2016 – Dec 2017	Training modules, design, participation list, organizations involved etc	Birding Knowledge development, Certificates issued to participants, etc	TPA/PAU	K10,000 (TPA)	• Identify training needs • Series of trainings
2. Development of eco-tourism with local communities	• CEPA/JICA staff • KLLG staff	Jun 2016 – Dec 2019	BW tour package including livelihood activities	Regularly conducted BW tour as livelihood activity	CEPA/JICA, KLLG	K15,000 (KLLG) (JICA - Not yet fixed)	• Series of meetings

11

## The responsibilities of the PNGTPA

- Provide guidance to the project planning and implementation at the beginning of the bird watching project to let a site begin with the project
- Provide members of staff to be involved in the execution of site identification, verification and field visits and promotion
- Provide senior members of staff to sit on the Technical Working Group of the Bird Watching Project
- Actively promote the Bird Watching Project by making information readily available
- Take ownership of the bird watching database and such other information and products by the Bird Watching Project of PNGTPA work

12

## The responsibilities of the PAU

- Assist the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP, PAU, and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment by providing at least one staff and/or student as a guide on the PAU campus.
- Provide PNGTPA with semi-annual technical and financial reports on the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP and PAU, and such other results as may be obtained.
- Provide a senior member of staff to sit on the Technical Working Group of the Bird Watching Project.
- Provide technical support to PNGTPA, CEPA and KLLG including the local stakeholders, beyond the scope and duration of the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP, PAU and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment in regards to information and advice on issues of the biodiversity and natural resources conservation, environmental management and such related issues as arise or are required.

13

## The responsibilities of the KLLG

- Assist Bird Watching Project to provide at least a staff representative to participate in this project.
- Provide necessary support and coordination for amongst the local landowners
- Provide logistical support and guide to all collation including PAU staff and students, in location campus.
- Act as a moderator and medium between different groups and social groups.
- Take initiative to strengthen participation and benefit sharing amongst partners.
- Address cross cutting issues amongst landowner conservation and tourism related activities in

14

## The responsibilities of the PNGTPA

- Assist Bird Watching by providing at least some staff as agreed at the outset of the project.
- Provide PNGTPA, PAU and KLLG with semi-annual technical and financial reports on the Bird Watching Project including other results as may be obtained.
- Accept students during practicum/vacation periods in support of the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP, PAU, and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment Project.
- Provide a senior member of staff to sit on the Technical Working Group of the Bird Watching Project.
- Provide camera traps and drone imagery including the GIS technology for the Bird Watching Project.

15

## The responsibilities of the CEPA

- Participate in training of PAU specific staff to the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP, PAU and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment
- Provide technical support to PNGTPA, PAU and KLLG including the local stakeholders, beyond the scope and duration of the Bird Watching Project in/around the VNP, PAU and Sirinumu/Laloki Catchment in regards to information and advice on issues of the biodiversity and natural resources conservation, environmental management and such related issues as arise or are required

16

1. What was good about this workshop?
  - Open discussion, team effort/work.
  - Address key issues together.
  - LO/CEPA/JICA + others work together, ownership is promoted, comm. Create and own eco-tourism in Koiari.
  - Awareness on livelihood development options - LO's.
2. What went well and did not go well?
  - Community consultation.
  - Dependent on CEPA-JICA for fast track and implementation of Eco-Tourism projects eg; Tree house construction.
  - Representation of clan groups for this workshop not fair, need to be improved-consult others.
  - Discussions on landowner engagement - VNP, OHS.
3. How should we improve it?
  - Provide ample time for meetings/workshops (7-14 wks.).
  - Improve; for new comers to attend this workshop for first time (not clear on issues).
  - Involvement of only 3 clans on issues, others should be consulted as well.
  - Dissemination of previous meetings/workshops not reaching community groups/clan groups.
  - All reps (should be discussed amongst themselves- same list of representatives/leaders.
  - Summary of workshop brief for LO's (1-2 pages with photos).
  - Information from all meetings/workshops should be passed on to clan members/families and community-responsibilities of workshop attendees.
  - Information of contact point is Koiari LLG-15 mile.

### **Annex 2.4.3 Livelihood development plan**

**The Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas**

**Livelihood Development Plan**

**August 2018**

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM  
JICA EXPERT TEAM**



# Livelihood Development Plan

## Table of Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Background.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background of CEPA JICA Project.....	1
1.2 Objective of this report.....	1
1.3 Vision and Mission of this plan.....	1
1.4 Framework of project support .....	1
<b>Chapter 2 Target populations for livelihood development activities .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 Target area .....	3
2.2 Target population .....	4
<b>Chapter 3 Stage 1: Situation analysis .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 Assessment of community needs and challenges .....	5
3.1.1 Conduct several workshops for collecting needs and expectations of local people .....	5
3.1.2 Interviews with TPA and Tour operators .....	6
3.1.3 Collection of information of existing project .....	7
3.1.4 Confirm possible options of participation in park management.....	7
3.2 Assessment of potential income generation resources .....	8
3.2.1 Identify potential resource of Koiari area.....	8
3.2.2 Making draft package tours.....	9
<b>Chapter 4 Framework of livelihood development activity .....</b>	<b>14</b>
4.1 Mobilization and facilitation of a community .....	14
4.1.1 Conduct workshops for identifying target population.....	14
4.1.2 Trial social group formation for tourism activity .....	14
4.1.3 Trial training for local people for park management (Trial of Security guard).....	16
4.2 Policy integration of local government .....	16
4.2.1 Koiari Development Plan .....	16
4.2.2 Central Province Development Plan .....	16
<b>Chapter 5 Stage 3: Integration of society into park management.....</b>	<b>17</b>
5.1 Development of strategy and approach .....	17
5.1.1 Discussion of park management structure and structure of a community-based group.....	17
5.1.2 Concept of livelihood development activity for the community-based group.....	17
<b>Chapter 6 Stage 4: Joint implementation of actions .....</b>	<b>22</b>
6.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development.....	22
6.1.1 Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member.....	22
6.1.2 Support of financial management of the group .....	23
6.1.3 Study/ Exposure tour .....	23
6.2 Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual capacity development).....	24
6.2.1 Periodic service relevant to park management.....	24
6.2.2 Hands-on training at events for improving their performance .....	24
6.3 Income generating activity by community (Community capacity development) ....	24
6.3.1 Utilization of IC complex for livelihood development activity .....	24

6.3.2	Familiarization tour (FAM tour).....	24
6.4	Schedule of supporting activities .....	24
<b>Chapter 7 Monitoring and evaluation indicator .....</b>		<b>25</b>

## List of Tables

Table 1	Framework of the project support each stage.....	3
Table 2	Population of areas within Ward 4 (Furimuti).....	4
Table 3	Population of areas within Ward 5 (Depo) .....	4
Table 4	Outline of workshops for livelihood development in Koiari.....	5
Table 5	Date of interviews for collecting tourism needs.....	6
Table 6	Job list of participation in park management .....	7
Table 7	List of potential resource of cultural/ ecological tour.....	8
Table 8	Suggested itinerary of package tour of cultural experience tour .....	10
Table 9	Suggested itinerary of package tour of Eco-adventure tour .....	12
Table 10	Draft activity plan for Traditional dance group.....	15
Table 11	Draft activity plan for Traditional cooking group .....	15
Table 12	Key action steps for providing service by request from CEPA .....	20
Table 13	Key action steps for income generating activities by community.....	20
Table 14	Key person and responsibility each person for the group .....	22
Table 15	Tentative itinerary of the study/exposure tour.....	23
Table 16	Tentative Schedule of activities for community-based group .....	25
Table 17	Evaluation indicators for each activity .....	25

## List of Figures

Figure 1	Procedure of the project support .....	2
Figure 2	Project Boundary map .....	4
Figure 3	Tentative Park Management Structure .....	17
Figure 4	Short overview of the providing service .....	18
Figure 5	Short overview of income generating activities .....	18

## List of Appendices

Appendix-1	Report of workshops at Koiari.....	5
Appendix-2	News articles related to livelihood development activities.....	6
Appendix-3	Minutes of meetings for collecting tourism needs.....	6
Appendix-4	MOU of bird watching project.....	7
Appendix-5	Potential tourism resources in Koiari .....	8
Appendix-6	Reports of social mapping and socio-economic survey .....	14
Appendix-7	Meeting minutes of social group formation .....	14
Appendix-8	Members list of social group .....	14
Appendix-9	Wrap-up report of the 1 <sup>st</sup> Trial Patrol .....	16
Appendix-10	Analysis Notes of Koiari Five Year Development Plan.....	16
Appendix-11	Analysis Notes of Central Province Development Plan.....	16

## Abbreviations

CEPA	Conservation Environment Protection Authority
ILG	Incorporated Land Group
LLG	Local Level Government
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
PA	Protected Area
PAU	Pacific Adventist University
PDM	Project Design Matrix
PNG	Papua New Guinea
PPA	Policy on the Protected Areas
TOR	Terms of reference

TPA	PNG Tourism Promotion Authority
UPNG	University of Papua New Guinea
VNP	Varirata National Park

## **1. Background**

### **1.1. Background of CEPA-JICA Project**

For the purpose of strengthening management of Varirata National Park (hereinafter called VNP), this project has been providing support for two project phases: Revival stage and Progress stage. Up to the end of 2017, the project basically supported the regaining of necessary minimum functions for the park revival stage.

At the same time, assessment and preparation work relevant to livelihood development was conducted as preparation of supporting livelihood development around the Koiari area. This plan summarizes the outline of future livelihood development activity based on the results of assessment and preparation work.

### **1.2. Objective of this plan**

This plan includes the content of discussions in which we developed livelihood development options, schedule of activities, monitoring indicators, and so on. The project will continuously support the local community to achieve effective livelihood development in accordance with this plan. This plan will become the basis of Development and Utilization plan for park management plan at progress stage.

### **1.3. Vision and Mission of this plan**

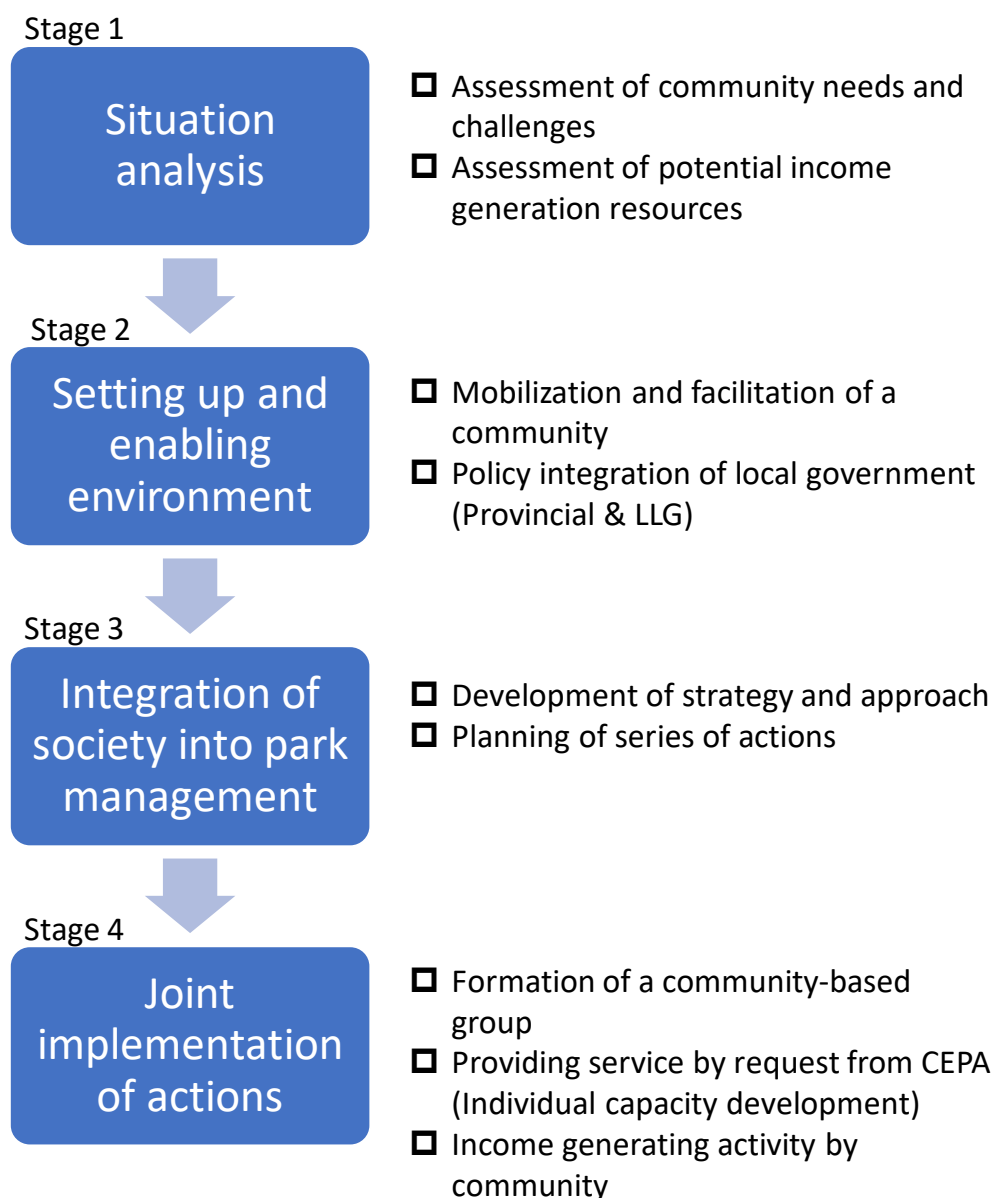
The Vision of this plan is to make the Varirata National Park a national icon of biodiversity conservation and integrity, involving the local communities in managing protected area by ensuring its ecological and historical significance, scenic beauty and potential for sustainable income generation as a precious asset for present and future generations.

The Mission of this plan is to promote and maintain the environmental values of VNP and showcase VNP as an important eco-tourism destination for both the local residents of NCD and visitors from overseas by local communities.

This plan is also to advance integration of the park and important actors; LLG, social groups, national institutions, research institutions, universities, NGOs, private sector, and so on through promoting appropriate role sharing and benefit sharing in biodiversity conservation and economic, social sustainable development.

### **1.4. Framework of project support**

Support of the project is largely divided into 4 stages for improving livelihood of local people as involving park management of VNP (Figure 1). At stage 1 of situation analysis, needs and expectations from relevant players will be extracted and potential income generation resources will be assessed. At stage 2, the project support to set up mobilization and facilitation of a community and integrate policy planning to local government. At stage 3, the project develops strategy and approach of livelihood development activity and plans series of actions. At stage 4, the project supports formation of community-based group, individual capacity development and income generating activity by community. Details of each activities were summarized in Table 1.



**Figure 1 Procedure of the project support**

**Table 1 Framework of the project support each stage**

Stage	Activity
Stage 1  Situation analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Assessment of community needs and challenges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Conduct several workshops for collecting needs and expectations of local people</li> <li>-Interviews with tour operator</li> <li>-Collection of information of existing project</li> <li>-Confirm possible options of participation in park management</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Assessment of potential income generation resources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Identify potential tourism resource of Koiari area</li> <li>-making draft packaged tours</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Stage 2  Setting up and enabling environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mobilization and facilitation of a community <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Conduct workshops for Identifying target population</li> <li>-Trial social group formation for tourism activity</li> <li>-Trial training for local people for park management</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Policy integration of local government (Provincial &amp; LLG) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Assistance to make development plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Stage 3  Integration of society into park management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Development of strategy and approach <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Discussion of park management structure and structure of ILG or community-based group</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Planning of series of actions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Decide concept of livelihood development activity</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Stage 4  Joint implementation of actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Formation of a community-based group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member</li> <li>-Support of financial management of the group</li> <li>-Study/Exposure tour</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Providing service by request from CEPA (Individual capacity development) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Periodic service relevant to park management</li> <li>-Temporary service for events (Hands-on training at events)</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Income generating activity by community <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Utilization of IC complex for livelihood development activity</li> <li>-Plan and operation of events</li> <li>-Familiarization tour (FAM tour)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 2. Target populations for livelihood development activities

### 2.1. Target area

The target area of the livelihood development activities is VNP and within the 3km buffer of VNP as shown the map in Figure 2.

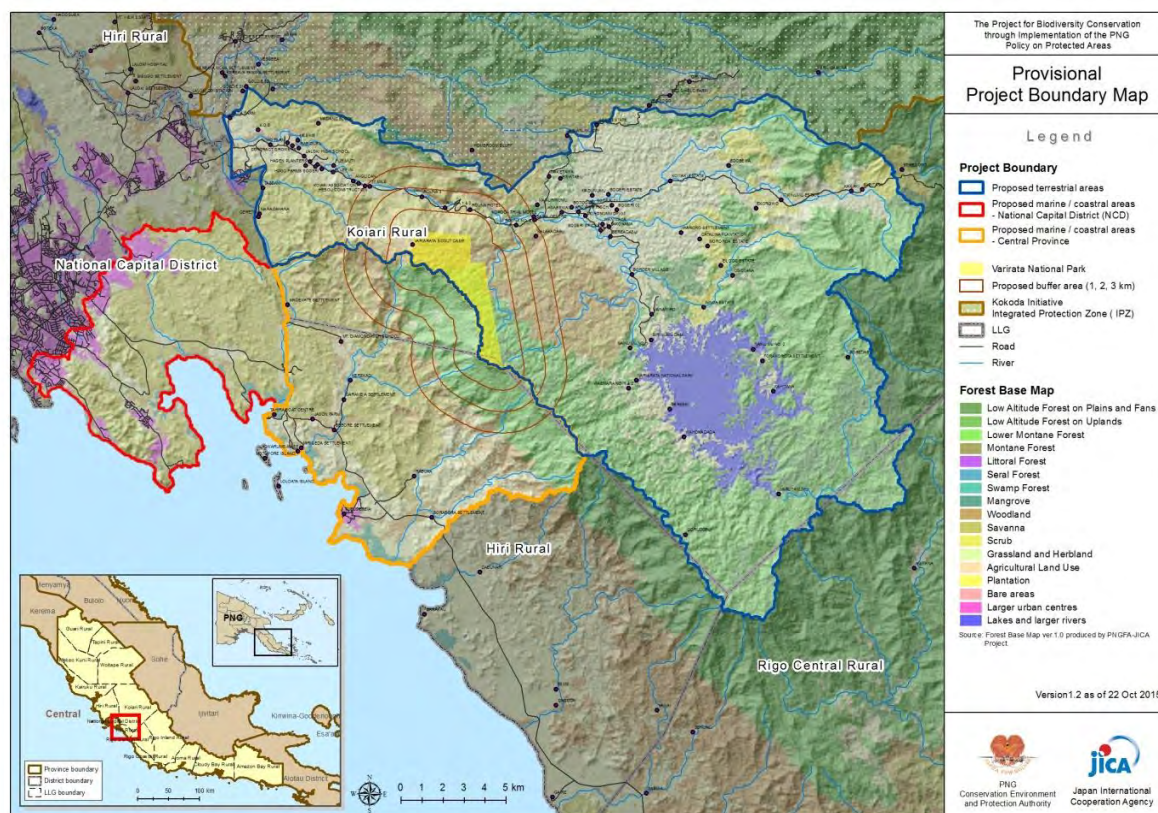


Figure 2 Project Boundary map

### 2.2. Target population

The preliminary data of the populations of the target areas within the vicinity of VNP (encompassing the council ward areas 4 and 5) are shown in Tables 2 and 3 below based on the National Census 2011. The project targets four clans (i.e., Narime, Ianari, Omani and Nadeka) within the 3km buffer of VNP.

Table 2 Population of areas within Ward 4 (Furimuti)

Census Unit	Census Unit Name	Total Households	Total Persons	Male	Female
425	Varirata Scout Camp	15	66	30	36
523	Rouna 4	14	116	59	57
	<b>Total</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>96</b>

Source: NSO, 2011 final figures

Table 3 Population of areas within Ward 5 (Depo)

Census Unit	Census Unit Name	Total Household	Total Persons	Male	Female
-------------	------------------	-----------------	---------------	------	--------



Census Unit	Census Unit Name	Total Household	Total Persons	Male	Female
010	Ianabewai	7	32	15	17
012	Kalakadabu	38	248	134	114
013	Manurinumu	20	94	48	46
026	Bisiatabu	12	82	37	45
415	Anglican Church	4	19	12	7
424	Varirata National Park	12	72	37	35
507	Hombroom Bluff	3	18	6	12
513	Kokoda Trail Motel	2	5	5	0
522	Rouna No.2	43	273	139	134
530	Bahai Center	7	41	23	18
542	Maketawai	16	83	43	40
	<b>Total</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>468</b>

Source: NSO, 2011 final figures

Ward 4 is located along the main highway of Sogeri, and along the banks of Laloki River. It is mostly situated in the lowlands of Koiari Rural LLG and its boundary begins at Laloki Secondary and Primary Schools and borders with Ward 5 at Rouna 4. A number of private sector businesses, schools, hotels, farms and human settlements are established within Ward 4 area.

Ward 5 of Depo consists mostly of traditional Koiari villages and passed the entrance of the Varirata National Park. It borders with Ward 4 at Rouna 4 and ends at Depo creek along the Sogeri highway towards Sogeri Urban (Ward 21).

Ward 5 tends to have the highly dense population (967) compared to Ward 4 (182). This may be due to the settlements of local Koiari people along the Sogeri highway. Most local people tend to live in Sogeri Plateau and fewer in the lowlands.

These populations can also be further described in terms of ethnicity, human settlements due to in-migration and intermarriages or other factors (pull or push factors).

### 3. Stage 1: Situation analysis

#### 3.1. Assessment of community needs and challenges

##### 3.1.1 Conduct several workshops for collecting needs and expectations of local people

Three workshops were held in Koiari for identifying needs of livelihood development from relevant players including local community. In these workshops, there were discussion sessions with local community to improve their understanding of project activities and widely identifying needs of livelihood development. The activities of bird watching project were also introduced to the local people. The following table is a summary of contents of workshops. More details are presented in Appendix-1.

**Table 4 Outline of workshops for livelihood development in Koiari**

Date	Name of Workshop	Participants	Brief summary of Workshop
------	------------------	--------------	---------------------------

Date	Name of Workshop	Participants	Brief summary of Workshop
October 22, 2015	Inception Workshop in Koiari	Local people from 8 wards, CEPA, UPNG, Central Provincial Administration	More than 70 persons including PAU and UPNG participated in this workshop. The potential of tourism industry in Koiari area was introduced to participants. The participants discussed how local community engages in tourism industry. The participants provided some ideas like involving ecotourism. They had a high expectation to CEPA-JICA project.
November 14, 2015	Follow-up Workshop in Koiari	Local people from Furimuti ward and Depo ward, CEPA, TPA	Local people from two wards (4 & 5) around VNP was invited this workshop. The participants intensively discussed tourism development options. They also discussed how to involve tourism sector especially women and children.
February 25, 2016	Livelihood Development Workshop in Koiari	Koiari LLG from 4 clans, CEPA	Target person of four clan members for livelihood activity was invited to this workshop. The project introduced draft livelihood development options. The participants discussed how to form social group and tourism resource in Koiari area.

The local community actively discussed livelihood development options in these workshops. They were especially interested in participating in tourism industry and engaging with local tour operators and PNG Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA). They expect that many people including women and children would be involved in livelihood activities.

Media such as newspaper companies are also very interested in supporting local communities by CEPA-JICA project. They published several articles related to workshops as shown in Appendix-2.

### 3.1.2 Interviews with TPA and Tour operators

The project team conducted interviews with TPA and tour operators in Port Moresby. The project widely identified needs of various tourists and existing package tours. The following table shows survey date and organization of interviews. Minutes of meetings are presented in Appendix-3.

**Table 5 Date of interviews for collecting tourism needs**

Date	Organization	Category of organization
March 1, 2016	Tourism Promotion Authority	Governmental organization
March 8, 2016	New Guinea Natural Tours	Local tour operator
March 11, 2016	PNG Japan	International tour operator
November 29, 2016	PNG Wildest Adventure	Local tour operator

In the meetings, the project team introduced the outline of CEPA-JICA project and discussed on how local people should be involved and participate meaningfully in tourism industry. Tourist needs for each nationality was also identified during the meeting. The following are the key results of interviews.

- Tourists from advanced countries such as Europe, USA, Australia and Japan go to PNG

for sightseeing. European and American tourists mainly go for bird watching. Homestay in village is also popular for some Japanese tourists. In recent years, Chinese tourists are increasing.

- Cultural performance such as traditional dance is in high demand.
- As eating places around VNP are limited, tour operators basically prepare lunch boxes in Port Moresby and take with them to VNP and places around Sogeri Plateau. For this reason, the demand to provide foods from local community is high. On the other hand, hygiene should be well managed if local people prepare food for tourists.
- Most tourists do not stay in Port Moresby and directly visit highland regions such as Goroka and other provinces because there is little to lure tourists or due to security problem in Port Moresby. The objective of tourists going to Port Moresby is essentially for diving or bird watching adventures. If the attractive package tours will be established, it is expected that more tourists will visit Port Moresby in the future.

Tourism around the Port Moresby is limited because there are no designated tourism spots. On the other hand, we found from interviews that there is demand for cultural performance and providing local food to tourists. Hence local people around VNP have a reasonable chance of tapping into the tourism industry. However, such efforts need not support for local people and also ensuring the safety of VNP for developing tourism industry around VNP.

### 3.1.3 Collection of information of existing project

CEPA signed a memorandum of understanding (MOU) with PNG Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA), Pacific Adventist University (PAU) and Koiari LLG in February 2017 to identify key bird watching spots at the VNP and the Laloki/Sirinumu catchment area including the Koiari Park campus of PAU. Activities of this project include not only development and promotion of bird watching sites but also ecotourism development opportunities for the local community. The MOU of bird watching project is presented in Appendix-4.

### 3.1.4 Confirm possible options of participation in park management

From the period 2000-2006, locals from Koiari used to be hired as general labourers for work in VNP. However, the engagement of the locals from Koiari ended at the end of 2006 due to reasons such as delay of payment of salaries. The CEPA-JICA project discussed to identify the possible options for Koiari people to be involved again in park management. Job list and expected number of workers was summarized by discussion with CEPA (Table 6). Although finance system should be established first, it is expected that around 10 people can be hired from Koiari.

**Table 6 Job list of participation in park management**

Type of a Job	Expected number of workers	Job description	Possibility of hiring from Koiari	Comments
General cleaning	6	Grass cutting and rubbish removal	○	CEPA hire six staff for this work and the salary is PGK2,000/month. Local people from 4 clans will be hired for this work.
Maintenance of the bush tracks		Rake and clean tracks on regular basis, eg every month according to CEPA	○	
Collector of firewood		Collect firewood within VNP for picnic areas (BBQ), lodge, etc	○	
Road maintenance	2	Maintain pole holes on main VNP roads	○	The salary is PGK1,000/track. The total salary is PGK8,000/month for this work.
Fire break		Establish fire breaks at Boundary track, near toll gate, etc	○	
House keeping for the lodge	2	Laundry, cleaning, etc	○	
Security guard	4	Provide security for visitors/tourists in VNP	△	GEF5 will hire park rangers (at least 8 as per their workplans) and they have plan to conduct several training for park rangers (this might include local people).
Park Ranger	6	Provide guide, security, etc for visitors/tourists. 2 rangers will be stationed at toll gate, 2 at main picnic area and 2 at main lookout. They will be working at shifts and also move to other places as needed.	○	CEPA needs to hire rangers as full time workers for the management of the park. GEF 5 has plans to hire 8 rangers and also train them.
Collector of toll fee	2	Collect fees at main gate on week days and weekends	×	Because this work is sensitive, it is better to hire outside from Koiari. CEPA-JICA team has already communicated with a local Security firm (Narkz Security Service) and they provide the staff for this position.
Facility maintenance	2	Checking park facility such as signboard, wooden bridges, car stop piles, etc.	○	For the long-term sustainability of these facilities, the durability, quality, paint, etc should be maintained.

### 3.2. Assessment of potential income generation resources

#### 3.2.1 Identify potential resource of Koiari area

Tourism resource assessment around Koiari area was conducted for developing package tours centered on bird watching in VNP. The project team with the support from Koiari LLG and local community surveyed cultural and ecotourism resources over four weeks in September 2016. The project identified 12 tourism resources in Koiari area. Identified tourism resources including Mumu or traditional cooking method and traditional musical instrument such as bamboo flute. The following table shows list of tourism resources identified. Details of each tourism resource is presented in Appendix-5.

**Table 7 List of potential resources of cultural/ ecological tour**

No.	Name of tourism resource	Description of tourism resource
1	Bamboo flute	Traditional music instrument made by bamboo
2	Bamboo Weaving	Bamboo weaving is used for constructing traditional houses.
3	Bamboo cooking	Koiari people cook their food using bamboo during their ancestral times and they are still using this method of cooking today.
4	Bilum making	Bilum is a traditional string bag woven by women all around Papua New Guinea.
5	MUMU (hot stone cooking)	Mumu is a traditional cooking method whereby hot stones are used for cooking food.
6	Fire roasting	Fire roasting is traditional way of cooking food, which is practiced in Koiari.
7	Kundu drum	Kundu is a Koiari's traditional music instrument used for traditional dances.

No.	Name of tourism resource	Description of tourism resource
8	Koiari Traditional Costumes	Koiari traditional costumes are used in cultural dances and for celebrations during the feasts in the village.
9	Traditional Bilum made from Tulip Tree	The local people of Koiari usually eat the tender-young leaves of the tulip tree and use bark for bilum making.
10	Sago Palm	The leaves of the sago palm is used to make roofs of houses and the leaves are also woven and used as walls to cover the sides of the village houses
11	War museum and Bird watching	War museum of WWII can be seen at the Blamey's Garden near 17 miles about 22 km outside of Port Moresby.
12	Bamboo Rafting	Bamboo raft is used by the locals to cross the flooding river to go across for gardening or hunting.

### 3.2.2 Making draft package tours

Based on needs assessment from tour operators and tourism resource assessment, two draft package tours were made by discussion with CEPA and Koiari LLG. One draft package tour is cultural experience which includes enjoying traditional dance and traditional food. The other package tour is eco-adventure tour which includes trekking to war relics and bird watching. These package tours were introduced to four clan leaders on November 30, 2017 and finalised as shown in the following table.

Tour title: Cultural experience tour

Target tourists: The public (Family, elder person, etc.)

**Table 8 Suggested itinerary of package tour of cultural experience tour**

Time			Place	Means of transportation	Activity
Start	Finish	Duration			
6:00	7:00	1 hour	Port Moresby- Varirata	Vehicle	Traveling from Port Moresby to Varirata National Park
7:00	10:00	3 hours	Varirata National Park	Vehicle/foot	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bird-watching at Paradisaeidae spot</li> <li>• Hiking of Self Guide track</li> <li>• Break at main picnic area</li> </ul>
10:00	10:30	30min	Varirata National Park- Depo	Vehicle	Traveling from Varirata National Park to Depo Monument
10:30	10:40	10 min	Depo Monument	Vehicle	Depo Monument
10:40	13:40	3 hours	Depo	-	Koiari cultural experience at Depo village
		(30 min)			Activity 1: Welcome ceremony (traditional dance)
					<u>Contents</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traditional dance with playing traditional instrument in Koiari</li> </ul>
		(1 hour)			Activity 2: Eating Koiari local food
					<u>Contents</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstration of making fire</li> <li>• Fire roasting/ Bamboo cooking/ Mumu</li> <li>• Koiari traditional food: Wakama, mahita, Dabu (boiled with coconut and butter)</li> </ul>
		(30 min)			Activity 3: Display and sales of various cultural item and vegetables
					<u>Display contents</u>

Time			Place	Means of transportation	Activity
					Bilum, Baboo flute, Traditional dress, Bamboo weaving, Local vegetables, etc.
		(Optional)			(Activity 4) Demonstration of Traditional Dress story, String Bag making, Grass skirt weaving
13:40	15:00	1 hour 20min	Depo-Sogeri Township	Vehicle	Site seeing around Sogeri Town Ship
15:00	16:00	1 hour	Depo-Port Moresby	Vehicle	Traveling Depo to Port Moresby

Photo of tour contents



Traditional Dance



Bamboo instrument



Traditional costume



Traditional dress



Bilum making



Fire making



Fire roasting



Bamboo cooking

Tour title: Eco-Adventure tour

Target tourists: Young people, hiker, Bird watcher

**Table 9 Suggested itinerary of package tour of Eco-adventure tour**

Time			Place	Means of transportation	Activity
Start	Finish	Duration			
		(Optional)	Varirata National Park	Vehicle/foot	•Bird-watching at Paradisaeidae spot •Hiking of VNP track
8:00	8:30	1 hour	Port Moresby- 17 Mile	Vehicle	Traveling from Port moresby to 17 Mile
8:30	9:00	30 min	Gideon's Museum at 17 Mile	By foot	-Welcome and Introduction -Sightseeing displays of War Relics WW2, Artifacts & Various Collections
9:00	10:00	1 hour	Gideon's Museum - Blamey's Garden	By foot	Adventure tracking from Gideon's Museum to Blamey's Garden
10:00	12:00	2 hours	Blamey's Garden	-	Activities •Exploration of Blamey's Garden •Bird Watching at small lake
12:00	13:00	1 hour	Blamey's Garden to Gideon's Place	By foot	Tracking from Blamey's Garden down to Gideon's place
13:00	14:00	1 hour	BBQ at riverside	-	Lunch (BBQ) -Local vegetable -Local animal (deer, wild pig, wallaby, etc.) (If available) -Local fish
		(Optional)	Playing at the riverside	-	-Swimming at river -Playing Bamboo rafting or Banana rafting -Fishing
14:00	14:30	30 min	Gideon's Museum 17	By foot	Sales of various artifacts, culture, ecological and garden food



			Mile		
14:30	15:00	30 min	17 Mile -Port Moresby	Vehicle	17 Mile -Port Moresby

Photo of tour contents



Blamey's Garden Center



Small WWII museum



Crossing the Laloki River



Tracking towards Blamey's Garden



Tracking



Small lake at Blamey's Garden



Relics of WWII



Bamboo rafting in Laloki River

---

## **4. Stage 2: Setting up and enabling environment**

### **4.1 Mobilization and facilitation of a community**

#### **4.1.1 Conduct workshops for identifying target population**

Target population for livelihood development activities was discussed in workshops described in chapter 3. Socio economic condition of target population was also surveyed by social mapping and socio-economic survey. Detailed results of the survey are presented in Appendix-6.

#### **4.1.2 Trial social group formation for tourism activity**

Social group formation was supported by the CEPA-JICA project for developing their tourism activity. The community decided to form three social groups, (i.e., Traditional dance group, Traditional cooking group and Arts and crafts group), in the meeting held on November 30, 2016. They also decided to get members evenly from four clan. Detailed contents of the meeting are presented in Appendix-7.

Member of social group was selected by interviews with four clan leaders in March 2017. Final version of member list for social group is presented in Appendix-8. In addition, the meeting for discussion of activity plan was held with members of traditional dance group and traditional cooking group in late March 2017. Although arts and crafts group also discussed activity plan at the beginning of June 2017, the group decided to be integrated in to the dance and cooking groups. Tables 10 and 11 show draft activity plans for two sub groups made thorough the discussions with local people.

**Table 10 Draft activity plan for Traditional dance group**

Activities	Timeline	Expected result	Person Responsible
Audition of Dance member including check of traditional costumes	March 2017	Selection of dancers	Team leader /4 clan leaders
Training of dancers	TBC	Trained dancers	Team leader/ (CEPA-JICA team)
Collection of materials for costumes	TBC	Materials collected	Team leader / (CEPA-JICA team)
Preparation of costumes – weaving, making, etc.	TBC	Costumes available	Team leader
Training undertaken for preparing costumes	TBC	Dancers trained	Team leader
Trial-showcase at event	April 2017 – end of project	Trial dance completed	Group member/ (CEPA-JICA project)

**Table 11 Draft activity plan for Traditional cooking group**

Activities	Timeline	Expected result	Person Responsible
Details list of cooking method and menu	TBC	List of menus	Team member/4 clan leaders
Decide the menu based on skill and food procurement	TBC	Final list of menus	Team member/ (CEPA-JICA team)
Check the procedure of arrangement including collecting protein	TBC	TBC	Team member / (CEPA-JICA team)
Trial performance at event	April 2017 – end of project	Well trained members	Team member/ (CEPA-JICA team)

---

#### 4.1.3 Trail training for local people for park management (Trial of Security guard)

Although there were many visitors in the past, there are only few visitors recently. Two main reasons for this decrease are security problems and run-down or deteriorating state of the facilities. Since it is important to utilize local human resource for sustainable park management, the project conducted a 1<sup>st</sup> trial patrol using local people over seven weeks.

The project prepared a TOR for security guards and hired around 10 local people. They work six hours per day by two shifts. The project clarified some difficulties in working with local security guards through this trial. For example, some security guards did not come to the park on time due to lack of transportation. In addition, some staff changed their schedule for personal reasons. The lack of responsibility awareness was also a big problem.

The Wrap-up workshop was held on February 2, 2017 after the 1<sup>st</sup> trial. The project discussed solutions for the abovementioned problems with local security guards and made a revised TOR. The details are presented in Appendix-9.

#### 4.2 Policy integration of local government

The review of the Five (5) Year Development Plans of Koiari LLG and Central province where VNP is located was supported by the CEPA-JICA project with appropriate managing and protecting VNP through collaboration with local community. Support of local municipality in accordance with development plan will assist to improve livelihoods in the local community.

##### 4.2.1 Koiari Development Plan

The CEPA-JICA project reviewed the Koiari LLG 5 year development plan (2011-2015) and will do so for the next 5 years (2016-2020). The project made analysis notes and held several meetings with Koiari LLG for discussing the contents of the new development plan. The project team especially commented on tourism sector and environment sector. For example, the project suggests utilizing VNP for environmental education and tourism spots including collaboration with local people near VNP. Koiari LLG agreed with our suggestion and started to finalize the next development plan. Analysis notes of Koiari development plan are presented in Appendix-10.

##### 4.2.2 Central Province Development Plan

Central Province Development Plan (2013-2017) was also reviewed and made analysis notes. Several meetings for discussing contents of development plan were held with Advisor for Policy and Planning of Central Province. The project also made revised development plan with key recommendation, and submitted it to Central Province. Key recommendations were written based on project activity and livelihood development activities as previously mentioned. Analysis notes of Central province development plan are presented in Appendix-11.

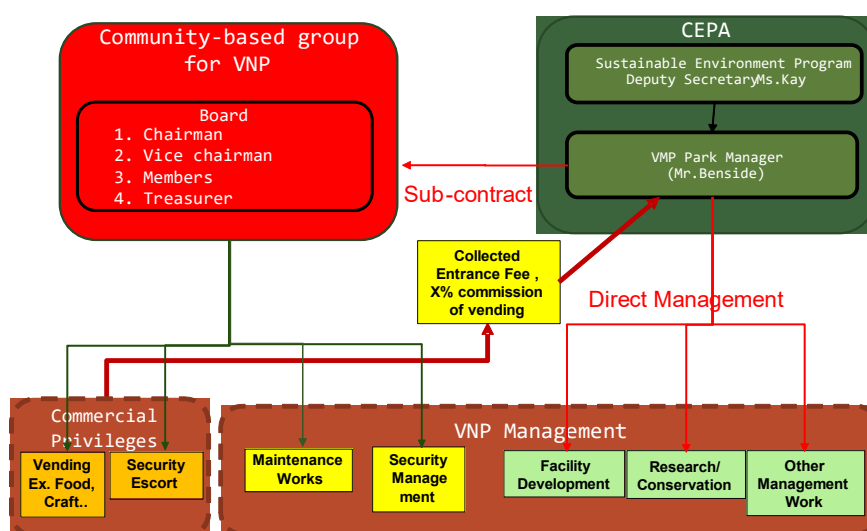
---

## 5. Stage 3: Integration of society into park management

### 5.1 Development of strategy and approach

#### 5.1.1 Discussion of park management structure and structure of a community-based group

The project made master plan of Information Center complex in VNP. The construction and renovation of the old information center has been already started based on this master plan. In this master plan, the renovated information center will be the auditorium which will have several functions such as showcasing the local culture and tradition during special occasions or ceremonial gatherings. Koiari people will also have the chance to display their cultural performances or activities in this facility. In addition, the project also supports Koiari people to participate meaningfully in park management and the long-term sustainability of the park. Through these discussions, the project proposed the structure of park management as shown in the figure below.



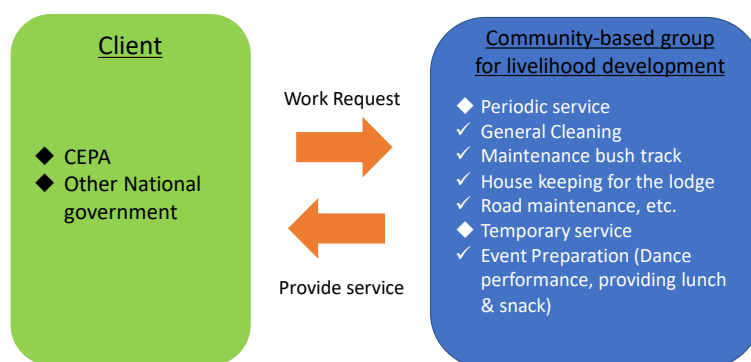
**Figure 3 Tentative Park Management Structure**

In this structure, a community-based group will be formed by 4 clans and is granted special privileges such as activities in the park will be subcontracted to them by CEPA. Community-based group is the contact organization for the activities in VNP. Their roles are to inform and instruct sub groups which provide workforce or implement activities in the park. The other important task of this group is to make sure finances are effectively and transparently managed.

#### 5.1.2 Concept of livelihood development activity for the community-based group

##### (1) Concept of providing service by request from CEPA

It is suggested that Koiari people can provide various service by request from CEPA results from discussion above. These consist of two types of activities. One is periodic service for park management such as general cleaning. The other is temporary service relevant to an event held in VNP such as providing lunch. The following figure is short overview of this. Key action step for this is also shown in Table 12.



**Figure 4 Short overview of the providing service**

➤ Periodic service for park management

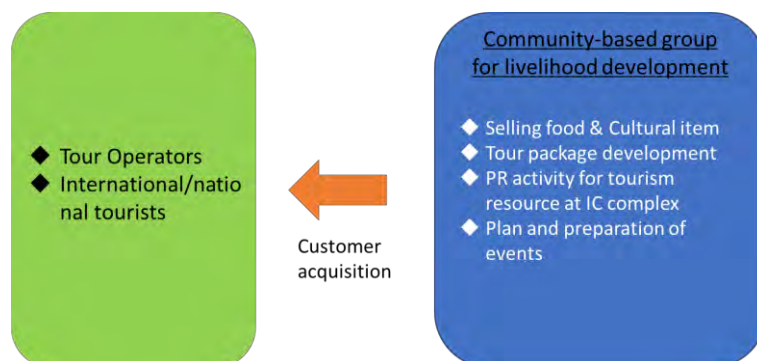
As stated situation analysis, there are several works related park management and more than 20 people are needed for these works. Although it is difficult to commission some works such as tour fee collection to local people, they can engage in most works such as general cleaning. It is thought that around 10 workers can be hired from Koiari people according to Table 6. The project supports discussion of the community-based group so that they can dispatch these workers.

➤ Temporary service relevant to an event

There are some traditional cooking methods in Koiari area by the results of tourism resource assessment. In addition, trail social group formed by Koiari people properly provided lunch boxes in some events. Since the group provided them at low price compared to that of hotel in Port Moresby, providing these services have needs from CEPA. Traditional dance group also has a chance to provide traditional dancing at a big event or a formal event.

## (2) Concept of income generating activities by community

It is clarified that there are various tourism resources around VNP results from assessment. In addition, relevant parties have high expectation for tourism industry. The goal of this activities are that target people for livelihood development conduct independent business activities relevant to tourism industry utilizing VNP. The project support to form the community-based group in order to operate several activities. The following figure is simple overview of this phase. Key action steps for this phase are also shown in Table 13.



**Figure 5 Short overview of income generating activities**

---

➤ Selling food and cultural items

The community-based group can sell food or snacks for visitors at IC complex in VNP. IC complex includes rest space for visitors and benches will be installed at wood decking. Because there are few places for buying drinks and snack outside Port Moresby, there is high demand for shops for visitors. In addition, the community-based group can also sell cultural items for appealing Koiari culture. The community-based group will discuss CEPA and decide what they sell and time and date for selling them.

➤ Tour package development

There are many tourism resources around Koiari area from the results of tourism resource assessment. The CEPA-JICA project supported to form social groups, i.e., traditional dance group and traditional cooking group. These groups provided their cultural performance at some events and their performance was highly acclaimed. The community-based group will develop tour packages utilizing these tourism resources and tourism resources in VNP. They will appeal their packaged tour to tour operators and tourists for getting tourists.

➤ PR activity for tourism resource at IC complex

A flyer or poster containing tourism information provided by the community-based group will be posted at IC complex. Although contents of tourism resources will be discussed by the community-based group, it is assumed that the information of packaged tour and service of operation of events will be included to these publicity matters. The community-based group tries to get tourists by themselves through this activity.

➤ Plan and operation of events

Several companies in Port Moresby holds some events such as trail walking in VNP. Community-based group can provide guides of trail or preparation of venue when holding these events. Community-based group will decide their service and promote their service to companies near Port Moresby and tour operators through publicity materials. IC complex will be used for posting publicity materials made by the group.

**Table 12 Key action steps for providing service by request from CEPA**

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Technical contribution
1. Clarifying job relevant to park management for hiring local people	CEPA/JICA	Job type and number is decided.	Job list including number of people	CEPA/JICA	Series of meetings with CEPA Series of meetings with local people
2. Forming Social group for providing each service	CEPA/JICA Koiari LLG	Social groups are made by local people	Social groups in buffer zone	CEPA/JICA Koiari LLG	Some workshops and meetings will be hold for forming social group.
3. Trial employment and training	CEPA/JICA	Problem point is clarified/Working skill of local people is improved.	Local people get work	CEPA/JICA	Trial employment and training to develop working skill will be provided.
4. Hands-on Training at some events	Koiari LLG CEPA/JICA	Working skill of local people is improved.	Local people get work	CEPA/JICA	The opportunity of hands-on training will be provided several times.

**Table 13 Key action steps for income generating activities by community**

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Technical contribution
1. Forming ILG for livelihood development	CEPA/JICA Koiari LLG	ILG is formed by local people	ILG for livelihood development	CEPA/JICA Koiari LLG	Some workshops and meetings will be hold for forming ILG.
2. Opening bank account for ILG	CEPA/JICA	Bank account for ILG is opened.	Bank account	CEPA/JICA	Necessary support for opening bank account will be provided.
3. Study/ Exposure tour	CEPA/JICA	ILG know points to be improved for their activity	Their performance is improved.	CEPA/JICA	Conducting study/exposure tour for learning treating tourists.



---

Activities (key action steps)	Inputs	Expected result	Outputs	Person Responsible	Technical contribution
4. Making plan for FAM tour and utilizing IC complex	CEPA/JICA Koiari LLG	FAM tour and utilizing IC complex will be planned by local people.	Packaged tour for FAM tour	CEPA/JICA Project Koiari LLG	Technical advice will be provided for planning FAM tour and utilizing IC complex.
5. Conducting a FAM tour	TPA officers CEPA/JICA	FAM tour is conducted.	ILG is known by many tour operator and tour guide.	TPA officers CEPA/JICA	Necessary support to conduct a FAM tour.

---

## 6. Stage 4: Joint implementation of actions

### 6.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development

#### 6.1.1 Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member

The community-based group for livelihood development will be formed for conducting several livelihood development activities by Koiari people. CEPA-JICA team will support this group to clarify the roles of each person, selection of key persons, training in producing minutes of meetings and management methods. The following table shows tentative role and responsibility each person.

Table 14 Key persons and responsibility each person for the group

Position	Roles and Responsibilities	Suggested candidate
Chairperson	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Convene the meeting by the request from the members or CEPA or CEPA-JICA;</li><li>● Chair the meeting of the group by facilitating and directing discussions;</li><li>● Liaising/Communicating with CEPA and other agencies for providing necessary information and work forth;</li><li>● Manage and instruct sub-group activities for proper management.</li><li>● Liaise with key stakeholders for the management of the groups and activities in the park</li><li>● Organize and manage the sub-groups</li></ul>	One of clan leaders
Vice Chairperson	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Support chairperson in fulfilling his/her duties;</li><li>● Act as chairperson when chairperson is not available;</li><li>● Manage and instruct sub-group activities for proper management.</li></ul>	One of clan leaders
Treasurer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Do book keeping for funds raised by the group</li><li>● Provide financial reports to the group members and CEPA</li><li>● Keep and manage bank account of the group;</li><li>● Manage money got from CEPA/any agencies;</li><li>● Allocate the money raised to Sub-groups equally and appropriately.</li></ul>	One lady from cooking group or church group. The candidate should have a ID for opening bank account.
Secretariat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Do book keeping of meeting minutes</li><li>● Record all activities and events in the park</li><li>● Keeping recording of tentative schedules for visitors from TPA or other organizations,</li><li>● Inform necessarily information from CEPA to chairperson and vice chairperson;</li><li>● Assist chairperson/Vice chairperson in convening the meeting;</li><li>● Help chairperson and Vice chairperson</li></ul>	One of clan leaders or member from sub-groups

	communicate with CEPA/other agencies. ● Assist or act as Treasurer in the absence of the Treasurer	
Members	● Participate in activities arranged by the Chairperson ● Participate in activities arranged by the group; ● Share ideas and exchange opinions actively to solve and settle any issues; ● Inform decisions of the group to clan members or sub-group members. ● Corporate with all other clan members in any activities within or outside of the park ● Provide necessary information to the chairperson ● Members to follow group protocols for communicating with all key stakeholders	● 4 clan leaders ● Group leaders from sub groups ● Representatives from Church group and Youth group

### 6.1.2 Support of financial management of the group

Financial management is vital role for group management. Although CEPA pays by cash to local labours of park management until now, this group manages salary of local labours by a bank account of the group. The community-based group properly distributes their salary to each labour. CEPA-JICA team support opening a bank account for the group and providing basic book-keeping training for treasurer of the group for properly managing money.

### 6.1.3 Study/ Exposure tour

In order to learn different management systems and get a clear picture of how community-based group is set up, exposure tours to other villages which already formed community-based group will be also planned. Some of the region of PNG have well developed tourism industry as compared to Port Moresby. Alotau, Kokopo, Wewak, Madang and Mt. Hagen are selected the candidate site for a study/exposure tour with reference to opinions from TPA. This study/exposure tour is also of assistance to improve their performance such as traditional dancing and produce their motivation for group activities.

Table 15 Tentative itinerary of the study/exposure tour

Date	Activity
Day 1	Travel into province and site
	Introduction ✓ Introduction of the host group ✓ Objective of the tour
	Experience performance ✓ Welcome dance ✓ Traditional cooking ✓ Cultural performance, etc.
	Sharing of experiences of the activities by the host group ✓ Introducing group activities ✓ Difficulties of managing a group ✓ Question & Answer
Day 2	Discussion of future activities for improving their activities ✓ Discuss good example of the host group

---

	✓ Discuss and prepare action plan
	✓ Share action plan to the host group
	Return to Port Moresby and Koiari

## 6.2 Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual capacity development)

### 6.2.1 Periodic service relevant to park management

Sub-group for park management will be formed by the community-based group formed for livelihood development activity. As described above, CEPA can hire several local labors for park management. CEPA-JICA team provide necessary support to local people for getting work as well as system of fee collection for financial management of VNP because financial problems for park management are not yet settled. If necessary, trail employment or job training will be also provided by CEPA-JICA project.

### 6.2.2 Hands-on training at events for improving their performance

There are some events hosted by CEPA such as Environmental day at VNP. The project supports group members to participate in these events by providing hands-on training to improve their skills and knowledge. CEPA-JICA team will provide these hands-on training two or three times per year.

## 6.3 Income generating activity by community (Community capacity development)

### 6.3.1 Utilization of IC complex for livelihood development activity

CEPA-JICA team supports that community-based group discuss how to sell food and snacks at IC complex and contents of service for operation of events. CEPA-JICA team also support to make a flyer or a brochure containing tourism information. Through discussion with CEPA, posting place and distribution method will be decided.

### 6.3.2 Familiarization tour (FAM tour)

FAM tour will be also planned for introducing VNP and group activity to tour operators and tourists. The community-based group will invite tour operators, tour guides and media to VNP for experiencing cultural performance of Koiari group such as traditional dancing and traditional cooking. The group discuss tour contents and develop packaged tour themselves. In the FAM tour, tour operators and tourists will analyze their performance, confirm problem points and ways to improve their performance by simple questionnaires as well as promoting VNP to the public. The results of the questionnaires will be used for discussion future action of the group.

## 6.4 Schedule of supporting activities

The following table shows schedule of above mentioned supporting activities. In accordance with this schedule, the project will support the community-based group for managing several activities.

**Table 16 Tentative Schedule of activities for community-based group**

Activities		2018				2019				2020				2021				2022			
		I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
Forming community-based group for livelihood development	Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member																				
	Support of financial management of the group																				
	Study/ Exposure tour																				
Individual Capacity Development	Periodic service relevant to park management																				
	Hands-on training at events (Temporary service for events)																				
Income generating activity by community	Utilization of IC complex for livelihood development activity																				
	FAM tour																				
-	Evaluation workshop																				

## 7. Monitoring and evaluation indicators

Livelihood development activity will be conducted in accordance with above mentioned activity plans and schedule. Evaluation indicators for properly monitoring and evaluating each activity and deadlines are summarized in the following table.

**Table 17 Evaluation indicators for each activity**

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline
Formation of VNP ILG or community-based group for livelihood development	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Sep-18
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Dec-18
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Jun-19
Providing service based on request from CEPA	Providing service for events at VNP more than 2 times per year.	May-20
	Forming group of park management.	Jun-19
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19
Income generating activity by community	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Jun-19
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20

These indicators and milestones will be reviewed by evaluation workshops and updated annually.

## **Annex 2.4.4 Implementation Monitoring Report for Livelihood Development Activities**

**The Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas**

**Implementation Monitoring Report for  
Livelihood Development Activities**  
(in the period from August 2018 to January 2019)

**February 2019**

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM  
JICA EXPERT TEAM**

## Implementation Monitoring Report for Livelihood Development Activities

### Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Purpose of the Monitoring Report.....	1
1.2	Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities .....	1
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Progress of livelihood development activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
2.1	Formation of community-based group .....	1
2.2	Individual capacity development.....	2
2.3	Community capacity development .....	3
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Evaluation of each livelihood development activity .....</b>	<b>3</b>
3.1	Monitoring Indicators .....	3
3.2	Evaluation of the activities .....	4
3.2.1	Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities .....	4
3.2.2	Individual capacity development.....	4
3.2.3	Community capacity development.....	4
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Future plan and recommendation.....</b>	<b>4</b>



### Tables

Table 1	Evaluation indicators for each activity .....	5
Table 2	Revised schedule for each livelihood development activity .....	5
Table 3	Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity .....	5

### Figures

Figure 1	News article regarding notice of intention to apply for IPA.....	4
----------	--	---

### Appendices

Appendix-1	The meeting minutes of community-based group.....	1
Appendix-2	Registration documents for IPA .....	2
Appendix-3	Draft itinerary and meeting record for study tour for Kae association .....	2

### Abbreviations

CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
FAM	Familiarization
GEF	Global Environment Facility
ICC	Information Center Complex
IPA	Investment Promotion Authority
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
LLG	Local Level Government
PNG	Papua New Guinea
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
VNP	Varirata National Park

## **1. Introduction**

### **1.1 Purpose of the Monitoring Report**

CEPA-JICA project has been supporting the strengthening of park management of Varirata National Park (hereinafter called VNP) since 2015. As local communities living near VNP are relying on natural resources for their livelihood, it is important to establish a park management system for sustainably managing VNP involving local communities. For this reason, CEPA-JICA project made a livelihood development plan in August 2018 through several surveys and discussions with relevant players including the local community and the local leaders of Koiari. This monitoring report was designed for evaluating livelihood development activities that are implemented effectively and properly based on the plan. CEPA-JICA project also revises the schedule of the livelihood development activities and discusses improvements for the supporting activities by reviewing each activity conducted in this period. This report summarizes results of livelihood development activities from August 2018 to January 2019 (6 months).

### **1.2 Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities**

CEPA-JICA project has established framework of livelihood development activities in the livelihood development plan for VNP. The support activities are divided into three schemes whereby each has its own purpose: to form and organize a community-based group for livelihood development activities, to support individual capacity development, and to support capacity development for the community-based group. To support the forming of a community-based group, CEPA-JICA project will clarify role of group members and provide trainings for financial management. To support individual capacity development, group members will learn how to treat tourists and improve their performance through hands-on training. CEPA-JICA project will also provide trainings for park management staff such as cleaners so that they can work properly. To support capacity development for the group, CEPA-JICA project supports the group to plan how to utilize information center complex in VNP. In addition, the group will implement a familiarization tour for improving their planning ability and marketing tourism resources in VNP towards enhancing the park management.

## **2. Progress of livelihood development activities for this period**

### **2.1 Formation of a community-based group**

Four clans within the 3 km buffer of VNP had several meetings since August 2018 for discussing the formation and responsibilities of a community-based group. They decided on group members and selected core members such as president. The meeting minutes of community-based group are shown in Appendix-1.

They also decided to register their group with PNG Investment Promotion Authority (IPA) i. Although there are several community-based groups which are composed of the same four clans, no group had registered with IPA before. They decided on their group name as “Kae Association”. Kae is the local name of the bird, Sulphur-Crested Cockatoo. This bird is significant in their culture because it alerts animals and people about dangers approaching them with its screeching noises. They also prepared registration documents at the meetings in September 2018. In the IPA registration procedure, they needed to submit tentative registration form (Form 1). After that, news article giving notice of intention to apply should be posted in a

---

local newspaper. After 30 days of posting the news article, they can submit a formal registration form (Form 2) to IPA.

Registration documents were submitted to IPA in September 2018 (Appendix-2). They also posted a news article as notice of intention to apply for IPA in November 2018 (Figure 1). After Form 1 was approved in January 2019, Kae Association has finally submitted a formal registration form (Form 2). They are waiting for IPA's formal approval as of January 2019.

They have also been making an arrangement for opening a bank account. Kae Association needs to submit the IPA registration certificate and meeting minutes of the association in order to open a bank account. CEPA-JICA project have been supporting them to make several meeting minutes. CEPA-JICA project also prepared financial forms and manuals for book keeping. These forms and manuals will be used for financial training for a treasurer of the association.

Figure 1: News article regarding notice of intention to apply for IPA

CEPA-JICA project has also supported the planned study/exposure tour. CEPA-JICA project has contacted several tour operators in Port Moresby and discussed with them the suitable place for the study site. The project obtained quotations from several villages and made draft itinerary as shown in the Appendix-3.

## 2.2 Individual capacity development

Kae Association reported their performance at the two events during this period. 22 local dancers from the dancing group participated in the study tour at VNP. This event was part of "The Biodiversity and Conservation Seminar" which was held from October 16 to 19, 2018. In this event, around 90 participants visited the information center complex constructed by JICA. The dancing group from Kae Association performed the welcome dance for the participants.

Kae Association also provided their performance at a ranger's workshop at VNP. This workshop was co-hosted by UNDP-GEF 5 and CEPA on 30<sup>th</sup> November 2018 and around 60 people participated in this event. A total of 12 dancers (6 males and 6 females) from the dancing group performed four types of traditional dances. The performance included three songs in traditional Koiari languages related to historical stories of World War II. Five women from the local cooking group also provided a buffet lunch for the participants. The buffet lunch included sweet potatoes, taro, banana, chicken and so on. Five youths also assisted to serve food and beverages.



Photo1: ICC study tour entertainment with Koiari traditional dance



Photo 2: Ranger workshop held in auditorium at VNP

## 2.3 Community capacity development

In this period, CEPA-JICA project has discussed the contents of familiarization tour (FAM tour) with CEPA and made memo of implementation plan. The detailed contents will be discussed with Kae Association in the next reporting period.

## 3. Evaluation of each livelihood development activity

### 3.1 Monitoring Indicators

Monitoring indicators are provided in the livelihood development plan made in August 2018. The following table shows evaluation indicators in livelihood development plan. Evaluation indicators are set for each activity: formation of community-based group, individual capacity development, and community capacity development. In this chapter, each livelihood development activities are evaluated based on these indicators.

Table 1 Evaluation indicators for each activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline
Formation of VNP ILG or community-based group for livelihood development	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Sep-18
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Dec-18
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Jun-19
Providing service based on request from CEPA	Providing service for events at VNP more than 2 times per year.	May-20
	Forming group of park management.	Jun-19
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19
Income generating activity by community	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Jun-19
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20

### 3.2 Evaluation of the activities

#### 3.2.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities

Kae Association has submitted all the relevant documents for registration to IPA on January 2019. They are just waiting for the formal approval from IPA. Therefore, one indicator of formation of community-based group will be accomplished soon. In the initial plan, CEPA-JICA project was planning to register Kae Association by September 2018. However, registration process was delayed due to the delay of approval process within IPA. The process of opening the bank account for Kae Association is also pending because IPA registration certificate should be submitted to the bank together with other relevant documents in order to open a new bank account.

#### 3.2.2 Individual capacity development

The local dancing group and cooking group from Kae Association provided their performances twice in 2018. Hence, the indicator of “providing service for events at VNP more than two times per year” was achieved in 2018. Hiring of park management staff from the Kae Association was unachieved because of the delay for approval of the new fee system.

#### 3.2.3 Community capacity development

CEPA-JICA project team only plans FAM tour for inviting tour operators and indicator of this activities were unachieved. We are planning to have this event in 2019.

## 4. Future plan and recommendation

As mentioned in the previous section, IPA registration process was delayed because of approval process within IPA. As a result, we needed to reschedule the deadline of opening the new bank account for the community-based group (Kae Association). In addition, it takes a lot of time to consolidate the systems of hiring park management staff since the approval of new park fee was delayed.

Because of this situation, CEPA-JICA project has revised the schedule and deadline of each

indicator as shown below.

Table 2 Revised schedule for each livelihood development activity

Activities		2018				2019				2020				2021				2022			
		I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
Forming community-based group for livelihood development	Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member																				
	Support of financial management of the group																				
	Study/ Exposure tour																				
Individual Capacity Development	Periodic service relevant to park management																				
	Hands-on training at events (Temporary service for events)																				
Community Capacity Development	Implementing FAM tour																				
-	Evaluation of livelihood development activities																				

Table 3 Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline	Status of the achievement
Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activity	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Feb-19	Almost achieved
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Mar-19	On-going
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Jun-19	On-going
Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual Capacity Development)	Providing service for events at VNP more than twice per year.	May-20	Achieved (2018)
	Forming group of park management	Dec-19	On-going
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19	On-going
Income generating activity by community (Community Capacity Development)	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Jun-19	On-going
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20	On-going

End

**Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas**

**Monitoring Report for  
Livelihood Development Activities  
(February to July 2019)**

**August 2019**

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM  
JICA EXPERT TEAM**

# Implementation Monitoring Report for Livelihood Development Activities

## Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Purpose of the Monitoring Report.....	1
1.2 Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities .....	1
<b>Chapter 2 Progress of livelihood development activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
2.1 Formation of community-based group .....	1
2.1.1 Registration of IPA and opening a bank account for Kae Association .....	1
2.1.2 Financial training to Kae Association .....	2
2.1.3 Study/Exposure tour .....	2
2.2 Individual capacity development.....	3
2.2.1 Hands-on training.....	3
2.2.2 Employment of park staff.....	4
2.3 Community capacity development .....	4
2.3.1 Packaged tour .....	4
2.3.2 Arrangement of tourism training for Kae Association .....	5
<b>Chapter 3 Evaluation of each livelihood development activity .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 Monitoring Indicators .....	5
3.2 Evaluation of the activities .....	6
3.2.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities .....	6
3.2.2 Individual capacity development.....	6
3.2.3 Community capacity development.....	6
<b>Chapter 4 Future plan and recommendation.....</b>	<b>7</b>



### Tables

Table 1	Draft packaged tour for VNP .....	5
Table 2	Evaluation indicators for each activity .....	6
Table 3	Performance record of Kae Association .....	7
Table 4	Revised schedule for each livelihood development .....	8
Table 5	Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity .....	8

### Figures

Figure 1	Certificate of IPA registration.....	2
----------	--------------------------------------	---

### Appendices

Appendix-1	Report of a financial training .....	2
Appendix-2	Report of a study/exposure tour .....	3
Appendix-3	Reports of hands-on training.....	3
Appendix-4	Initial idea of utilization of ICC .....	4
Appendix-5	Draft program of tourism training.....	5

### Abbreviations

BSP	Bank South Pacific
CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
FAM	Familiarization
ICC	Information Center Complex
IPA	Investment Promotion Authority
IRC	Internal Revenue Commission
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
PNG	Papua New Guinea
TPA	Tourism Promotion Authority
VNP	Varirata National Park

## **1. Introduction**

### **1.1 Purpose of the Monitoring Report**

CEPA-JICA project has been supporting the strengthening of park management of Varirata National Park (hereinafter called VNP) since 2015. As local communities living near VNP are relying on natural resources for their livelihood, it is important to establish a park management system for sustainably managing VNP involving local communities. For this reason, CEPA-JICA project made a livelihood development plan in August 2018 through several surveys and discussions with relevant players including the local community and the local leaders of Koiari. This monitoring report was designed for evaluating livelihood development activities that are implemented effectively and properly based on the plan. CEPA-JICA project also revises the schedule of the livelihood development activities and discusses improvements for the supporting activities by reviewing each activity conducted in this period. This report summarizes results of livelihood development activities from February to July 2019 (6 months).

### **1.2 Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities**

CEPA-JICA project established the framework of livelihood development activities in the livelihood development plan for VNP. The support activities are divided into three schemes and each has its own purpose: to form and organize a community-based group for livelihood development activities, to support individual capacity development, and to support capacity development for the community-based group. To support the forming of a community-based group, CEPA-JICA project will clarify the roles of group members and provide trainings for financial management. To support individual capacity development, group members will learn how to treat tourists and improve their performance through hands-on training. CEPA-JICA project will also provide training for park management staff such as cleaners so that they can work properly. To support capacity development for the group, CEPA-JICA project supports the group to plan how to utilize information center complex in VNP. In addition, the group will implement a familiarization tour for improving their planning ability and marketing tourism resources in VNP towards enhancing the park management.

## **2. Progress of livelihood development activities for this period**

### **2.1 Formation of a community-based group**

In this monitoring period, CEPA-JICA project has continuously supported to register Investment Promotion Authority (IPA) and open a bank account for Kae Association. In addition, the project provided financial training and study tour to enhance their ability of performance and management of the group.

#### **2.1.1 Registration of IPA and opening a bank account for Kae Association**

Necessary documents for registration of IPA were submitted to IPA in January 2019 and Kae Association finally received a registration certificate from IPA in March 2019 (Figure 1). Kae Association also got a Tax Identification Number from PNG Internal Revenue Commission (IRC). After that, Kae association had an internal discussion for their bank account and decided to open a bank account for Bank South Pacific (BSP) which is one of the biggest banks in Papua New Guinea. This bank account will be used for receiving income from any

---

clients. Since community members directly received cash from clients until now and had some trouble such as delay of payment occurred, the bank account would be effective to establish proper financial management for Kae Association. Kae Association submitted necessary documents for opening a bank account to BSP in May 2019 and they are waiting for BSP's formal approval as of July 2019.

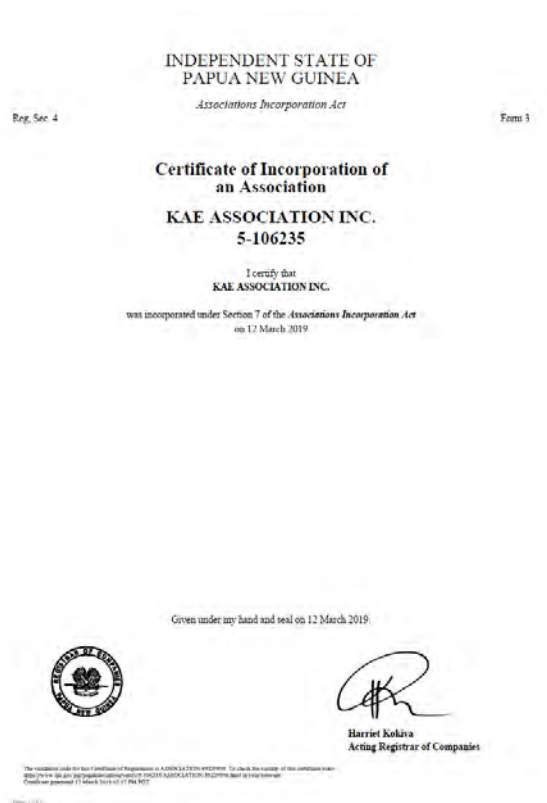


Figure 1: Certificate of IPA registration

### 2.1.2 Financial training to Kae Association

CEPA-JICA project conducted financial training on 14 March 2019 to key members of Kae association and park staff to improve their ability of financial management. Training was held at ICC in VNP and provided lecture on basic financial management. In this training, CEPA-JICA project provided not only lecture but also discussion session with the participants. Most participants commented that this training was useful for Kae Association. The report of the financial training is shown in **Appendix 1**. After opening their bank account, Kae Association will manage their finance based on this training.

### 2.1.3 Study/Exposure tour

CEPA-JICA project conducted a study/exposure tour for Kae Association to improve their performance and ability for group management. Boera village was selected as destination of a study/exposure tour because this village has a lot of experience to provide service to tourists such as the event for APEC held in 2018. The study/exposure tour was conducted on 10 April 2019 and 20 members from Kae Association participated in this tour. The participants experienced traditional dance and traditional cooking of Boera village. They also had a discussion with leaders of each performance group. The participants were especially interested

in cultural goods made by Boera village and asked questions about them. Mr. Nathan from Tourism Promotion Authority (TPA) also commented and provided advice for improving performance of Kae Association. After the tour, CEPA-JICA project conducted a questionnaire survey to the participants and clarify improvement points for Kae Association. They are especially interested in selling cultural goods and prepare their cultural goods such as miniature tree house which is a symbol for Koiari. The report of the study/exposure tour is shown in **Appendix-2** and results of a questionnaire survey is summarised as below.

- Improvement points obtained by a questionnaire survey
  - Kae association needs to improve more arts & crats because they are poor compared to Boera village.
  - Cultural symbol such as mini models of tree house should be made for selling or display at Information Center Complex (ICC).
  - Kae groups really need to improve their dressing in terms of using traditional face painting and not modern paints from the stores.
  - Cooking group should use traditional utensils and plates for the guests.

## 2.2 Individual capacity development

In this monitoring period, Kae Association participated in some events and provided their service to tourists or participants. In addition, three park staff were hired from Kae association and engaged park management activities officially.

### 2.2.1 Hands-on training

Kae Association performed at two events during this period. The dance group and the cooking group provided their performance in front of 98 guests at the inauguration launch of ICC at VNP on 23 March 2019. Sixteen dancers provided not only dancing but also signing for the first time in the performance. Ten women from the cooking group prepared lunch buffet for 80 people using local ingredients.

The dance group performed at the World Environment Day Launching at the Adventure Park held on 5 June 2019. Ten dancers from the dancing group performed in front of about 150 participants. The performers include two kids in this event by reference to dancing group of Boera village. Kae Association also provided cultural goods: 50 local hats woven with bamboos leaves and a local model of a Koiari tree house.

The reports of both events are shown in **Appendix-3**.



Photo1: ICC Inauguration ceremony at VNP



Photo 2: Environmental Day at Adventure Park

### 2.2.2 Employment of park staff

Three park staff from Kae Association have started to work since March 2019. They worked 12 days during two weeks and their working time was from 8 am to 5 pm. They collected entrance fee, went on patrol and did maintenance of tracks. They also recorded visitor information such as vehicle number and number of visitors every day. They held the money until CEPA-JICA project team collected it every Friday. CEPA-JICA team also taught how to exchange the SD card of camera traps. Park activities conducted by CEPA-JICA project will be gradually transferred to park staff.



Photo 3: Fee collection at entrance gate



Photo 4: Grass cutting in VNP

## 2.3 Community capacity development

In this period, CEPA-JICA project discussed a packaged tour for VNP with CEPA and Kae Association. The project also made a draft plan of tourism training for Kae Association.

### 2.3.1 Packaged tour

CEPA-JICA project discussed utilization of ICC and what kind of service Kae Association can provide for park management activities. Initial idea of utilization of ICC is summarized in **Appendix-4**. Since some tourists contact CEPA about sightseeing of VNP, it has especially high potential for making a packaged tour of VNP for tourists. The following is the first draft of a packaged tour with CEPA and Kae Association. This will be finalized and promoted in

future based on discussion with CEPA, Kae Association and TPA.

Table 1 Draft packaged tour for VNP

Time			Place	Responsible person	Price	Activity
Start	Finish	Duration				
8:00	9:00	1 hour	Port Moresby- Varirata National Park (VNP)	Kae association	45 kina/person	-Traveling from Port Moresby to VNP -Gathering spot: CEPA office, Hotel
9:00	12:00	3 hours	VNP	CEPA (Park staffs)	10 kina/person	-Entrance fee
				Kae association/CEPA	5 kina/person	-Free time •Bird-watching at Paradisaecidae spot •Hiking of Self Guide track •Break at main picnic area -Provide one or two security staffs from Kae association (Security, Cleaning, etc.)
				CEPA (Park staffs)	5 kina/person	-Guide to new information center
				Kae association	30 kina/person	-Provide traditional lunch box with water bottle
12:00	13:00	1 hour	VNP-Port Moresby	Kae association	-	-Traveling from VNP to Port Moresby

### 2.3.2 Arrangement of tourism training for Kae Association

CEPA-JICA project discussed with TPA about tourism training for Kae Association. This training will provide basic tourism information to Kae Association and they will learn how to develop eco-tourism and how to treat tourists. CEPA-JICA project drafted a training plan as shown in **Appendix-5** after several discussion with TPA. Tourism training is planned to be conducted in October or November 2019.

## 3. Evaluation of each livelihood development activity

### 3.1 Monitoring Indicators

Monitoring indicators are provided in the livelihood development plan made in August 2018 and revised last monitoring period based on progress of each activity. The following table shows evaluation indicators. Evaluation indicators are set for each activity: formation of community-based group, individual capacity development, and community capacity development. In this section, the livelihood development activities are evaluated based on these indicators.

Table 2 Evaluation indicators for each activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline
Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activity	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Feb-19
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Mar-19
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Jun-19
Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual Capacity Development)	Providing service for events at VNP more than twice per year.	May-20
	Forming group of park management	Dec-19
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19
Income generating activity by community (Community Capacity Development)	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Jun-19
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20

### 3.2 Evaluation of the activities

#### 3.2.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities

Although registration process for IPA was delayed, Kae Association formally registered IPA in March 2019. Therefore, first indicator of formation of community group was accomplished. Kae Association also submitted necessary documents to the bank and they are just waiting for the formal approval from bank. The indicator for opening bank account will be accomplished soon. CEPA-JICA project conducted a financial management training for Kae Association ahead of schedule because of delay of opening a bank account.

Kas Association improved their performance through a study/exposure tour. They included kids in the dance group and they also made cultural items for the Environmental day. This tour enhanced their motivation and improved their performance a lot. Therefore, the indicator of implementation of study tour was also accomplished in this monitoring period.

#### 3.2.2 Individual capacity development

Kae Association provided their performance twice in 2019 as described in section 2.2.1. Hence, the indicator of “providing service for events at VNP more than two times per year” was achieved in 2019 as well in 2018.

CEPA-JICA project hired three park staff from Kae Association as trial from March to June 2019. After the trial, 3 park staff were hired by CEPA. Hence, the indicator of “More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management” was partially achieved.

#### 3.2.3 Community capacity development

CEPA-JICA project drafted a packaged tour for VNP through discussion of CEPA and Kae Association. This tour will be finalized soon and FAM tour will be also implemented in future. Therefore, indicator of FAM tour is still on-going.

Kae Association performed at several events as described below. They provided their performance to 520 tourists and received PGK 15,920 until now. However, most tourists are related to project activities. Hence, the indicator of number of tourists is partially achieved.



Table 3 Performance record of Kae Association

Date	Event organizer	Event name (Participants)	Service provided	Amount received
20 <sup>th</sup> April 2017	CEPA-JICA project	Inaugural Launching of Varirata National Park Facilities (70 people)	<b>Total: 40 people</b> Dancing: 15 people Cooking: 17 people Security: 8 people	<b>Total: PGK 2,960</b> Dancing: PCK 1,050(PGK70 x 15 people) Cooking: PGK 1,750 (PGK25 x 70 people) Security: PGK 160 (PGK 20 x 8people)
5 <sup>th</sup> June 2017	CEPA	Environmental day (100 people)	<b>Total: 31 people</b> Dancing: 17 people Cooking: 14 people	<b>Total: PGK 2,890</b> Dancing: PCK 1,190 (PGK70 x 17 people) Cooking: PGK 1,700 (PGK17 x 100 people)
18 <sup>th</sup> October 2018	CEPA-JICA project	Study tour at VNP- The Biodiversity and Conservation Seminar (75 people)	<b>Total: 22 people</b> Dancing: 22 people	<b>Total: PGK 1,540</b> Dancing: PCK 1,540 (PGK70 x 22 people)
30 <sup>th</sup> November 2018	UNDP-GEF 5 and CEPA	Ranger workshop (45 people)	<b>Total: 17 people</b> Dancing: 12 people Cooking: 5 people	<b>Total: PGK 3,800</b> Dancing & Cooking: PGK 3,800
28 <sup>th</sup> March 2019	CEPA-JICA project	Inaugural Ceremony for the Information Center Complex (80 people)	<b>Total: 34 people</b> Dancing: 16 people Cooking: 10 people Security: 8 people	<b>Total: PGK 3,480</b> Dancing: PCK 1,120 (PGK70 x 16 people) Cooking: PGK 2,200 (PGK27.5 x 80 people) Security: PGK 160 (PGK 20 x 8 people)
5 <sup>th</sup> June 2019	CEPA	Environmental day (150 people)	<b>Total: 12 people</b> Dancing: 10 people Cultural: 2 people	<b>Total: PGK 1,250</b> Dancing: PCK 700 Cultural: PGK 550
		<b>Total: 520 tourists</b>		<b>Total: 15,920 (as of 31 July 2019)</b>

#### 4. Future plan and recommendation

As mentioned in the previous section, opening a bank account for Kae Association is still ongoing. Therefore, CEPA-JICA project needs to reschedule the deadline of opening a bank account.

We assumed that Kae Association would form a park management group in the initial plan. However, Kae Association has not formed the group officially because CEPA needs to select park staff based on their criteria.

Because of these situation, CEPA-JICA project revised the schedule and deadline of each indicator as shown below.



Table 4 Revised schedule for each livelihood development activity

Activities		2018				2019				2020				2021				2022			
		I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
Forming community-based group for livelihood development	Selection of core member and decide role and responsibility each member																				
	Support of financial management of the group																				
	Study/ Exposure tour																				
Individual Capacity Development	Periodic service relevant to park management																				
	Hands-on training at events (Temporary service for events)																				
Community Capacity Development	Implementing FAM tour																				
-	Evaluation of livelihood development activities																				

Table 5 Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline	Status of the achievement
Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activity	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Feb-19	Achieved
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Sep-19	On-going
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Apr-19	Achieved
Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual Capacity Development)	Providing service for events at VNP more than twice per year.	May-20	Achieved (2018/2019)
	Forming group of park management	Dec-19	Partially Achieved
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19	Partially Achieved (3 people)
Income generating activity by community (Community Capacity Development)	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Dec-19	On-going
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20	Partially Achieved

End

**Project for  
Biodiversity Conservation through Implementation of  
the PNG Policy on Protected Areas**

**Monitoring Report for  
Livelihood Development Activities  
(August 2019 to March 2020)**

**March 2020**

**CEPA PROJECT TEAM  
JICA EXPERT TEAM**

## Implementation Monitoring Report for Livelihood Development Activities

### Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Purpose of the Monitoring Report.....	1
1.2 Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities .....	1
<b>Chapter 2 Progress of livelihood development activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
2.1 Formation of community-based group .....	1
2.1.1 Opening a bank account for Kae Association .....	1
2.2 Individual capacity development.....	2
2.2.1 Hands-on training.....	2
2.2.2 Employment of park rangers .....	2
2.3 Community capacity development.....	4
2.3.1 Trial tour.....	4
2.3.2 Evaluation Workshop for Kae Association.....	4
<b>Chapter 3 Evaluation of each livelihood development activity .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 Monitoring Indicators .....	5
3.2 Evaluation of the activities .....	6
3.2.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities .....	6
3.2.2 Individual capacity development.....	6
3.2.3 Community capacity development.....	6
<b>Chapter 4 Future plan and recommendation.....</b>	<b>7</b>

## Tables

Table 1	List of Park Rangers .....	3
Table 2	Evaluation indicators for each activity .....	5
Table 3	Performance record of Kae Association .....	6
Table 4	Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity .....	7

## Appendices

Appendix-1	Report of first trial tour .....	2
Appendix-2	Report of Evaluation Workshop for Kae Association .....	5

## Abbreviations

BSP	Bank South Pacific
CEPA	Conservation and Environment Protection Authority
FAM	Familiarization
ICC	Information Center Complex
IPA	Investment Promotion Authority
IRC	Internal Revenue Commission
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
PNG	Papua New Guinea
TPA	Tourism Promotion Authority
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
VNP	Varirata National Park

## **1. Introduction**

### **1.1 Purpose of the Monitoring Report**

CEPA-JICA project has been supporting the strengthening of park management of Varirata National Park (hereinafter called VNP) since 2015. As local communities living near VNP are relying on natural resources for their livelihood, it is important to establish a park management system for sustainably managing VNP involving local communities. For this reason, CEPA-JICA project made a livelihood development plan in August 2018 through several surveys and discussions with relevant players including the local community and the local leaders of Koiari. This monitoring report was designed for evaluating livelihood development activities that are implemented effectively and properly based on the plan. CEPA-JICA project also revises the schedule of the livelihood development activities and discusses improvements for the supporting activities by reviewing each activity conducted in this period. This report summarizes results of livelihood development activities from August 2019 to March 2020 (8 months).

### **1.2 Initial plan and schedule of livelihood development activities**

CEPA-JICA project established the framework of livelihood development activities in the livelihood development plan for VNP. The support activities are divided into three schemes and each has its own purpose: to form and organize a community-based group for livelihood development activities, to support individual capacity development, and to support capacity development for the community-based group. To support the forming of a community-based group, CEPA-JICA project will clarify the roles of group members and provide trainings for financial management. To support individual capacity development, group members will learn how to treat tourists and improve their performance through hands-on training. CEPA-JICA project will also provide training for park management staff such as cleaners so that they can work properly. To support capacity development for the group, CEPA-JICA project supports the group to plan how to utilize information center complex in VNP. In addition, the group will implement a familiarization tour for improving their planning ability and marketing tourism resources in VNP towards enhancing the park management.

## **2. Progress of livelihood development activities for this period**

### **2.1 Formation of a community-based group**

In this monitoring period, CEPA-JICA project has continuously supported to Kae Association for opening a bank account and financial management such as book-keeping in order to establish sustainable management structure of Kae Association.

#### **2.1.1 Opening a bank account for Kae Association**

CEPA-JICA project followed up opening a bank account for Kae Association since Kae Association could not get approval from BSP to open a bank account during previous monitoring period. CEPA-JICA project had supported to check and prepare additional documents which need to be submitted to the bank. In the results, Kae Association finally opened a bank account to BSP in October 2019. Since then, Kae Association utilize the bank account to receive sales from the clients. CEPA-JICA project had supported a treasurer of Kae Association to do book-keeping properly.

## 2.2 Individual capacity development

In this monitoring period, CEPA-JICA project supported to improve skills for park management work by the park rangers hired from Kae Association. Kae Association also participated in first trial tour in VNP and provided their performance in the tour.

### 2.2.1 Hands-on training

Kae Association performed at one event during this period. The cooking group provided their performance to 54 guests at the first trial tour in VNP on 9 November 2019. Five women from the cooking group prepared lunch buffet using local ingredients. They used traditional plate made by local materials to reduce waste and also prepared vegetarian menu for the tourists. Park rangers from Kae Association introduced trails, a tree house and new information center in VNP to the tourists. They explained history, biodiversity and rule of the park. The Report of the event is shown in **Appendix-1**.



Photo1: Cooking group provided traditional lunch at one day trial tour



Photo 2: Park rangers provided guide service at one day trial tour

### 2.2.2 Employment of park rangers

CEPA-JICA project continuously supported work of three park rangers. These three park rangers have been hired by CEPA supported by UNDP since July 2019. CEPA also hired additional 7 park rangers using UNDP fund and a total of 10 park rangers are hired now. The 10 park rangers are shown in Table 1. Five out of ten are from Kae Association. In future, CEPA plans that all park rangers will be replaced to people from Kae Association. They work five days a week and do several park management activities such as fee collection and IC management. CEPA-JICA project also gave some training for camera trap management from November 2019. Most of the work related to camera trap monitoring is operated by park rangers now.





Photo 3: Ten park rangers hired by CEPA



Photo 4: Cleaning of toilet by park rangers



Photo 5: Installation of camera trap by park ranger



Photo 6: Instruction of fee collection to park rangers

Table 1 List of Park Rangers

No.	Name	Day off
1	Mr. Tati Mitel	Tuesdays & Saturdays
2	Mr. Monobe Kisea*	Wednesday & Sunday
3	Mr. Gideon Warite*	Mondays & Fridays
4	Mr. Andrew Oli	Thursdays & Sundays
5	Mr. Age Subea*	Wednesdays & Saturdays
6	Mr. Tomo Thomas	Tuesdays & Fridays
7	Mr. Kelly Tiube*	Mondays & Thursdays
8	Ms. Dalcie Kisea	Wednesdays & Saturdays
9	Ms. Betsy Thomas	Thursdays & Sundays
10	Ms. Palau Omoro*	Tuesdays & Fridays

\* Park rangers from Kae Association

## 2.3 Community capacity development

In this period, CEPA-JICA project supported to implement a trial tour for Varirata National Park. The project also had an evaluation workshop for Kae Association.

### 2.3.1 Trial tour

Based on draft packaged tour made during previous monitoring period, CEPA-JICA project had several discussions about tour contents and arrangement such as transportation and cost from August to October 2019. Although CEPA-JICA project plans to implement FAM tour which invites tour operators in the beginning, it was decided to implement a trial tour for the public because many tourists have inquired VNP tour to the CEPA office. CEPA-JICA project made a flyer for the tour and conducted public relation activities such as news articles for Facebook. About 70 people booked this first trial tour and tourists paid tour fee at CEPA office before the tour. As some of them were not able to participate in the tour, there was a total of 54 tourists participated in the tour. Questionnaire survey showed that most tourists were satisfied with this trail tour.

Based on the results of first trial tour, CEPA and Kae Association developed new tour package for second trial tour. Second trial tour will be held on 18 April 2020. In this time, the tour includes traditional dancing because some of tourists answered that they want to know more Koiari culture in a questionnaire survey. The project also developed a flyer for advertising this tour. Many tourists including international foreign citizen applied for this tour as of March 2020.



Photo 7: CEPA-JICA project team discussed tour contents and arrangement.



Photo 8: Tourists enjoyed beautiful view from Main Lookout

### 2.3.2 Evaluation Workshop for Kae Association

The project had an evaluation workshop for Kae Association on 4 March 2020. A total of 22 members of Kae Association participated in this workshop and they evaluated their activities during the project. They also discussed future plan of the Association so that they can sustainably continue their activities after the project.

Some of participants pointed out lack of communication and commitment of the group members. They decided to have meetings more frequently and the group leader will give task to each member. They also discussed to expand their service such as arts and crafts. One clan



leader will collect information and prepare cultural items to display in second trial tour. For sustainable development of Kae Association, the members also suggested that Kae Association needs to include leader of students. Detailed information including activity plan is presented in **Appendix-2**.



Photo 9: The participants had a group discussion.



Photo 10: Mr. Kelly of deputy leader of the Association commented during group discussion.

### 3. Evaluation of each livelihood development activity

#### 3.1 Monitoring Indicators

Monitoring indicators are provided in the livelihood development plan made in August 2018 and revised last monitoring period based on progress of each activity. The following table shows evaluation indicators. Evaluation indicators are set for each activity: formation of community-based group, individual capacity development, and community capacity development. In this section, the livelihood development activities are evaluated based on these indicators.

Table 2 Evaluation indicators for each activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline
Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activity	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Feb-19
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Sep-19
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Apr-19
Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual Capacity Development)	Providing service for events at VNP more than twice per year.	May-20
	Forming group of park management	Dec-19
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19
Income generating activity by community (Community Capacity Development)	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Dec-19
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20

## 3.2 Evaluation of the activities

### 3.2.1 Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activities

Bank account for Kae Association was opened in October 2019 and sales of Kae Association was deposit in the account. Since then, Kae Association is doing a bookkeeping by treasurer of the group. Hence, the indicator of opening a bank account was achieved in this period. However, ongoing support is needed for their sustainable financial management.

### 3.2.2 Individual capacity development

Kae Association provided their performance three times in 2019 and once in 2020. Hence, the indicator of “providing service for events at VNP more than two times per year” was achieved in 2019, although partially achieved in 2020. Since there are several events such as Environmental day in this year, it would be also achieved in 2020.

CEPA hired a total of ten park rangers and five of them are from Kae Association. Hence, the indicator of “More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management” was partially achieved. As CEPA is thinking to replace some park rangers to members of Kae Association in future, this indicator would be achieved soon.

### 3.2.3 Community capacity development

Since first trial tour was conducted on 9<sup>th</sup> November 2019, the indicator of “Developing plan for FAM tour by the group” was achieved. Kae Association provided their performance some events including trial tour as shown in the following table. In total, they provided their performance to 574 tourists and received PGK 17,090. Kae Association provided their service more than 100 tourists which are not guests of the project. Hence, the indicator of “Receiving tourists more than 100 tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project” is also achieved.

Table 3 Performance record of Kae Association

Date	Event organizer	Event name (Participants)	Service provided	Amount received
20 <sup>th</sup> April 2017	CEPA-JICA project	Inaugural Launching of Varirata National Park Facilities (70 people)	<b>Total: 40 people</b> Dancing: 15 people Cooking: 17 people Security: 8 people	<b>Total: PGK 2,960</b> Dancing: PCK 1,050 (PGK70 x 15 people) Cooking: PGK 1,750 (PGK25 x 70 people) Security: PGK 160 (PGK 20 x 8people)
5 <sup>th</sup> June 2017	CEPA	Environmental day (100 people)	<b>Total: 31 people</b> Dancing: 17 people Cooking: 14 people	<b>Total: PGK 2,890</b> Dancing: PCK 1,190 (PGK70 x 17 people) Cooking: PGK 1,700 (PGK17 x 100 people)
18 <sup>th</sup> October 2018	CEPA-JICA project	Study tour at VNP- The Biodiversity and Conservation Seminar (75 people)	<b>Total: 22 people</b> Dancing: 22 people	<b>Total: PGK 1,540</b> Dancing: PCK 1,540 (PGK70 x 22 people)
30 <sup>th</sup> November 2018	UNDP-GEF 5 and CEPA	Ranger workshop (45 people)	<b>Total: 17 people</b> Dancing: 12 people Cooking: 5 people	<b>Total: PGK 3,800</b> Dancing & Cooking: PGK 3,800

28 <sup>th</sup> March 2019	CEPA-JICA project	Inaugural Ceremony for the Information Center Complex (80 people)	<b>Total: 34 people</b> Dancing: 16 people Cooking: 10 people Security: 8 people	<b>Total: PGK 3,480</b> Dancing: PCK 1,120 (PGK70 x 16 people) Cooking: PGK 2,200 (PGK27.5 x 80 people) Security: PGK 160 (PGK 20 x 8 people)
5 <sup>th</sup> June 2019	CEPA	Environmental day (150 people)	<b>Total: 12 people</b> Dancing: 10 people Cultural: 2 people	<b>Total: PGK 1,250</b> Dancing: PCK 700 Cultural: PGK 550
9 <sup>th</sup> November 2019	CEPA/Kae Association	1st Trial Tour (54 people)	<b>Total 5 people</b> Cooking: 5 people	<b>Total: PGK 1,170</b> <b>Cooking: PGK 1,170 (PGK 30 x 39 people)</b>
		<b>Total: 574 tourists</b>		<b>Total: 17,090 (as of 5 March 2020)</b>

#### 4. Future plan and recommendation

Although CEPA-JICA project needs to follow up some activities, most of indicators are achieved as shown below. Future action for Kae Association was also discussed in Evaluation Workshop held on 4<sup>th</sup> March 2020. They will continue activities of Kae Association based on the activity plan made by them.

Table 4 Status of achievement for each livelihood development activity

Activity	Evaluation indicator	Deadline	Status of the achievement
Formation of community-based group for livelihood development activity	Community-based group is formed and they decide role of each member	Feb-19	Achieved
	Opening a bank account for managing finance and managed finance by themselves.	Sep-19	Achieved
	A study tour for learning management systems is conducted	Apr-19	Achieved
Providing service based on request from CEPA (Individual Capacity Development)	Providing service for events at VNP more than twice per year.	May-20	Achieved (2018/2019) Partially Achieved (2020)
	More than ten local people are hired as staff of park management	Dec-19	Partially Achieved (5 people)
Income generating activity by community (Community Capacity Development)	Developing plan for FAM tour by the group	Dec-19	Achieved
	Receiving tourists more than XX tourists except events supported by the CEPA-JICA project	May-20	Achieved (572 people)

End

## **C-5 Integration of PA management into regional development Planning**

**Overview of Activity Component and Major Deliverables**  
**Integration of PA management into regional development planning**

**1. Background and Overview**

Varirata National Park (VNP) is located at Koiari LLG, Central Province. Since local government plans many development projects while local communities engage in agricultural sector around VNP, it was considered to be vital to enhance the partnerships with local governments to achieve sustainable protected area management. Hence, the project supported local governments to develop new development plan which incorporate biodiversity conservation of VNP and enhance partnerships with local governments.

At the beginning of the project, Koiari LLG had five-year development plan (2010-2015) and Central Provincial Government had five-year development plan (2013-2017). The project reviewed such existing development plans and summarized important topics in analysis notes. The project also made draft provisions in the development plans and had a series of discussions with local governments to make new development plans which include biodiversity conservation adequately.

**2. Objective**

To assist making development plans which furnish sustainable natural resource management and biodiversity conservation for Koiari LLG and Central Provincial Government.

**3. Contents of Operation**

- (1) Review of existing development plan
- (2) Consultation with relevant player
- (3) Development and submission of revised development plan
- (4) Support of finalization of new development plan

**4. Activities and Achievements**

**4.1 Preparation of Koiari Development Plan**

- (1) Review of existing development plan

Jun. – Dec. 2015 Annex 2.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Sectors related to biodiversity conservation in the existing development plan was reviewed and made an analysis note.</li><li>➤ The analysis note was submitted to Koiari LLG.</li></ul>
---------------------------------	--

(2) Consultation with relevant player

Nov. 2015 – Sep. 2016	➤ Series of meetings was held with Koiari LLG manager based on the analysis note and discussed topics to be included to new development plan.
-----------------------	---

(3) Development and submission of revised development plan

Mar. – Sep. 2016 Annex 2.5.2	➤ Revised development plan with key recommendations was made based on the discussion with relevant player.
Sep. 2016	➤ Revised development plan was explained and submitted to Koiari LLG.

(4) Support of finalization of new development plan

Sep. 2016 – Jul. 2018	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Meetings with Koiari LLG were regularly held to support to make new development plan.</li><li>➤ Comments of draft development plan made by Koiari LLG were informed to Koiari LLG.</li></ul>
Aug. 2018 Annex 2.5.3	➤ Koiari LLG finalized new development plan and submitted it to Hiri district.
Dec. 2018 Annex 2.5.4	➤ Final version of new development plan was reviewed and summarized new addition of the development plan.

#### 4.2 Preparation of Central Province Development Plan

(1) Review of existing development plan

Jun. – Dec. 2015 Annex 2.5.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Sectors related to biodiversity conservation in the existing development plan was reviewed and made an analysis note.</li><li>➤ The analysis note was submitted to Central Province.</li></ul>
---------------------------------	--

(2) Consultation with relevant player

Dec. 2015 – Mar. 2017	➤ Series of meetings was held with Central Province based on the analysis note and discussed topics to be included to new development plan.
-----------------------	---

(3) Development and submission of revised development plan

Mar. 2016 – Dec. 2017 Annex 2.5.6	➤ Revised development plan with key recommendations was made based on the discussion with relevant player.
--------------------------------------	--

Dec. 2017	➤ Revised development plan was explained and submitted to Central Province.
-----------	---

(4) Support of finalization of new development plan

Dec. 2017 – Oct. 2019	➤ Meetings with Central province were regularly held to support to make new development plan.
Nov. 2019 Annex 2.5.7	➤ Central Province finalized new development plan.
Dec. 2019 Annex 2.5.4	➤ Final version of new development plan was reviewed and summarized new addition of the development plan.

## 5. Evaluation

(1) Evaluation of achievement of output

Objectively verifiable indicators	Degree of attainment	Achievements
New development plan for Koiari LLG is made by December 2015.	Achieved	Although schedule of making development plans was delayed, Koiari LLG finalized new development plan in August 2018.
New development plan for Central Province is made by December 2017.	Achieved	Although schedule of making development plans was delayed, Central Province finalized new development plan in November 2019.

(2) Verification of objective achievement

Means of verification	Degree of attainment	Achievements
New development plans including biodiversity conservation of project target area was made.	Achieved	New development plans finalized by Koiari LLG and Central Province was incorporated plans and suggestion of the project which is biodiversity conservation for VNP and Bootless bay.

## 6. Lesson Learned

(1) Continuous involvement in making new development plans

Schedule of making development plans was behind because of delay of approval process of the plan and frequent change of person in charge. Especially in Central Provincial Government, the project needed to explain background and our ideas to new person in charge because former person in charge did not handed over his task appropriately. In this kind of situation, the project continuously met people in charge in local governments and had various meetings to establish a trust relationship. Then, both local governments became to understand our idea and supported to make the next development plans in consideration of biodiversity conservation.

## **7. Recommendations**

(1) Establishment of monitoring system

Although new development plans with considerations on biodiversity conservation were made, so far many of activities planned in development plans were not carried out. Therefore, it is important to monitor and evaluate implementation of development activities described in the development plans cautiously and provide support to local governments, if required. Since the project held regular meetings of management committee for VNP and Bootless Bay, members of these organizations include local governments representatives, the project team suggests monitoring and evaluating the activities of local governments in the framework of such body.

## **8. List of Major Deliverables:**

- 1) Analysis note of Koiari Five Year Development Plan (Annex 2.5.1)
- 2) Analysis note with key recommendations for Koiari Five Year Development Plan (Annex 2.5.2)
- 3) Final version of Koiari LLG Development Plan (Annex 2.5.3)
- 4) Memo of the major changes of the new development plan (Annex 2.5.4)
- 5) Analysis note of Central Province Development Plan (Annex 2.5.5)
- 6) Analysis note with key recommendations for Central Province Development Plan (Annex 2.5.6)
- 7) Final version of Central Province Development Plan (Annex 2.5.7)

End of document



## **Annex 2.5.1 Analysis note of Koiari Five Year Development Plan**

30<sup>th</sup> November 2015

1. The sectors which are largely related to biodiversity conservation

(1) Agriculture, (2) Forestry and (3) Tourism

2. Summary of current situation of these sectors

(1) Agriculture

Koiari LLG has vast cultivatable land and mild climate for wide range of crops and livestock. There are mainly growing coffee, rubber, vanilla and pineapple. Although Koiari people currently earn an average of only K800 to K1,000 in a year, these can be improved when improved farming techniques are brought to farmers.

【Key issue】

- Poor condition of roads and transport infrastructures
- Lack of market facilities
- Lack of interest in promotion of cash crop and livestock developments
- There is no go government support on the ground to effectively promote agriculture development

(2) Forestry

However Koiari LLG has large forest area, there have been some excessive logging operations over the past years. Currently, the only logging operations are taken place in the Edevu Ward (Ward 19).

【Key issue】

- Lack of proper forest resource information
- Problem of illegal logging practices
- Lack of adequate capacity for effective monitoring by Koiari LLG Government
- Customary landowners lack adequate knowledge and capacity to manage forest resources sustainably

(3) Tourism

Koiari land has several historic sites and great potential to venture into tourism. Although Kokoda track is known as tourism destination, the other places are not developed well as tourism site. Tourism industry has great potential which will benefit communities of the Koiari LLG.

**【Key issue】**

- Lack of awareness by LLG officers in promoting tourism
- Lack of reliable data necessary for developing tourism
- Lack of training related to tourism for local people
- Lack of knowledge to seek assistance in financial help to start up tourism promotion

3. Key issues to be discussed

(1) Agriculture

The development plan gives high priority to introduction of multi-purpose tractor for increasing agricultural production. It is more important to improve marketing capacity for sustainable development.

(2) Forestry

The development plan includes several reforestation program. Since these programs tend to ignore biodiversity of forest, it should take careful note of biodiversity.

(3) Tourism

The development plan gives priority to establish tourism facilities. It is also important to conduct training to local people for capacity development.

4. Recommendation to be considered

(1) Agriculture

Strengthening marketing capacity of local people is linked to increase income of Koiari people. The project for improvement of marketing skill should be included in next development plan.

(2) Forestry

The development plan mainly focus on reforestation program. The project related to monitoring forest biodiversity should be also included in the next development plan.

(3) Tourism

TPA, PAU and CEPA-JICA plan to implement bird watching project which includes several training to local people. In addition, TPA also plans to implement two Product Development Projects (Kokoda Track Tourism Assistance and Community-based Eco-tourism Project (CBEP). These projects should be centered in the next development plan.

**Annex 2.5.2 Analysis note with key recommendations  
for Koiari Five Year Development Plan Final report of  
social mapping and socioeconomic survey**

**Refer to Separate Volume 2 (Copy of Products Produced by  
the project)**

### **Annex 2.5.3 Final version of Koiari LLG Development Plan**

**Refer to Separate Volume 2 (Copy of Products Produced by the project)**

## **Annex 2.5.4 Memo of the major changes of the new development plan**

# Final Report of the activities related to preparation of development planning

December 18, 2018

## 1. Objective

As part of the CEPA-JICA Biodiversity Project's planning and support to key stakeholders for the implementation of the Policy on Protected Areas (2014), the project aims to provide its technical support to review the 5-Year Development Plans (5YDP) for the Koiari Local Level Government (KLLG) and Central Province. The CEPA-JICA Project aims to establish model terrestrial protected areas (PA) at Varirata National Park in KLLG and marine protected area in Bootless Bay area of Kairiku-Hiri District of Central Province.

The Japanese Expert Team (JET) supported the review of the 5YDPs of the KLLG and the Central Provincial Administration (CPA) from June 2015 to December 2018.

Hence, the information provided in this report outlines the achievements of the project's engagement and consultations with KLLG and CPA on the review of their 5YDPs.

The unavailability of key personnel from KLLG and CPA and lack of resources (manpower, funding, expertise) were constraints that slowed down the progress of the finalization and completion of the 5YDPs for the two government agencies. The two agencies have the strong support from JICA (through this project) and the Provincial Governor however the lack of proper formulation of the 5YDP for especially CPA has delayed the completion of their 5YDP.

## 2. Support Activities for development planning

The following tables give the project's engagement and consultations with KLLG and CPA on the review of their 5YDPs.

### 2-1. Koiari 5-Year Development Plan (Koiari 5YDP)

Diary of Activities	Milestones/ Major Products
<p><u>1. 2015 June to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ The JICA Expert Team (JET) held several meetings with KLLG and confirmed the process and schedule of making new development plan.</li><li>➤ Existing Koiari 5YDP (2010-2015) was reviewed and an analysis note made which summarized suggestions and recommendations. This analysis note was submitted to KLLG (December 2015).</li></ul> <p><u>2. 2016 January to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ A meeting was held with manager of KLLG on February 22 and confirmed progress of making development plan. However, the process was delayed because of internal problem of KLLG. KLLG did not have the financial capacity to facilitate the review of the 5YDP. Also, the KLLG Planner was not available to lead the review of the 5YDP.</li><li>➤ JET made a revised development plan with key recommendations based on the review of existing Koiari 5YDP (September 2016). This revised development plan was submitted to KLLG and explained suggestion and recommendations in September 2016. The entire document was revised; the key topics identified for the revised 5YDP for KLLG covered the following: biodiversity conservation, environmental development and management, sustainable livelihood, ecotourism, etc.</li></ul>	<p>- Analysis note of Koiari 5YDP</p> <p>- Revised Koiari 5YDP with key recommendations</p>



Diary of Activities	Milestones/ Major Products
<p><u>3. 2017 January to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ JET had several meetings with manager of KLLG. He mentioned that they already made a draft 5YDP based on our comments, but they were still awaiting approval of their KLLG planner. JET requested him to give us the draft 5YDP so that JET can check that our suggestions are reflected in the new development plan.</li> </ul> <p><u>4. 2018 January to August</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Manager of KLLG submitted final draft of new development plan to JET on February 2018. JET reviewed and confirmed whether or not our suggestions and inputs reflected the new development plan. JET also supported to revise word format of new development plan.</li> <li>➤ KLLG finalized new development plan based on our comments. New development plan was submitted to Kairiku-Hiri District on August 2018.</li> </ul>	<p>Final version of Koiari LLG Five Year Development plan</p>

## 2-2. Central Province 5 Year Development Plan (Central Province 5YDP)

Diary of Activities	Milestones/ Major Products
<p><u>1. 2015 June to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ JET held several meetings with CPA and confirmed the process and schedule of making the new development plan (i.e. revision of the expired 5YDP).</li> <li>➤ Existing development plan was reviewed and an analysis note was made to summarize suggestions and recommendations. This analysis note was submitted to the Policy and Planning Advisor of CPA (December 2015).</li> </ul>	<p>- Analysis note of Central province 5YDP</p>

Diary of Activities	Milestones/ Major Products
<p><u>2. 2016 January to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Several meetings were held with Policy and Planning Advisor of CPA and confirmed progress of making development plan. However, the process was delayed because of internal problem (Refer to item 3 below for explanation).</li> <li>➤ JET made a revised development plan with key recommendations based on the review of Central Province 5YDP (2013-2017). This revised development plan was submitted to CPA and the suggestions and recommendations were explained in September 2016.</li> </ul> <p><u>3. 2017 January to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ JET held several meetings with CPA but the process of making development plan was delayed. Deputy Administrator of CPA submitted a letter indicating the postponement of planning workshop for reviewing the Central Provincial Development Plan.</li> <li>➤ JET updated a revised development plan with key recommendations based on the review of Central Province Development Plan (2013-2017). This report was submitted to Policy and Planning Advisor of CPA and the suggestions and recommendations were explained to CPA in March 2017.</li> <li>➤ Policy and Planning Advisor of CPA had changed but the former Policy and Planning Advisor did not take over the progress of development planning properly. Hence JET submitted revised development plan to new Policy and Planning Advisor of CPA again and explained suggestion and recommendations in December 2017.</li> <li>➤ The delay in the review of the 5YDP for Central Province was due to several reasons: restructure within CPA impacted the key positions within CPA, no proper handover notes were given to the</li> </ul>	<p>- Revised Central Province 5YDP with key recommendations</p>

Diary of Activities	Milestones/ Major Products
<p>newly appointed Policy and Planning Advisor, lack of financial support in order to organize the stakeholder consultations for the 5YDP review.</p> <p><u>4. 2018 January to December</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ JET continuously communicated with CPA and supported their development planning. CPA are finalizing new development plan based on our comments. However, it still took some time to get formal approval of new development plan because of internal problems.</li> <li>➤ JET held a meeting with the Provincial Governor of Central Province on 13<sup>th</sup> December 2018 to discuss the development planning other joint initiatives. The Governor informed JET that CPA is currently working on the new 5DPL and the master plan including the corporate plan of the province.</li> </ul>	

### **3. Results and Achievements**

The project has completed providing technical support to the review and finalization of the 5-Year Development Plans (5YDPs) for KLLG and CPA. Koiari LLG finalized the new development plan and submitted it to Kairiku-Hiri District on August 2018. CPA is also finalizing their new development plan based on our suggestions and comments. This plan was reviewed by the Provincial Governor and recommendations were made by the Governor for further improvement.

JET also reviewed Biosphere Reserve Nomination Form on December 2015 and made a summary note of guiding principles. JET reviewed previous development plans and gave suggestions and comments to KLLG and CPA based on concept of Biosphere Reserve (BR). Therefore, new development plans of KLLG and CPA were made in accordance with BR concept. The next section summarizes new additions to the new development plan compared to the previous development plan.

### **4. New additions in response to the consultation**

#### **4.1 Koiari LLG five year development plan**

##### **a) Integration of spiritual and cultural values and customary practices in the new development plan**

Since Koiari area is close to Port Moresby, whereby traditional culture is diminishing from outside influences and that must be addressed properly. Hence, the new development plan includes providing learning opportunities of spiritual and cultural values and customary practices. The new development plan also promotes cultural tours and eco-tours in the tourism sector. These will help to strengthen community solidarity and passing on of traditions.

##### **b) Implementation of monitoring development activity**

The previous development plan focused strongly on the development activity of each sector. The new development plan adds emphasis on monitoring of the effects of each project and appropriate protection of the natural environment for sustainable development. For example, since Koiari LLG is planning to implement several reforestation projects in the forest sector, the new development plan adds monitoring of these projects from the standpoint of biodiversity and human effects such as illegal cutting of forests.

##### **c) Utilization of tourism resources in VNP**

Koiari area especially VNP has high potential as a tourism destination. The new

development plan promotes a bird watching project supported by CEPA-JICA project as a tourism resource in VNP. In addition, the new plan includes promotion of eco-tourism and sustainable tourism development in Koiari area.

d) Promotion of environmental education

Understanding natural and environmental conditions and supporting preservation activities by local people is vital for sustainable management of VNP. The new development plan promotes environmental education for local people especially the younger generation. The new plan therefore promotes utilizing VNP as a place for environmental education.

e) Addressing negative impacts of development activities

The new development plan discusses not only positive impacts but also potential negative impacts of each sector. For example, development of tourism industry sometimes negatively affects the natural ecosystem by the increased number of tourists if it is not managed or controlled properly. The new development plan provides actions and monitoring of these adverse effects in order to promote sustainable development.

f) Addition of biodiversity protection and environmental management

The previous development plan did not consider biodiversity conservation around Koiari area. The new development plan includes biodiversity protection and environmental management. This new section promotes biodiversity conservation, especially for VNP. It also mentions prevention of illegal cutting and forest fire caused by human activities.

#### 4.2 Central province five year development plan

CPA is finalizing new development plan based on the following suggestions and comments from JET.

a) Establishment of sustainable agricultural development and livelihood development

CPA has great concern on increasing agricultural production and plans to implement several projects to expand agricultural land because of meeting high demand. However, these projects sometimes affect ecosystem and protected area. JET suggested that CPA monitors these projects and supports developing sustainable agriculture so that they can minimize the effects to ecosystem. JET also proposed to include projects of capacity development for making high-value-added product made by processing of agricultural

products.

b) Effective monitoring and evaluating system

Existing development plan proposed that CPA support implementation of many projects in each sector for achieving economic development in central province. In addition, several donors are implementing many projects in every sector. Therefore, JET proposed that budget should be allocated for monitoring these projects for evaluating properly. CPA should establish monitoring system and clarify which projects are run and managed effectively in Central Province.

c) Establishment of model tourism spot

Tourism sector set a goal of development of 100 new and existing ecotourism products over the next 5 years. It is true that tourism industry has high potential to develop and is able to develop many tourism products. However, it is difficult to develop too many ecotourism ventures or products at once due to sustainability issue. Since CEPA-JICA project is supporting the development of ecotourism around Varirata National Park, JET suggested that CPA firstly should establish a model tourism spot in Varirata National Park.

d) Capacity development for environmental protection

CPA plans to establish a new provincial environmental office with a staff as a technical officer. It is also important to implement capacity development for officers including district and LLG because they do not have much experience to manage environment. Since some donors including JICA are implementing projects related to environmental protection, it is better to allocate staff to these projects to learn management skills.

e) Utilization of VNP for environmental education

As with Koiari LLG development plan, JET suggested that CPA should promote environmental education by utilizing Varirata National Park. Since there are several bush fires and illegal cutting of forests by local people, it is important that local people understand the natural and environmental conditions properly. Both Koiari LLG and Central Province should tackle this issue for effective implementation, management and monitoring.

End

## **Annex 2.5.5 Analysis note of Central Province Development Plan**

## Analysis Note of Central Province Development Plan (2013-2017)

27<sup>th</sup> November 2015

### 1. The sectors which are largely related to biodiversity conservation

(1) Agriculture and Livestock, (2) Tourism, (3) Forestry, (4) Environment and (5) Climate Change

### 2. Summary of current situation of these sectors

#### (1) Agriculture and Livestock

Training of agriculture and livestock technical staff in Central Province is a key development issue. With increased funding to the sector and districts, there is need to up-skill the technical people in the districts to manage, implement an account these public money. District staff housing is also big issue. Not all agricultural staff in the Districts have houses to live in. This creates difficulties in implementing district agriculture programs and carrying out training and extension services to rural famers.

##### **【Key Issues】**

- Lack of staff training and capacity development
- Shortage of staff to carry out programs
- Lack of market facilities
- Lack of training center for local farmers

#### (2) Tourism

Although tourism in Central Province has enormous potential, the tourism industry is undeveloped because of the following issues.

##### **【Key Issues】**

- Lack of financial incentive such as the availability of micro credit schemes
- Lack of trained and skilled manpower to meet industrial needs
- Lack of awareness and promotion of potential ecotourism products
- Safety and security problem

#### (3) Forestry

Small scale logging operations are currently being conducted in the Central Province through the granting of logging licenses by the Central Provincial Forest Management Committee to logging company in partnership with foreign investors. Central Provincial Government



identifies reforestation as one important program for implementation in the development plan as it is directly linked to timber industry who will run the timber operations to directly benefit themselves and their dependents.

**【Key Issues】**

- Poor forest resource data for planning purposes
- Lack of administrative and logistical support by the Central Provincial Government
- Foreign companies predominant in this sector

**(4) Environment**

There is no environment and climate change related division to ensure protection and sustainability of the environment and its biodiversity.

**【Key Issues】**

- Lack of institutional capacity for environmental sector in the Central Provincial Government
- Lack of environmental data and information

**(5) Climate Change**

Although global warming and climate change greatly affect in achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDG), the Vision 2050 and the National Climate Compatible Development Strategy, Central Provincial Government currently does not have related division and the institutional capacity to address the consequences of climate change is very poor.

**【Key Issues】**

- Lack of institutional capacity
- Lack of climate change data
- Lack of awareness and understanding in the communities

**3. Key issue to be discussed in each sector**

**(1) Agriculture**

Each districts and LLGs have great concern on increasing agricultural production and therefore proposed several projects to the Central Provincial Government. Since Central Province is next to Port Moresby, it has high demand for not only fresh vegetable but also processed agricultural product.

**(2) Tourism**

The development plan aims development of 100 new and existing ecotourism products such as tour program of birdwatching over the next 5

years. Because TPA, PAU and CEPA-JICA plan to implement bird watching project, it is important to have cooperation with CEPA-JICA project for accomplishing this goal.

(3) Forestry

As several reforestation or plantation projects are planned in forestry sector, it is important task that Central Province Government monitors whether project is implemented properly or not. In addition, it is also important task to monitor forest destruction by illegal logging and forest fire but development plan does not emphasize this point.

(4) Environment

Central Provincial Government tries to establish Provincial Environmental Office and staff technical officer. Although cooperation of District Administration and LLG Government is important, there are no technical staff in District Administration and LLG Government office.

(5) Climate Change

This sector largely relies on the assistance of donor agencies. Therefore the contents of what Central Provincial Government works for and what is necessary assistance by donor should be clarified.

4. Recommendation to be considered

(1) Agriculture

Although it is focused on increasing agricultural production and staff training in the development plan, sector strategy should also include capacity development for making high-value-added product made by processing of agricultural products. This contributes improvement of livelihood especially woman groups.

(2) Tourism

Varirata National Park is important tourism resource which is near Port Moresby. Because CEPA-JICA project supports management of Varirata National Park, this resource should be used for eco-tourism program.

(3) Forestry

Budget should be allocated for monitoring project activities. Since several projects are under implementation, Central Provincial Government should clarify problems to be solved.

(4) Environment

In addition to establishing Provincial Environmental Office, capacity development of District and LLG officers for especially monitoring and

information and data management should be included.

(5) Climate change

Creating to Climate Change Unit and staffing technical officer deal with problem of climate change should be considered. Requesting necessary assistance to donors is also important.

## **Annex 2.5.6 Analysis note with key recommendations for Central Province Development Plan**

**Refer to Separate Volume 2 (Copy of Products Produced by  
the project)**

## **Annex 2.5.7 Final version of Central Province Development Plan**

**Refer to Separate Volume 2 (Copy of Products Produced by the project)**